JOURNAL OF JOSPH W. MUSSER
January 1929 to 1944

FILE # 1, January, 1929

JOSEPH W. MUSSER JOURNAL
January 1929 to 1944
Journal #12

JANUARY 1929
Spent day at office and in consultation with Stainbrook on future drilling campaign.
Borrowed 2,000.00 from Bank for Company for temporary relief. Got Behling and Buskirk off for Diamond to get correct location for well and bring the Cook back. Snowing lightly.

Thursday 3 Snowed all day. Josephine started working at office yesterday, 60.00 per Mo. She got out about 45 letters first day.

Friday 4 Weather modified. Working on 1928 accounts.

Saturday 5 Cold and clear. Busy at office. Joe doing good work.

Sunday 6 Made effort to move Grandma Shipp back to 1264 Yale, but she preferred to remain at 713 2nd Ave. Spent day entertaining Ellis Jr. and her chums, preparatory to her leaving for Mills tomorrow. Very cold.

Monday 7 Got Ellis off on Pacific Limited train for Mills College, at 7 a.m. Spent day with Robinette, seeking to get Virgin proposition adjusted. Very cold.

Tuesday 8 Ordered steel derrick from Oklahoma, 465.00, to be used at new well. Met Topley and Collett in connection with lease on Virgin property. They declined to join Robinette on the matter. Robinette came down from Ogden.

Wednesday 9 Cancelled old contract with Virgin leases, and renewed same with Robinette and associates. They will begin drilling immediately.

Thursday 10 Moved Engineering Dept. into room 311 yesterday and now have a private office. Busy at work at office. Dr. Anderson says wife Mary has possible cancer and wants to treat her. I am thinking it over.

Friday 11 Mary having X-Ray picture taken. Rose had one, so she must do likewise. Dr. A.A. Anderson in attendance. Behling left for Greenriver to look over some tools.

Saturday 12 At office. Got letter Thursday from Joseph Fielding Smith criticizing me for ... taking sacrament. Outlined answer to him. I regret having to take issue with some of the Brethren, but one of us is wrong and this effort may decide which one is wrong.

Monday 14 Working on financial matters. Woolley still promising relief Took wife Mary to L.D.S. Hospital. Supposed to have colitis and ulcer of stomach or rather on bowel attaching to stomach. She is in great pain. Behling returned home from Greenriver.

Tuesday 15 Busy at office. Got out stockholder letters.

Wednesday 16 Spent day on finances. Woolley trying to come thru.

Thursday 17 Busy at office.

Friday 18 Board meeting of Diamond Oil. Made Behling Supt. Diamond Fk. (fork) operations at 250.00 Mo Got option stock fixed up. It has taken three years to sell 500,000 shares at specified prices, but had to buck every broker in the county, and also to manage affairs of Company. Held meeting of Keeler shale interests with Collett, Murdock, Keeler, Bennion and Musser. Considered the fact the Secy. of Interior had reversed Gen. Land Commissions in our favor vindicating us, after it had been advertised that we had tried to gyp the Government.

Saturday 19 Got Behling loaded up to leave with Truck Monday. Fritz to go and cook. Hales to go with teams
6" snow fell during last night. Melting fast.

Sunday 20 Spent day at 1264 going over my papers; also at Farm. Took kiddies to Hospital to see their mother.

Monday 21
Got Behling off with Truck for Diamond. Also Buskirk with Cook Fritz and supplies; also H. B. Hales with teams.

Tuesday 22 Very cold. Busy at office.

Wednesday 23 Awful blizzard. Snowing heavy. Got out letter to Elder Joseph F. Smith, Jr., answering his letter to

Thursday 24 Extremely cold. Working on Arizona Permits and stockholders.

Friday 25 Modifying some. Working on finances.
(Line or lines cut off) ... quite moderate. Busy at office.

Monday 28 Turned off mild. Working on Rock Creek structure. Getting permits in shape. Took up with Loren Woolley and Jno. T. Clark (separately) my correspondence with Jos. Fielding Smith, and received very high commendation from both.

Tuesday 29 Thawing. Working on finances. Assessment coming in very slowly.

Wednesday 30 Got wife Mary out of Hospital and home. Can't see the Doctors have done her any good except to get her disgusted with hospital. Car of coal arrived at Diamond siding. Paid 95.00 fgt. Woolley still promising money. None in sight. [This is not Lorin Woolley, but some one else in business with Musser]

Thursday 31 Left for St. George to see daughter Ruth, while there, plan to visit our oil field at Virgin. Made Cedar. Much snow on the road, especially near Cove Fort, where it was piled up thru a drift, car high.

FEBRUARY 1929

Friday, February 1
Visited Virgin. Went over locations for 10 Wells with Robinette. One well now drilling. Much impressed with activity there. Went to St. George. Spent P.M. with Ruth. She is gradually improving. Am pleased with her appearance. Took supper with sister Blanche (Lewis) mother, Ruth and Alice Pendleton. Splendid time. Raining hard.

Saturday 2 Started home with mother. Raining hard at St. George. Snowed up the road, especially heavy between Provo and point of Mountain. Mother stood test well. Arrived home 9 P.M.

Sunday 3 Resting with lame back from riding and exposure to stormy weather.

Monday 4 Busy at office.

Tuesday 5 Prepared for meeting of stockholders tonight 7 P.M. Hotel Utah. About 50 present Everything went off O.K. Old board re-elected excepted Rudger Clawson, Hank Bennion and S. A. Rhosbock. These members wanted to be excused. Present Board: John T. White, President
; Jos. R. Murdock
& J. W. Musser; Vice Pres. & Gen. Mgr.
; John Shewell, Secy. & Treas.; Joseph Behling, Field Supt.; C. W. Buskirk; Edwin Thorne
; E. C. Jensen; F. G. Fisher T--- Billings, Acct. Secy.

Wife Mary not doing so well. Spent evening there.

Wednesday 6th Getting Behling outfitted for field. Also routine at office.

Thursday 7 Behling left for Diamond in driving East wind and extremely cold. Instructed him to take no chances on the weather.

Friday 8 Working at office. Wife Mary in bad condition. Engaged Dr. Tyndale to look after case. Suffering all night.

Saturday 9 Got reply to my letter from Elder Joseph Fielding Smith. It's a steamer. We can't get together. Heber Bennion told me of Apostle Orson Hyde in marital relations. Am more convinced than ever, the Lord wants men and women to live.... (bottom line missing)

Sunday 10: Joined Jno. T. Clark in meeting with Kimball, Olsen and Nelson, after which we left for farm and administered to Wife Mary. Had splendid time at the home and I feel she will now get well.

Monday 11 Wife Mary much better. Busy at office. Getting out delinquent list--a very long one.

Tuesday 12 Laid up with Lumbago at home. Office got out delinquent list. Lincoln's Birthday. Closed office in P.M. Outlined letter to Joseph Fielding Smith.

Wednesday 13 Weather greatly modified. Health improving. Busy at office.
Monday 18 Routine at office during week. Wife Mary still bedfast but improving. Getting lined up for drilling operations on Rock Creek structure. Learn[ed] that Refinery man has been installed at Virgin,

and Robinette was badly hurt. Also getting stock campaign going on Ensign Oil Co.

Tuesday 19 Getting off cards for prospective purchasers on Ensign Oil Co. stock.

Wednesday 20 Mrs. Chealey from Virgin came in to get the White Permit at Virgin. Her husband is now drilling for Topley at Grafton. Working on Campaign to sell Ensign Oil Co. stock.

Friday 22 Washington's Birthday. Spent time at 1264 Yale cleaning up.

Saturday 23 Getting out letters to enquiries of Ensign Oil Co. Snowing.

Sunday 24 Warm and fair. Wife Mary had new attack lasting all day and night. Administered morphine with but poor results. Grandma Shipp arrived home last night from Los Angeles. She, Richard, Nellie and family dined with me today

Monday 25 Ernest promised money today, but failed--says tomorrow sure. Heavy snow storm during night. Working on financing of Company. Wife Mary in bad shape. Gave her another Hypo to deaden the pain.

Tuesday 26 Clear and warmer. Working on finances. Took Sam, Loraine and wife Ellis to ....(bottom line missing)

Wednesday 27 Snow fell during night quite heavily. Day marked with terrible blizzards, snow and sunshine. Loren Woolley in office today and re-affirmed the conversation related to me, between himself and Pres. Smith about the non-Mormon polygamist whom Pres. S. stated would receive a greater exaltation than many L.D.S. who were not living the full law.

Thursday 28 Clear and colder. Worked on financing of Companies.

MARCH 1929

Friday, Mar. 1 Snowing part of day. Rained during night. Working on financing of Companies.

Saturday 2 Working on finances.

Sunday 3 Attended prayer meeting at noon .... (bottom line missing) Olsen and Nelson..John spoke very positively of his being chosen by the Lord to set the Church in order as outlined in the 85 Sec. D & C. While he appears to have unusual faith and power and is absolutely clean, I am yet unconvinced of his exact mission and am trying to keep an open mind on the subject. If the Lord has chosen him, he shall have my full support. For me it is the Kingdom of God or nothing, and I am trying to get the light and hold fast to it.

One sister dreamed that Pres. Heber J. Grant died during the coming April conference, and was so impressed with her dream she believes it points to coming events.
0 Lord, hasten, I pray thee, the time spoken of, that thy people will know when to follow and to do to get back into thy confidence. Take away the refuge of lies and disannul the Covenant of death and hell, that Zion may begin to grow and prosper and shine among nations.

Monday 4 Attended Inaugural exercises of Herbert Hoover over Radio from Washington. Heard entire proceedings, the first I have witnessed. A most wonderful experience. Weather greatly modified.

Tuesday 5 Regular Spring thaw. Streets on hill filled with water. Behling got in from Diamond. Snow 4' deep on level at upper location.

Wednesday 6 Directors meeting. Levied Acct. #22 lc. Getting out reports and working on finances.

Thursday 7 Got Behling off for Diamond. Getting out assessment notices, letter to stockholders. Warm weather.

Friday 8 Wife Mary having bad spells again. Got fireproof safe for Diamond Oil Co.

Saturday 9 Wife Mary so much worse, took her to L.D.S. Hospital. Dr. favors an operation. Says she cannot stand present situation much longer. Operation only remedy, but necessarily severe. Am not convinced. We will ask the Lord for help. Getting out Acct. #22 to stockholders. Behling sent in old cook etc., sick, and we wired for Mrs. Stewart at Blackfoot who leaves for Salt Lake tomorrow. Impossible to get car up Diamond Canyon.

Sunday 10 Took Jno. T. Clark, Olsen, Nielson and H. C. Kimball to hospital to administer to wife Mary. They made definite and glorious promises for return to health without operation. We went down to Sister Beck's and administered to her, also dedicated her home to the Lord, 8 E 7 So. Also administered to Clyde Nielson's child .... (bottom line missing)

Thursday 14 Wife Mary steadily improving, thanks be to the Lord. Still at Hospital. Working on land matters and finances. Buskirk took Mrs. Steward out to Diamond on Tuesday. Left her at Bp. Hayes. Could not get up canyon. Attended meeting with some of the boys at Sister Beck's 8 S. 8 E.

Friday 15 Govt. taking stand on Conservation matter. Permits threatened. Working on same.

Saturday 16 Spent most of day with Attorneys trying to fix up Permit matter. Beautiful day.

Sunday 17 Home. Bot. horse for farm to complete team. Aunt Sarah Ellis Pearson dropped in for few .... (bottom line cut off)

Monday 18 Sent 250.00 to W. P. Spangle at El Paso, Texas, expense money to be used by him in Wyoming in getting oil lands for us. Jos. R. Murdock furnished part of cash and I balance 50-50. Woolley still promising to settle up, but nothing substantial.

Tuesday 19 Beautiful day. Cleaners started on home 1264 Yale. Routine at office.

Wednesday 20 Behling got in from camp. Reported roads impassible. Walked 9 miles from camp to Ry. got casing out of well o.k. Now moving up canyon.

Thursday 21 Finances and getting Behling fixed to go back.

Friday 22 (Line cut off)

Saturday 23 Heavy snow storm during night and practically all day. Working on Permit data. Met with Director of Smokeless Fuel Co. Was placed on Advisory Board. Mr. Hayes present. He is the inventor of the most successful process. I feel very much impressed with the Company's future.

Sunday 24 Wife Ellis decided in a moment to go to San Francisco and left on 12:30 train. She is a wonder.

Monday 25 Met with directors of Smokeless Fuel Co. 8 A-M. Joseph R. Murdock is President He is bubbling over with enthusiasm. We raised 1,000.00 to pay Hayes 1st installment. Working on finances.

Tuesday 26 Spring weather. (Line missing) ... their Diamond Fork lease without payment of money.

Saturday 30 Got Buskirk and son Milton off for Virgin to survey White Permit and to Arizona to stake Clawson, Behling and Billings permits, which have been issued. Giving considerable attention to this Permit matter endeavoring to save the Company's titles.

Sunday 31 Spent day at home enjoying Easter atmosphere.

APRIL 1929

Monday Apr. 1st Western Live Stock and Provo Reservoir Co. moved out of Vermont Building into Temple.... Five took over the two rooms they were occupying, giving us 4 rooms, subletting one and using three. Working on financial matters.

Thursday 4 Somewhat unwell. Striving to ward off threatened attack of Flue or something. Codling returned from Coast. Wife Ellis arrived from San Francisco on 2:50 P.M. train. As usual she brought loads of presents for the children--clothing and splendid bathrobe for me. Began snowing during night. Learnt that Mills College had offered Ellis Jr. scholarship and free room etc., if she could be persuaded to remain there another year.
Also Anna has been offered a 600.00 scholarship at Berkeley, U. of Cal. if she will stay. The kids are making a pretty good record.

Friday 5 Conference. One of the greatest blizzards I have seen, nearly all day. Almost 10" of snow fell .... (bottom line missing)

Saturday 6 Snowing nearly all day. Behling came to office. Bertha got back from St. George on stage. met her.

Sunday 7 Attended conference at home via radio. Pleasant day.

Monday 8 Got Behling off for Diamond. Took cousin Roberta Flake Clayton with wife Ellis, Mother and Aunt Eliese to see Broadway Melody at Paramount.

Tuesday 9 Snow and blizzard. Fell almost 9 inches during night. Assisting Jacob F. Hill to get a loan. Conference with N. G. Morgan on Spring Valley oil lands for Ensign Oil Co.

Wednesday 10 (Line missing) Having old room renovated for Engr. Dept.

Thursday 11 Working on Wyoming stuff and Diamond Oil Permits.

Friday 12 Held meeting with D.O.Co. directors and Ensign Oil Co. getting authorization to take on new lands in Wyoming. The Government's recent outrageous action in attempting to rob all people of their vested rights in off and Gov. permits, has thrown a bomb shell into our camps, and we are doing all possible to recover from the shock.

Saturday 13 Retained Senior Genson as our attorneys in land matters. Completed negotiations on Wyoming lands. Put up drilling Bond 5,000.00 required by Government to drill in Spring Valley section on Govt. Permit. (Bottom line cut off)

Sunday 14 Beautiful weather. Put up box for Blue birds to nest in--Hope they Occupy it Attended S.S. at Yale. Was invited to occupy seat on the stand, notwithstanding objections of Bro. Joseph Fielding

Monday 15 Arbor day. Let girls off 1/3 day. Worked in garden at home. Working on oil lands matter. Behling started for Green River after tools

Tuesday 16 Negotiating with Bishopberger for sale of Refinery. He wired me from St. George. Also getting fixed up on Wyoming lands.

Wednesday 17 Received authority from Government to begin drilling on Wyoming Permit near Brigham Young Spring. Working on land matters.

Thursday 18 Rained some. Working on Wyoming lands.

Saturday 20: Rained all day yesterday. Clear and cool today. Working on Wyoming lands. Bishopberger in regarding Virgin lease. Wants to get Robinette out or get out himself. It is his trouble, not mine. Wrote Congressman Colton about Goverments thieving policy and Permit question. The government cannot steal from its people and prosper, any more than an individual can. The test of Democracy is now upon us. Will it endure much longer? Not unless men become righteous and live the law of God of "Love thy neighbor as thyself." For selfishness and Pride we will have to pay the price. We boast of controlling the money of the world. Our boasting will bring us disaster, We cannot exist .... (Bottom line gone)
A third of the men of the earth will be slain! What horrible scenes will follow! Men will cry for the mountains to fall upon them to hide those scenes from their eyes and to end their sufferings! We are crying peace, but there shall be no peace until wickedness ceases! War! War!! Awful war is coming to destroy all nations. Get out of debt. Get what capital you can and where it will be safe. Provide food stuff a year ahead--two years if possible. Stand in holy places and serve the Lord. This is the only salvation. The wicked will slay the wicked and Satan will rule over his own dominion--those who follow the world. The more righteous will come to him for safety. The Saints must repent or they will be destroyed. God will send one Mighty and Strong "to set His church in order" and lead his people out of bondage. But many will apostatize and go down. Only the righteous will survive. What .... (Bottom line gone)

Sunday, 21 Had Mrs. Annie Pike Greenwood for dinner, a friend of wife Ellis. She is an entertaining soul. Attended S.S. in University Ward with wife Ellis and Josephine.

Monday, 22 Rainy and cold. Employed Rick at 65 cents per hour to help get home in shape at 1264 Yale to sell. Ordered 1200 ft 2 1/4" Manila Drilling Cable at 30 cents #, wt. 1.9 # to Fort Lund Res., F.O.B. St. Louis.

Tuesday 23: Raining all day. Held meeting of Board of Ensign Oil Co. and took over 800 Acre Permit at Lyman, Wyo.

Wednesday 24 Raining all day. Took over Permit on structure in Alkali. Structure near Hiawatha ... vicinity, for Ensign Oil Co. and made application of the government for permission to operate. We are working fast and strong on a shoe string, but looks like Ensign will be a big success. Son Neil came in with his wife, from San Francisco; he is enroute East, Washington, etc. Some kid.

Thursday 25 Sunshine promised--but rain came, making 8 consecutive days of rain, with Spring promised tomorrow. Working on Wyoming lands matter--D.O.Co. stock sale. Behling came in yesterday from Diamond, suffering with fever from wood tick bite.

Friday 26 Spring day. attended funeral of my friend Wm. Spey in Tabernacle. He made good! Was the best Governor Utah has had. Working on Ensign and Diamond Oil

Saturday 27 Sent Geo. L. Brown of Evanston to Hilliard Flat to commence work on well. Left for Virgin and St. George 3:30 p.m. Lovely day. Made Beaver 10 P.M.

Sunday 28 Made Virgin 11 A.M. took Robinette to St. George. conference with Mr. Ross abt. purchase of Refiner. Visited Ruth and Blanche. Took Robinette back to Virgin. Returned to St. George. Stopped with Blanche.

Monday 29 Left St. George 8:45 A.M. with Ruth, arriving home 6:45. Pleasant trip. Some weary. Traveled 742 Miles. Pears (?) in blossom at St. George. Figs l" long. Roses in bloom. Eating radishes and asparagus out of garden and flies a nuisance. Ruth stood trip fine.

Tuesday 30 (Line gone) ... Learned that Don had undergone operation for hernia, in Los Angeles. Reported as improving. Behling on sick list. Working on finances for Diamond Oil Co.

MAY 1929

Wednesday 1 Pleasant day. Behling off for Well.

Thursday 2 Working on finances. Warm and settled weather.

Friday 3 Congressman Colton got modification of order of Secy. of Interior, wherein an attempt was made to destroy the small oil operator. The modification will help put situation in healthier form. Consulting with Senior and Morgan--Helping to send Senior back to Washington.

Saturday 4 Busy at office most of day.
Sunday 5 Snowing, raining and sunshine. Had to have fire in house all day. Had Shipp family reunion at Yale home. Wife Ellis trying to sell her large and palatial house in Yale, with a view to get in smaller place and save some expense. The Lord's will be accomplished.

Monday 6 Got out affidavit in Permit case. Had account with Kent and his partner, matter of sale of Refinery at Virgin. Got letters to prospects at Tooele and Grantsville--About 60.

Tuesday 7 Spent most of day conferring with Wilcox and McNeil regarding Wyo. holdings with a view

to an.... (Line gone)

Wednesday 8 Spent day considering Wyoming lands with D. McNeil and Wilcox. Buskirk came in abt. 3 A.M. from Alkali Dome. Had conference with Loren C. Woolley on vital religious matters.

Thursday 9 Working on Ensign Oil matters. Woolley wants to take stock of Co. over and amalgamate it with Wilcox and Johnson. Gus Stainbrook got in from Oklahoma with tool dresser Johnson.

Friday 10 Working with Woolley on Wyoming stuff.

Saturday 11 Heard from Behling on Diamond stuff. Ordered Stainbrook to go to Diamond in the morning. Working on Wyoming stuff. (Bottom line gone)

Sunday 12 Attended Mothers day festive at Yale Ward S.S. and heard nothing of the program given by infants in a large and crowded congregation of noise and confusion. Took Ruth and Bertha for ride. Also the Yale kids.

Monday 13 Stock Sale date. Behling came in from Diamond. Gus Stainbrook and tool dresser left yesterday for camp.

Tuesday 14 Wife Ellis on Radio trying to sell home. Getting Behling fixed up to leave for camp tomorrow. Very warm. (penciled in the margin sometime later are these words: "Ordained 'High Priest' Apostle"). Received most wonderful blessing from Bro. Loren C. Woolley. Spent 2 1/2 hours with him listening to his past experiences. I rejoice greatly .... (Bottom line gone) Vital points to be considered: Patriarch, Apostle, Family ties--Sustain-Saved, Great in Kingdom and Church, Humble, Wise.

Wednesday 15 Working on finances

Thursday 16 Left for Spring Valley 7 A.M. with N. G. Morgan, Driller Cunningham, Buskirk driving in his car. Inspected land at Spring Valley and in Hilliard Flat, returning home 10 P.M.

Friday 17 Getting ready for spudding in next Tuesday in Diamond Fork. Announcement is made that Josephine has been awarded a Scholarship at Mills College, San Francisco, Cal. This is wonderful. Joe doesn't say much, but thinks .... (Line gone)

Saturday 18 Arranging for Spudding in at Diamond Fork on Tuesday. Met Bishopberger on way home from Virgin and took up new deal with him.

Sunday 19 Spent day at home with folks at Yale and at Farm.

Monday 20 Spent day preparing for trip to Diamond Well tomorrow. Took Ruth Sternell and Hal Larson to Farmington to have them married. Bp. Cannon attended the ceremony. Blanche Stewell accompanied us.

Tuesday 21 Left for Diamond Well abt. 8:30 A.M. In my car Rudger Clawson and wife. Jos. R. Murdock, Tanna and daughter Josephine. Found Camp in fine order. Spudded in with 18" hole almost .... (Line gone) ... pictures of scene. Almost 50 people present. All went off without mishap. Buskirk explained the geology and drilling operations. Everyone present seemed impressed with the

situation. It looks like success now. Arrived home 5:30 P.M.

Wednesday 22 Working on newspaper items, letter to stockholders and finances. Held Board meeting. Levied Acct 23 (words gone) ... 1 cent. Also took action permitting Robinette to assign his lease at Virgin to Don L. Francis, Los Angeles, upon written promise of Francis to spend some money and place property on paying basis.

Thursday 23 Very warm. Working on finances. Letters to stockholders Acct. #23 out. Also news articles.

Friday 24 Sent Buskirk to Diamond to inspect cont. 70 ft. Fishing for Bailer. Well casing. Boys feeling fine.

Saturday 25 Behling went to Greenriver for some 15 1/2" casing, etc, Casing condition of Well. Wired authority to him. Consulted with Brown about Springvalley stuff. Also Texas Production Co. on Alkali Dome, also Holsham on Lost soldier land, also Buskirk on various locations. Got stockholders letters in mail. Day dark, cloudy and threatening storms. Gas people putting main along building front for Baxter Basin natural gas. A fearful noise and commotion.

Sunday 26 Snowed. Very cool. Took Ruth and Bertha .... (Line gone)

Monday 27 Clear and Cool. Conference with Senior abt. Permits. Also Holsham in Lost Soldier field. Also Collett, who says his men will not play on Arizona stuff.

Tuesday 28 Got out titles for film on spudding. Working on advertising matters, D.O.Co. Speaking of our efforts in developing the oil resources of Utah, Mr. A.E. Venton of Monrovia, Cal. in a letter says: 'It appears to me that some of you fellows are filling the role of the superman and I would like to see the Legislature of Utah make a grant to your Company of 50,000.00 for future development purposes. It is certainly worth it to the State * * * Utah will realize some day that the men who are making Utah's history must be reckoned as the Pioneers of its future oil industry and the State will have the unpleasant experience of a mutual attitude--of "letting George do it." I believe your splendid determination which has been a beacon light for your associates- -will overtop the grade triumphant, because nothing can resist that kind of integrity--not the evil one himself

Wednesday 29 Getting letters out to stockholders, about Spudding in film. Also Subscribers for Salt Lake Mining and Legal News. Consulting with Senior on affidavits for Secy. of Interior.

Thursday 30 Decoration Day. Everybody putting flowers on graves. Chinamen put rice on. This happens once each year. The theory seems to be that the dead come back with their rocking chairs once each year; sit there watching foolish people march up, place flowers on the grave and leave to have a "good" time. The florists have commercialized the day. They sell the flowers which are placed on the graves. Thieves come along and swipe them and sell them over when they are again placed on graves and .... (line gone) ... be swiped again and sold.
What a pagan mockery! Why set apart one day in 365 to remember the dead? Why not remember them always for their good deeds and see them active and useful at all times, rather than rush in uncontrolled herds to the cemetery to place flowers on their worm eaten bodies? Custom is tenacious. Ask 100 people as you meet them "Why the flowers on decoration day?" They will answer almost to a man, 'Why it's decoration day!' and that is the sum and substance of the whole affair. We do it today because they did it a thousand years ago. No sense, no thought--no reason, but it is a custom and that ends the argument.

Friday 31 Milton graduated from L.D.S. College. Attended proceedings. My first son to graduate from High School. (Bottom line gone)

JUNE 1929

Saturday 1 Boys report having hard time fighting gravel. Hole down 100 ft. Worked at home in P.M. fixing water system.

Sunday 2 Day with my kiddies.

Monday 3 Milton began work for Utah Gas and Lube Co. @ $60.00.

Tuesday 4: Spent day with Don L. Francis and Mr. McCartney, A.W. Robinette, Sheeley and Bishop (?), getting Virgin oil lease in shape. Looks now as if something is doing. They have ordered a car load of supplies for the field.

Wednesday 5 Behling and Gus Stainbrook came in, the latter for his car which was not finished and Buskirk took him back out. Got out news article for S. L. Mining and Legal News and Western Mineral Leasing. Had conference with Geo. L. Brown and N. G. Morgan on Spring Valley

Thursday 6 Cool nights are too cool for garden stuff. Weather most peculiar. working on legal matter - Permits, Ensign Oil, etc. Attended field day exercises of City Schools at Park. Sam's bunch--he leader, Uintah School, best in foot race re-lay. Took Ruth down to farm for few days.

Friday 7 Boys struggling with well at 150 ft. Drilled 11 ft 12 1/2" hole. Then filled up and started straight reaming. Struggling with finances here. Got re-assignment of Arizona Permits from R. S. Collett.

Saturday 8 Gus Stainbrook came in for his car. Behling phoned that Childers and Taylor had blown in. We wired Ode Rowland of Owassa, Oklahoma to come out with tool dresser.

Sunday 9 Attended M.I.A. conference with wife Ellis, Milton, Lucile and Samuel, in morning at Tabernacle. Had Mrs. Greenwood, Nellie, Olea, Grandma Shipp and Richard to dinner.

Monday 10 Rustling money for pay roll. Tool dresser Taylor came in for his salary. He quit.

Tuesday 11 Had conference with Hicks of Security Commission on Ensign Oil Co. N. G. Morgan accompanied me. Took folks to Ogden where we met daughter Ellis on 6:30 p.m. train from San Francisco--Mills College. She comes to marry. Feels fine, Wonderful girl.

Wednesday 12 Behling reported hole at Diamond (No. 2 Buskirk) down 245 ft. with good showing of oil at 235. This news is very re-assuring. Working with Morgan on report of Ensign Oil Co. to Securities Commission. Last few days very cool. Rain on Monday. Today warming up.

Thursday 13 Buskirk returned from Wyoming on Ensign Oil Co. business.

Friday 14 Daughter Bertha was visiting on City Creek near Memory Grove about 9:30 AM., studying bird life, etc,, when she was brutally attacked by a fiend in human .... (Bottom line gone) ... In the struggle, she was frightfully bruised, stunned and thrown in the raging stream to drown. The Lord didn't forsake her. She drug herself out of the stream up a steep embankment where she swooned, and was found by a Mr. Worthington unconscious. She was taken to the Emergency Hospital, and upon regaining her mind, told the experience, and a search is being made for the fiend. She will recover. It was a most distressing experience. 0, God, why does such a sweet, fine, gentle, modest and grand spirit have to pass through such an experience? She is among thy choicest daughters. Her every act has been in harmony with thy plans. As mortal life can be--she is perfect--Then why such an outrage?

I know, dear Lord, that thou art just. I will trust thee in all things. Bertha is thy daughter--she was only loaned to us. And yet, Oh how we love her and cherish her presence with us; .... (Bottom line gone) ... be done. We do thank thee, 0, Lord, for her deliverance and we pray that her body and spirit--her soul--may be completely healed, and to thee shall be given the honor and glory forever. Amen.

Saturday 15 The new drillers arrived from Oklahoma. Ode Rowland and tool dresser Fishe. Behling came in and took them out. Sent Buskirk to Rock Springs to meet Mr. Hicks of Utah Securities Corn. to show him our land at Alkali Dome for Ensign Oil Co. Dear Bertha showed improvement this morning and during day. She shows a stoicism that is marvelous. I am beginning to realize that she is more of heaven than of earth. She is almost wholly divine. There is only enough mortal in her to keep her on this earth. God be thanked for her. Jno. C. Howard married for the .... (bottom line gone)

Sunday 16 Tremendous rain accompanied by high wind storm, doing considerable damage, but more good. Spent day with Ruth and Bertha, the latter improving wonderfully under the benign blessings of Father. Ellis home making up her "Memory" book.

Monday 17 Bertha greatly improved and cheerful. Negotiating with Brown for 160 Acres at Spring Valley surrounded by production.

Tuesday 18 Tribune this morning carried notice of burial today of 'Bertha Musser." It should have read, 'Mercer.' It beats the dutch how mistakes happen to annoy those who are most sensitive to such. Buskirk returned last night from Rock Springs. Successful trip. Working on deal with Brown for .... (Line gone) Had ? with Senior Miller permit at Antelope Anticline Ariz. Took daughters Bertha and Gertrude up to Rotary Park for auto ride. Bertha nearly normal again.

Wednesday 19 Bertha went to Ogden with Officer Clayton to identify a man. She failed in identifying him. Working on Diamond stuff with Senior and ensign stuff with Morgan.

Thursday 20: Warming info. Held Board meeting with Ensign Oil Co. to pass formal resolutions. Checked over with Buskirk Inventory of Virgin plant, taken May 1928.

Friday 21 Sent Buskirk to Diamond. Reported setting 12 1/2" casing at 325 ft. Need coal. Got Permit to sell stock in Ensign Oil Co. Regular terms. Had 'get acquainted" meeting of our daughter, at Aunt Mame's at Farm. Present: Ruth, Bertha, Gertrude, Mary, Naomi, Blanche, Priscilla, Helen, Ellis Jr., Josephine and Lucile. Also Wives Mary and Ellis, Sons Guy, Milton and Sam and 5 Grandchildren. Had most enjoyable time. Strawberries and ice cream with cake luncheon. Union Pacific "old timers" began convention in Salt Lake today with enormous parade. Very Warm.

Saturday 22 Ordered car of coal for Diamond. Closed up contract with Geo. L. Brown for 160 acre

plot at Spring Valley, Wyo. Two small wells on land. 44 degree oil. Left 3 P.M. with wife Ellis and all the Akids" for Bear Lake, arriving Ideal Beach about 7:30 P.M. 130 miles.

Sunday 23 Kiddies spent morning swimming and getting up tan. Left I P.M. home by way Randolph, Evanston, Coalville, etc. Abt. 140 miles--6 P.M. Very enjoyable time, and probably the best of such a trip where all five children will be together, for at least some time to come, since Ellis contemplates marriage and Washington and Joe. is booked for Mills College.
Sun on mountain sides at Bear Lake. In fact a detour near the divide was necessary on account of deep snow drift on the lake side of the divide over Logan Canyon.

Monday 24 Tanna returned to office after week's vacation, getting married. Behling brot truck down for repairs. Working on Ensign Oil Co. matters.

Tuesday 25 Working on finances of D.O.Co.... (Bottom line gone) Francis R. Kirkham Jr. arrived from Washington D.C. to claim hand of daughter Ellis in marriage. Ideal match. Wife Ellis debarred from privilege of Temple to see her daughter married. The Church accepts her tithing and offerings and uses her children, but deny her the natural rights of a member. Those responsible for such an injustice will be called on to pay the penalty by the Judge of all. Such an outrage cannot pass the Lord unnoticed. "Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; your brethren that hated, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed." Isaiah.

Wednesday 26 Getting out News items. Behling left with truck for camp. Matters up with Ernest Woolley. Had talk with Loren in my office.

Thursday 27: (Left 6:30 with Buskirk and Shewell in my car for Wyoming. Picked Geo. L. Brown up at Evanston. Examined Brigham Young oil spring and Carter Oil spring. Hilliard well we recently spudded in. Oyster Ridge. Regan and McConnelly well and Gd in unusual luxury by staying home all day resting and perspiring with Lucile left for ghton with one of neighbor family for few days outing.

Monday 15 Hottest day so far. Working on finances. Got off papers to Washington on all Permit, Spring Valley.

Tuesday 16 Sent Geo. L. Brown to Crescent to inspect Nat. Drilling machine and casing. ng on advertising matter. Spent evening at Lagoon with farm family and Cache valley relatives. But few present. 5 to 7 P.M. heavy rain storm in Salt Lake--some r North as Lagoon.

Wednesday 17 Very hot. Working on Adv. for Ensign Oil Co. Took wife Ellis and kids to Salt Air, Sam's first dunk in the Lake. He got a dose of Salt Lake.

Thursday 18 Preparing Ads for Ensign Oil. Selected full page in Sunday Tribune. Took wife and kids to see, 'The Last of Mrs. Cheney' at Pantages. Good. Jos. Leslie bent tried and disfellowshipped for compiling a book bearing on Plural Marriage or encouraging the practice of same by publishing and circulating the book.

Friday 19 Went to Ogden with McClellan on Ensign Oil Co. Failed in getting money we were r. Got ad in Tribune and paid them 350.93 for page. Lucile came back from ton.

Saturday 20 Working on Ensign Oil Co. Behling in to get stem (?) welded. Well 530 ft. Saturday noon. Water in hole. Found lime where Spangle said he would.

Sunday 21 S. School at Yale. Took Ruth and Farm kids for ride. Met Mrs. Janice Adams Kalb, Ill, 322 College Ave. Old time Columbia N.Y. University chum of wife. Took she and wife and children for long auto ride.

Monday 22 Answering inquiries on Ensign Oil from full page ad in Tribune yesterday. Some came in. Also arranged for Egleson Diamond Drill Machine for a Wyoming taking. Helped to settle family difficulty in home of H. C. Kimball. Gave [bless?]ing, which caused my frame to tremble with the power thereof. Bro. Kimball likewise. She is troubled concerning plural marriage.

Tuesday 23: Very busy at office on Ensign Oil matters. Also getting ready for Birthday s for Wife Ellis tomorrow on her 50th year.

Wednesday 24: Pioneer day. Celebrated 50th anniversary of my dear wife Co. money matters and trying to keep cool.

Thursday 4 Sent out 7 lengths 17 1/2" casing. Got another ? water @ 425 ft at Diamond. Spent forenoon in office working on Adv. matter. Here P.M.

Friday 5 Bertha left with Dr. Tyndale and family for Los Angeles via Auto for vacation trip. Took Spangle and Buskirk to Diamond. Found casing parted as it was being hulled (12' 2") 5 lengths in well. Spangle read (?) with machine and claimed this last water to 1396 ft. Get lime (?) to make formation shut off in abt. 502 ft.

Saturday 6 Routine at office A.M. Left at 5 P.M. with daughters Ellis and Lucile--Son Milton, Francis R. and Grant Kirkham for Timpanogos hike. Drove 41 miles to community camp. Rested, ate and started hike up trail at 11 P.M. with flash lights. Snow drifts along trail obliterated same so as to make it very difficult to follow. After 4 hours of hiking, Lucile, who was "all in" and I dropped out 'by the way side,' made a big fire and watched the glories of the rising sun. The mountains were especially grand. Birds and .... (bottom line gone) ... trip at 6:30 A.M. reaching camp at 8:15 ready for a ? . Ellis and ? fell out at the foot of the high rise as their flash light had given out and they lost the trail. Milton and Grant made the summit. They were certainly all in when they got back. It was a _great trip and one I expect to repeat and finish. Reached home 1:30 P.M. Sunday. Spent balance day resting and visiting with family.

Monday 8 Working on finances Ensign Oil Co. Conference with J. S. F. McClellan, salesman.

Tuesday 9 Daughter Ellis (19) married to Francis Robinson Kirkham, by Apostle McKay in Salt Lake Temple. Groom's Father--Francis Washington Kirkham; Mother, Martha Alzina. Born Filmore, Aug. 23, 1904 .... (bottom line gone) Couple left in 5:45 P.M. U.P. train for Washington, D.C., where the husband is a law student and working for a law firm. All went off in good shape and we feel to praise the Lord for the substantial stuff comprising the husband of our daughter. She is a good, sweet girl and desires the best. They wisely wanted no grand reception. Everything was simple.

Wednesday 10: Board meeting of Ensign Oil Co. Prest. authorized to proceed with Adv. campaign to sell stock. Spent day outlining same.

Thursday 11 Working on finances. Attended funeral of son of Annie and Jean Spencer, who died in Idaho and was brot to Mill Creek for burial. Family reunion after. Raised Wm. H. Hill 75.00 to assist him to Idaho, off the Mill Creek farm.

Friday 12 Buskirk to Diamond. I working on finances Ensign Oil Co.

Saturday 13: Working on finances at office. Attended family reunion at farm. Eating proposition at noon .... (Bottom line gone)

Sunday 14 Indulged in unusual luxury by staying home all day resting and perspiring with heat. Lucile left for Brighton with one of neighbor family for few days outing.

Monday 15 Hottest day so far. Working on finances. Got off papers to Washington on Marshall Permit, Spring Valley.

Tuesday 16 Sent Geo. L. Brown to Crescent to inspect Nat. Drilling machine and casing. Working on advertising matter. Spent evening at Lagoon with farm family and Cache Valley relatives. But few present. 5 to 7 P.M. heavy rain storm in Salt Lake--some as far North as Lagoon.

Wednesday 17 Very hot. Working on Adv. for Ensign Oil Co. Took wife Ellis and kids to Salt Air. Sam's first dunk in the Lake. He got a dose of Salt Lake.

Thursday 18: Preparing Ads for Ensign Oil. Selected full page in Sunday Tribune. Took wife Mary and kids to see, 'The Last of Mrs. Cheney' at Pantages. Good. Jos. Leslie Broadbent tried and disfellowshipped for compiling a book bearing on Plural Marriage and for encouraging the practice of same by publishing and circulating the book.

Friday 19 Went to Ogden with McClellan on Ensign Oil Co. Failed in getting money we were after. Got ad in Tribune and paid them 350.93 for page. Lucile came back from Brighton.

Saturday 20 Working on Ensign Oil Co. Behling in to get stem (?) welded. Well 530 ft. yesterday noon. Water in hole. Found lime where Spangle said he would.

Sunday 21

FILE 02 AUGUST 1929:

S. School at Yale. Took Ruth and Farm kids for ride. Met Mrs. Janice Adams of DeKalb, Ill, 322 College Ave. Old time Columbia N.Y. University chum of wife Ellis. Took she and wife and children for long auto ride.

Monday 22 Answering inquiries on Ensign Oil from full page ad in Tribune yesterday. Some money came in Also arranged for Egleson Diamond Drill Machine for a Wyoming undertaking. Helped to settle family difficulty in home of H. C. Kimball. Gave blessing, which caused my frame to tremble with the power thereof. Bro. Kimball felt likewise. She is troubled concerning plural marriage.

Tuesday 23 Very busy at office on Ensign Oil matters. Also getting ready for Birthday doings for Wife Ellis tomorrow on her 50th year.

Wednesday 24 Pioneer day. Celebrated 50th anniversary of my dear wife Ellis' birth. She has proven a wonder in the world, and a woman any man would be most proud to have as a companion. We held "open house," and notwithstanding it was a holiday and frightfully hot, about fifty people called in to extend greetings. It was a very pleasant occasion.

Thursday 25 Buskirk reached home from .... (Bottom line gone) Cleared up with Egleson for use of his drilling outfit in our Wyoming fields. McClellan and Ridenaur went to Rock Springs to sell stock. Working on finances of Ensign Oil Co.

Friday 26 Ruth's birthday. Celebrated it at farm. Thru the blessings of the Lord she appears to be gaining ground. Mother, Gertrude and Alice Pendleton were present. Working on finances of Ensign OH Co. Guy cutting 2nd crop hay.

Saturday 27 Buskirk and Egleson left for Big Piney, Wyo. to inspect drilling outfit. Bertha returned from California trip yesterday. Went to Ogden this P.M. with ad for Ogden Standard. Rained heavy in Diamond Canyon.

Sunday 28 Went to Diamond Well and took Stainbrook. 760 ft. and making favorable time.

Monday 29 At office. McClellan arranging to go back to Evanston to sell stock. Applied for and was examined for 5,000.00 life Ins. by New York Life. Dr. said O.K. Sam and his chum Barney gave 5 (or 6) act show at home, charging 5 cents admission I attended. Joe passed in her French Studies with B-. She did good work.

Tuesday 30:
Buskirk got back last night from Big Piney. Having him work out Engr. report. Follow up letters for Ensign Oil Co. Nice showers.

Wednesday 31:
Took friend Shewell and Miss .... (Bottom line gone) ... married. They are as two kids with a new toy. Working on finances.

Thursday, Aug. 1 Working on finances. Hale, a new driller, came down from Wyoming to take Rowland's place.

Friday, 2nd Sent Hale up. Buskirk reports roads badly washed out by recent storms. Another crevice hole giving trouble.

Saturday 3rd: Got off 400 letters on Ensign Oil Co. Took Ruth to Pine Crest to spend a week for her health. Wife Mary went to Mendon with Judge and Mrs. Greenwood for ten day visit.

Sunday 4 Spent day at home reading Church History around the 1835 period when .... (line missing) ... struggle in finances and otherwise. When I think of his day and his struggle and compare that

same with present day conditions, I am lead to wonder how we as a people actually stand with the Lord. We are not "loving our neighbors as ourselves." Far from it. Each man for himself There seems to be no charity--no humanity. The poor are trodden on and the rich five in the pride of their hearts and the poor have bitterness in their hearts. It would seem one "Mighty and Strong" is necessary to set the Church in order, for it certainly is out of order now. Milton took ride in Air plane. I took Samuel, Joe and Lucile up the hill to the big U--University of Utah. Drove car to foot of same. Had cloud burst about 7:30 P.M. causing much grief in canyons and in Ogden road.

Monday 5:
Held Board Meetings of Ensign Oil Co and of Diamond .... (Bottom line gone) ... of stock for Ensign and a loan at Bank and another assessment for Diamond Oil Co. Getting out sales literature for Ensign Oil CO.

Tuesday 6:
Got Behling off. Got printing started for new Ensign Oil Co. stock sale. Spent two hours in evening reading Church History, of time in 1836 when the Prophet and other leaders were receiving anointings before dedication of the temple at Kirtland. It was a time of spiritual feasts. Visions, tongues, love and unity! 0 why can't we have some of those blessings now? It would appear the heavens are closed against us.

Wednesday 7:
Working on Ensign Oil Co. literature.

Thursday 8:
Working on finances of Ensign Oil Co ..... (Line gone)

Friday 9:
Went to Evanston, Wyo. to get Brown started on new financial plan. Got several people interested.

Saturday 10:
Returned to office and cleaned up desk. Went to Pine Crest in evening to spend evening with Ruth. Stayed for the night.

Sunday 11: Finished 2nd vol. Church History and started on 3rd. Could not realize a history could be so interesting. Came to City and took wife Rose and Miss Pendleton out to Pine Crest to see Ruth. Ate dinner there, returning to City at night.

Monday 12:
Working hard at office on Ensign Oil Co. literature. Ordered 1,000 ft. drilling line thru S. Lake Hdw. Co .... (Bottom line gone)

Tuesday 13:
Busy at office on literature for E. Oil Co. Took Samuel and Joe to see "Thunder"--Lon Chaney, at Pan. A most excellent show. Behling phoned, hole still crooked and need sand line. Extremely hot. Reading 3rd vol. Church History.

Wednesday 14:
Robinette came in on way home to Long Beach and discussed going into Wyoming to work on

production. Arranged to send Buskirk and Spangle to do some work in Spring Valley field testing for off.

Thursday 15:
Sent Buskirk and Spangle into Spring Valley to locate drilling places with Radio Cameraphone. Miserably hot. Working in office getting mail out for money.

Friday 16:
Frightfully hot. Somewhat ill. Got about 1500 letters in mail for Ensign Oil Co. after money.

Saturday 17:
Busy at office. Went up to Pine Crest in evening and brot Ruth home to Farm. Quite a storm. Opening ceremonies of Natural Gas entry into Salt Lake, took place beginning at 7:30 P.M. at Sunnyside Reservoir.

Sunday 18:
Took wife Ellis, her mother, Joe, Lucile and Sam to Provo to Aunt Clara's and Uncle Ray's. Sam and the girls to Diamond Well. Had set 10" casing and were drilling at abt 830 ft. Soon after we left Canyon a cloud burst played havoc with roads. We got in tail end of it going out of Provo.

Monday 19: Stainbrook came down and reported all O.K. In conference with Buskirk and Spangle on Wyoming properties. Also the Morgans and Senior firm of Lawyers.

Tuesday 20: Had Spangle down explaining his machine to N. G. Morgan. He wants to get in and work with us. Entertained Josephine and her friends, Tana, Sally Cannon and sister Blanche, at dinner after work and at Pantages. Splendid time. A most unusual electrical storm during night, considerable rain and much thunder.

Wednesday 21:
Took wife Ellis to Sp. Fork at noon to get house help. Spent morning on affairs of Company.

Thursday 22-. Dreadfully hot. Conference with Spangle on Radio machine. Got out Acct #24 in mail. Spent evening preaching the Gospel to my farm family.

Friday 23:
Spent day in office working on finances of the two Companies. It is a great job--if one doesn't weaken. Buskirk went to Soldier Summit on geological quest.

Saturday 24: Met Spangle and agreed to make effort to finance him on 50-50 basis, I to have Mgr. of concern. Took wife Ellis, Sam and Lucile to show--"China Bound.'

Sunday 25:
Spent day pleasantly at home with Company. Had Jno. T. Clark and.... (Bottom line gone) ... Aunt Oleas girl, Mary, who has been injured by a horse. Keeps frightfully hot and sultry.

Monday 26: Buskirk went to Diamond and took Stainbrook. Got out batch sales letters for Diamond OR prospects. Spent part of day at Liberty Park with Sam and Lucile, getting away from office awhile.

Tuesday 27:
Buskirk reported well 890 ft. Stopped to shut off water. Discussed Spangle matter with several people and Spangle. Took Ruth to Dentist.

Wednesday 28:
Busy at office.

Thursday 29:
Held Board meeting of Diamond Oil Co. and Ensign Oil Co. and discussed advisability of placing Spangle on our Engineering force. After a long discussion decided to use Spangle between the two companies and the Mgr. was authorized to go ahead. Still very warm and sultry.

Friday 30: Behling came down from Diamond and reports still trying to shut off water. Needs a truck. Went to Ogden--took Shewell--to see some of our Bond holders and placate them. Tremendously hot.

Saturday 31:
Busy at office. Arranged to leave for Wyoming tomorrow with Buskirk and Spangle.

SEPTEMBER 1929:

Sunday 1:
Met Simms from Virgin who has bot interest of Francis in our Refinery. Agreed to recommend a new lease to him on sale of property for $30,000.00. Left with Buskirk at 10:30, picked Spangle up at Ogden and made Rock Springs, Wyo. on oil investigating tour.

Monday 2: Visited Salt Creek and Tea Pot Dome, passing by Fort Soldier and Poison Spider, stopping at Casper for night. Quite a ? storm at night. Met brother Bass at Casper and spent part of evening with him. The oil tank farms, refinery and town of ? were revelations to me, as was also the forest of 2,200 wells at Salt Creek belonging in the main to the Mid-West Oil & Ref. Co. I remember how I could have purchased them almost 10 years ago or less at .... (line gone) The only two towns in Wyoming up to date are Pacco near Rawlins and Casper, and these are oil towns and made as a result of oil.

Tuesday 3: Left Casper for Lance Creek field, passing thru Big Muddy. Lance C. has about 24 wells. A carbon block plant and considerable activity. We were promised the support of the people if we enter. Rained practically all day. Very cold. Stayed at Casper at night.

Wednesday 4:
Raining. Left Casper for home. Road washed out near Warnsutter (?), also in Echo canyon. Left Buskirk and Spangle at Evanston and rode in with Bass, arriving at midnight. The trip was highly successful educationally, and there are great possibilities in the plans we are perfecting. Traveled

1400 miles.

Thursday 5: Spent day at office. Wife Ellis sick with bad back. Heavy rain storm during night. Purchased cord box Elder wood and had kindling for grate in parlor. $38.00. Looking at home for wife Rose.

Friday 6:
Behling came in for truck parts. Dear, sweet Ruth had 10--all her upper teeth--pulled. She stood the ordeal splendidly. This is her 9th operation. Poor kid. It would seem the devil is trying to prevent her accomplishing an important mission in the earth. She is a wonderful spirit. Trying to get a home for wife Rose and kiddies. Helping to get wife Ellis and Joe off for Mills tomorrow. Going to Murray after lawn mower for wife Mary. Working in office for bread and butter for all my kiddies, and yet Mazy says I am not .... (Line gone) I could not listen to her complain, for fear of exploding. Still, no matter how well tempered, will break under strain. I am strained to the limit. Women who prefer storms can hardly expect to bask in eternal sunshine. But all will come out in the wash.

Saturday 7:
Got wife Ellis and Joe off for Mills College, Calif., on 9: 10 A.M. train. Joe looked wonderful and is wonderful. The first fruit of our love, she is responding splendidly to the affairs of life and is most considerate. Ellis has gone to assist Joe in getting settled and to help her physical condition. Got Behling off for Diamond. Conference with N. G. Morgan on Ensign Oil matters. Preparing maps and reports to send to Washington on Permit matters. Looking for a home for .... (Line gone)

Sunday 8: Spent day at home. Milton and Sam to S. S. I spent most of day reading Church history, vol. 3. Read of escape of the Prophet Joseph Smith from Liberty Jail, Mo. and the dastardly populace of that section. One could hardly imagine that in the 19th Century, where civilization is supposed to exist, such murderously wicked and lecherous people existing, and sustained and upheld and even encouraged in their diabolical crimes against innocent people by State and National Governments. Surely the Lord cannot withhold his hand much longer, from wiping wickedness from the earth. Picked a nice lot of grapes off our Yale Ave. vines.

Monday 9:
Busy at office on financial matters. Bot home of A.E. Hurd --186 I St. 3,000--paying lot at 800.00 bot from ... (line gone) in monthly payments. This place is for wife Rose and family. It was her selection. It is an old residence but comfortable.

Tuesday 10: Attended Court at Riverton to testify for H. C. Kimball where he was arrested for taking hay belonging to him off his own farm. It is funny how contrary things go. Had Spangle in office.

Wednesday 11: Took up Permit matters with Atty. Senior. Took Ruth to Dr. to have stitches taken out gums. Talked to Stewell about Spangler Syndicate. Arranged with Bank for temporary overdraft.

Thursday 12:
Spangle matter--taking up with Morgan. Spangle in office. Agreed with Mrs. Freeman to turn her Permit back on 1/2% over .... (Line gone) Talked with Simms--phone--San Francisco, about sale of Virgin property. Offered it at 30,000.00. Behling in to trade for a new truck. Weather warming up again.

Friday 13:
Sent Buskirk out to well--Diamond in place of Behling, here looking for Truck. Dodging creditors until enuf money comes in to pay bills. Letter from Robinette abt. Virgin Refinery--Answered him. Wrote to Co. Commissioners of Utah Co. abt roads. Took matter up with Ed. Money thru Rotary Club.

Saturday 14: Behling and I looking for truck. C. Stainbrook sick. ready to go out tomorrow. Threshing at farm-- wheat. Behling got turned down on Truck. They.... (Bottom line gone)

Sunday 15:
Wife Ellis returned from San Francisco on 2:40 P.M. train. She is feeling better. Took Ruth back to farm for few days. Mrs. Greenwood (Annie Pike) visited us. Yesterday I picked our concords from the vines and made grape jelly. Picked one bunch of grapes 2#, a beautiful specimen. These vines are only two years old.

Monday 16:
Took Behling and Stainbrook out to well. Stainbrook came in on Sept. 2nd and remained. Fired friction at Camp--jealousies. Instructed Behling to get matters straightened out. Returned to Springville for night.

Tuesday 17:
Arranged to buy Chev. Truck from Young Simpson at Sp. Fk. for $550.00. ....(bottom line gone) Started to drill water well at Diamond abt 3 P.M. on 15th. Hale drilled 53 ft on his shift. Gus had trouble and drilled 7 ft. Conference with Atty. Senior regarding action of Washington on our Permits. Ordered Car coal. At Uintah School fair in Yale Dist. Samuel took 1st prize on a 2# bunch of grapes--black Hamburg we raised this year.

Wednesday 18:
Complete purchase of home 168 "I' St for wife Rose. $3,000.00. Subject to 2,300.00 loan. Took no money at present Discussing farm conditions with wife, Mary. Money matters extremely tight. Buskirk returned from Diamond and reported completion of Water Well 140 ft. Water stand about 20 ft.

Thursday 19: At office on financial matters. (Bottom line gone) ... Granger. Wife Mary attended.

Friday 20: Went to Diamond. Raining all the way nearly. Had hard time getting up the hill without chains. Found Behling had left for Salt Lake to get Engine to pump water from well. Jet wouldn't work. Car of coal on switch. Took Wife Ellis, Milton and Samuel to Orpheum, the first visit we have made since the Pantages became the Orpheum. Good program.

Saturday 21st:
Moving to 186 "I" St. Was busy at office between times. Bro. Jos. R. Murdock told me today that in the nearly 30 years he had been associated with me, he had never seen a crooked financial deal from me. He regarded my honesty and integrity proved and felt honored in my association .... (Line gone) Also complimenting Jos. C. Jensen along similar lines. His compliments mean more to me than a million dollars would mean. He and I have had many business transactions together and he says I "am honest." I will surely continue to try and live up to that record.

Sunday 22:
Spent day at home on "I" St. Got straightened around in good shape. Finished reading History of Church, vol. 3, and my blood is all afire over the outrages heaped upon the Saints by the agents of Satan, and to think how ignominiously we have laid down and surrendered to our enemies.
At noon met Loren C. Woolley, Dan R. Bateman, Jno. Y. Barlow and J. Leslie Broadbent in my office at noon, to get from Pres. Woolley and Bateman their statement for future generations, of Prest. Taylor's experience in referring to .... (Bottom line gone) ... the revelation of 1886. It was a glorious occasion and gave me great comfort of mind and spirit. Adjourned to Friday 6 P.M.
Rained much of day and night. Josephine's birthday. 21. She is a sweet wonder. How good the Lord has been to me in giving me wonderful children. Joe is destined to make a mark in life and she will be known far and wide for her accomplishments.

Monday 23:
Hustling finances. Trying to meet Life Ins. premium, $347.00 finally fixed it up with a note and 75.00 payment Started reading vol 4 Church History.

Tuesday 24:
Behling got in for Truck. Having the casings mounted. Rear casing 42 x 9 = 14 ply, $152.35. Front casing 36 x 6 = 2nd grade, $33.10. Got peaches, pairs and plums for wife Rose--putting up.

Wednesday 25:
Got phone from Robinette wanting me to come to Virgin at once to confer with Francis. concluded to go Wednesday. Got applications off to Washington on Permits to Behling, Billings and Clawson. Had to run around and get corroborating Witnesses and signatures of Permitters. Behling got off with truck. Repairs cost us $305.00 and two tires, Abt. $190.00.

Thursday 26:
Cleaned desk up and arranged for trip to Virgin tomorrow.

Friday 27: Left at 7 A.M. for Virgin with daughters Blanche and Lucile and also Tana (our Asst. Secy.), giving the girls a holiday. Arrived at V. abt. 5 P.M. Luncheon at Beaver. Had talk with Mr. Francis and Robinette abt lease. Since, F. has sold his interest to Mr. Simms, he requested me to hold off action until Simms can be communicated with. Met him again in evening at Rockville, where I stopped for the night, renting a cabin for the girls and one for myself.

Saturday 28: Talked with Francis about Virgin lease after which took the girls up Zion Park, returning to refinery in Virgin at noon, where I had further discussion with Francis about putting down a deep test. Also took up with Shenley (?) matters of drilling White Permit. Hale now down 450 ft. Needs cable, which Simms has promised to send .... (Bottom line gone) ... of Ames Workman, where they picked figs, cherries, pomegranates, and nuts. They had a great time. Then made St. George by 4 P.M. and had dinner with Sister Blanche. Took suitcase from Alice Pendleton to her mother. Tried to see Mr. Ross about possible contract on Refinery, but failed. Left St. George 6:30 P.M. and made Cedar City for the night. Stopped at Hotel El Escalante. Gave the girls a room with bath. They enjoyed it so much they bathed both night and next morning.

Sunday 29:
Ate at Hotel and left for Cedar Breaks about 8:30 A.M. A strong cold wind drove the kids in the car, yet they marvelled at the singular beauty of the scene. We went from there to Bryce Canyon, arriving about 2:30. Here we were filled with awe and wonderment Language simply fails to

describe our feelings as we gazed upon the wonders of that canyon .... (Bottom line gone) ... on the trail and all the time my soul was singing praises unto the Lord because of His matchless wonders. The garden of the Gods. One can feel the presence of the great Maker of all things while ? among the amazing figures in stone, shaped out by nature's processes. The more I see such things the greater is my reverence for the Lord Almighty, whose blessings are beyond the power of language to express, and as I took in the scenes today I was impressed with my own littleness. I felt as a small ant in the mountain side, and yet I remembered that God the great Architect and Builder had condescended to notice me and bless me and sanction my anointings and my administrations. He in His goodness has preserved my life; has given me choice wives and wonderful children. He has blessed me with homes and means with which to feed, clothe and educate my children. He has blessed me with .... (bottom line gone) ... standing and a desire to serve Him. He has thwarted the efforts of the evil one to destroy me and has sanctioned my ordination as an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ and a Patriarch in the Church. He has planted in my heart a desire to be used by Him and a desire to see the Gospel in its fullness perpetuated and accepted by the Saints, and Now, 0 Lord, I pray in the earnestness of my soul to accept me and my thanksgiving, and help me to be worthy of so great blessings. I pray thee to use me as clay in the hands of the potter--thou being the Potter.

Punish me when necessary, but never leave me alone; and cause that my punishments shall not be more severe than I can bear. Be patient with me in my weaknesses and remember, 0 Lord, that I love thee and want to serve thee with an eye single to thy glory and the progress of thy people. If I could choose my calling in the fields of thy service, I would like to be an instrument in... (line gone) to the sick and distressed, the widow and fatherless and those who mourn, and bring straying souls unto thee. I wish I might be relieved of the commercial battle now engaging my time and efforts, and donate the rest of my life in the defence of truth and righteousness. Lord God, Almighty, bless me, I pray thee. Bless my wives and children. Those of them who are sick--either spiritually or physically, I pray thee to heal, and give me power among them to lead them and in due time, to bring them back unto thee clean and pure. Show me the way, dear Lord, and then help me to walk in it. In all things, thy will be done and not mine. Forgive my sins I beg of thee and give me strength, wisdom and desire to enable me to overcome them. Bless me with the gift of faith and the spirit of humility, and clothe me with the robes of charity, and to thee I promise to ascribe all blessings... (bottom fine gone)

Leaving Bryce about 4 P.M. Made Panguitch and took chicken dinner at 5:30, after which went 82 miles to Richfield, Johnson Hotel, where we stopped. The kids were so full of life and merriment, they couldn't settle down until I had gotten for them some soda water and ice after 10 P.M. They are sweet children. Tana, the ? , is just a child, sweet, considerate, beautiful, modest, sensible and I love her just like one of my own daughters. In fact, people frequently take her to be my daughter. Blanche and Lucile are gems. Full of life, wit and sense. It has been a most enjoyable trip thus far. A much needed change for me and also a wonderful experience for the children.

Monday 30:

Made it home uneventful. Completed almost 845 miles. No flats or other trouble. Girls had a (Line gone)

OCTOBER 1929:

Tuesday 1st: At office. Sent Buskirk to Diamond with fire brick for boiler and forge. Taking up with Morgan, Spangle labors. Working on finances.

Wednesday 2nd:

Buskirk reported hole down abt. 1025 ft. Having trouble with boiler. Will have to have patch put on. Ap. sickness in Mrs. Behling's family in Idaho. Sent Buskirk out at 11:30 to get Behling. He came in and took his wife up. Buskirk and I took up with N. G. Morgan land matters ? Spangle. Got agreement off to Mr. Morgan's friend. Beautiful weather.

Thursday 3:
Got out letter to stockholders. Buskirk brot Behling in last night and went back this A-M. He reported hole 1042 ft. Patching .... (Bottom line gone) Taking steps to sell truck trailer with tank. Trying to meet pay roll for last month on 5th. It's a great job--provided one doesn't weaken. Tried to collect some money from E. R. Woolley, he is owing me but he in turn tried to borrow more--I give up. He is impossible. His promises are as dew before the sun. The Lord only can handle him.

Friday 4:
Conference. Attended 1st session. Elder Ray L. Pratt testified the Church is being guided by revelation and inspiration today as much as it ever was! An admission that there has never been much revelation or inspiration in the Church. Much good advice was given. The fullness of the Gospel was not touched upon. working on sale of trailer and tank, to meet pay roll. Gus Stainbrook came in for .... (Bottom line gone)

Saturday 5: Trying to sell trailer and tank to Service of S. L. Transportation Co. to meet pay roll. Answer on Tuesday.

Sunday 6:
Attended Conference in Tabernacle in A-M. with wife Ellis, Samuel and Lucile. Stood up during most of services. At noon met Pres. Woolley, Bateman, Barlow and Broadbent at office, where we went over statement previously made regarding Pres. John Taylor, and the giving of the Revelation of 1886, Sept. 27.

Monday 7:
Meeting stockholders. Behling went to well with pay roll. Spangle in twice on Wyo. lands, Claims Section we have applied for in Lame Creek, worth $10,000,000.00. As good as per 36 in Salt Creek. Got notice of intentions.... (line gone) ... Virgin property. Perfect sunshine weather during Conference until last night Some rain. Very pleasant today.

Tuesday 8:
Rained hard all day. Spangle down from Ogden on money matters. Got information on Expenses of D.O.Co. for Engineering work on Diamond structure, to submit to the Govt. in petition for extension of time. Also going over statement of Loren C. Woolley on experience with Pres. Jno. Taylor.

Wednesday 9:
Had long talk with Loren C. Woolley about affairs in the early underground days, and his part in them. Buskirk getting out most of Wyo. lands--Lance Cree --and I working on finances. Stainbrook reported hole nearly 1200 ft and all O.K. (Bottom line gone) ... station went to Denver to see her invalid husband who, I don't think, can live long. A T.B. patient result of the War. Took wife Mary and children and let them attend a show while busy at my affairs.

Thursday 10: Went to well--Diamond--with Spangle, Buskirk and Shewell, Company's car. Spangle gave very careful reading but seemed somewhat baffled on account of water--so much of it in the hole. However, he got a line near 1260 and one near 1285, either of which might be used in shutting water off. He felt sanguine we would get oil bet 1260 and 1400 ft. Depth 1127 ft according to Spangle and 1131 reported.

Friday 11:
Got Behling off for well with gas, oil and other supplies. Signed affidavit prepared by Senior ....

(Bottom line gone) Met Jones and Buskirk and I explained Diamond Oil properties with a view to having him invest.

Saturday 12:
Conference with Spangle. Got lease to sign from Wyoming land board covering 36-35-66. Spangle says is worth $10,000,000.00. Sent off application in Buskirk name for 36-36-66. Received 350.00 thru N. G. Morgan from Reddick of Omaha to assist in pursuing land at Lame Creek. Got off payment to Simpson on auto truck. Sold trailer 300.00 to S. L. Transfer Co., they to deliver tank and rack to Diamond free. Did 1/2 day's work at 1264 Yale, cleaning up.

Sunday 13:
My day. Picked about bushel of grapes from our vines. Took them to mother, Dr. Shipp, Farm and 'I' St home. Took mother to farm. Got Ruth and took her home. She is greatly .... (Bottom line gone) ... job, under the Lord with her. reading in 4th vol. Church History.

Monday 14:
Last night I dreamed. Prest. Grant desired me to open up set of books for a Company he seemed to be President of. He had four or five entries he wanted to give me. I volunteered to take the information and work it in later. The first item furnished was an expenditure of $3500.00. He explained it thus: A man had come representing he knew a place where gold could be dug up from the sand in pieces as large as $10.00 gold pieces. A lease could be got on the land for $3500.00 cash. He said the young man, referring evidently to the Mgr. under himself, went out and this man began digging in the sand and pieces of gold as large as $10.00 gold pieces were discovered. They dug in a few moments about 3,000.00 in value, when the man said, "Now, you know this one.... (Bottom line gone) ... go and pay the 'lady' the $3500.00, then come back and dig as much as you want." He did as told, but upon his return, the man had left, taking all the gold with him and there was no more to be discovered. Thus the $3500.00 was lost.
I was expected to make the entry in the books so arranged that the full truth of the transaction should be shrouded. Pres. Grant seemed somewhat embarrassed as he related the experience. While I was engaged in planning the entry, I awoke.
I again slept and dreamt my son Samuel and his mother and I were together and an animal appeared, having a stripe down its back. It was much like a cat. Sam wanted to catch it. I warned him against it. He insisted and persisted, and I continued to remonstrate with him and caution him. He went for the animal (shrank) ?, caught it, then came back sheepishly and wanted .... (line gone) ... he had changed his clothing, realizing that should he touch me in that condition, my clothing would be ruined. It seemed I was trying to teach him a lesson in obedience. Samuel is a most loveable son. He glories in doing things for his parents He is a wonderful worker; a great saver and accumulator of money, but he has a most determined will to do the thing he wants to do and at the moment he wants to do it. He will make a most terrific force either for good or evil, and my prediction is that it will be for good, for his heart is right. He will be a mighty warrior in the service of Christ. Nothing will daunt him. He will stop for nothing short of success. Thus far he has been a joy to me indescribable.

Monday 14:
Long conference with Spangle. Working on geological report. (Line gone) This is very encouraging, as it verifies the Spangle readings on his last trip out there. Took up Virgin matters with Rhinesmith, a driller and production man, who wants to go down and look over the field. Wife Ellis quite sick. She must stay at home and rest up.

Tuesday 15:
Had Marshall and Brown down from Evanston on Ensign Oil business. Paid them 250.00 on ? Permit and got petition for permission to drill off to Washington. Spangle in for tires for car. Buskirk

sent out to Diamond. While talking to Pres. Murdock in his office, Apostle Richard R. Lyman came in and greeted me cordially. Murdock said, "Bro. Joseph is one of the boys I raised.' Bro. Lyman responded,"Well, you certainly made a good job of it." So much for that. Ruth quite sick again. Wife Ellis unwell (Bottom line gone)

Wednesday 16:
Started to run 10' casing in Diamond Fork Well at 1221 ft. in lime. In lime about 10 ft. Oil still showing up. Buskirk at well. Came in at night. Rained in morning in S. Late. Advised wife Ellis to take three month's rest. Borrow $1,000.000, go to San Francisco and visit Joe and to Washington and visit Ellis and play golf, swim, visit, etc., but forget business, for her health. She has earned a long rest.

Thursday 17:
Got out paper reports and add. on Diamond. Buskirk reported on wen, an O.K. Some excitement over latest strike of oil. Got Codling's Asst. $2060.00 which relieves the financial situation temporarily. Finished reading Vol. 4 Church History. A very interesting volume.

Friday 18:
Running casing at the well. Got wife Ellis off for New York to attend Convention of Trust Ins. people, and really to regain her health thru rest cure and new contacts. Will visit Washington and Ellis Jr. Beautiful mild weather.

Saturday 19: Tana's birthday (Montana Billings Richards, our Stenographer), 21 years. She has been with us nearly 4 years. She is a wonder for cheerfulness and sunshine. The entire family of stockholders are wrapt up in her. She is destined to accomplish great things in this world, and her heritage will be the Celestial Glory in the Eternity. In small things she has been faithful, and she will go on to perfection. Every body loves Tana.
Buskirk went to well and took Mrs. Kimball to Cook for Camp during vacation of Mrs. Stewart. He brings her back. (Bottom line gone)

Sunday 20:
Spent day with children. Warm and balmy.

Monday 21:
Last night in a dream I learnt of Mrs. Richards' (our beloved Tana) pregnant condition concerning which I had felt some delicacy in broaching, and yet I should know. When I told Tana of the dream, singularly enough she had dreamed the same night of informing me of her condition. The sweet old kid. I am tickled all over to know she is well on her way to righteous and splendid motherhood. She must be treated with best of consideration from now on. She is a rare jewel.
Delinquent sale of stock. Bot few shares sold on account of excitement in anticipation of early results. Sent Buskirk to well to watch it closely and relieve Behling whose Brother-in-Law in Idaho died. He and his wife to attend the [funeral].

Tuesday 22:
Behling in to go to Idaho with his wife. Well down 1250 ft. No water shut-off yet. Got first drilling contract from State of Wyoming on Sec. 36, Lame Creek, which Spangle declares is worth $10,000,000.00 and as good as the? Section (36) in Salt Creek. Beautiful weather. Somewhat cooler in evening.

Wednesday 23:
Clausen Film Co. caught fire under Deseret News Bldg. Cor. Main and So. Temple, our friend Shirly losing his life and "Chet" Clausen being badly burnt. Loss 15,000.00, no Insurance. Many valuable films were destroyed, embracing probably all the Church films. Boys at well made another effort at shutting off water. Line on the "blink". Ordered 2,000 ft. 7/3 C.C.L.L. drilling line from Great Northern

Tool Co., Kemmerer, and sent ... (line gone) ... in Chev. Truck. Leaving here almost 7 P.M. Will travel all night. Gus Stainbrook came in on way to Blackfoot to see Mrs. Stewart, our Cook. He can't seem to leave her alone a week. Beautiful day. Night colder.

Thursday 24:
Behling left for Camp about 2 P.M. Buskirk came thru with Truck and drilling line from Kemmerer, in evening enroute for Camp. Working on finances. Started Shewell on set new stock books.

Friday 25:
Took up with Beharrel and later with Pat Helohan, the Fenton refinery process for Virgin. Got very encouraging wire from Spangle--Los Angeles. He is apparently lining up big capital. Attended show--'Tammy", Mill Creek, in which son Guy was the .... (bottom line gone)

Saturday 26: Buskirk up to (?) casing at Well. Is trying to raise it to try another water shut off, it parted. Getting a special male and female nipple made. Sent Griffith and Buskirk to Provo Machine and Foundry Co. to make nipple. Took Sam to see the Virginian at Paramount. Stainbrook came in yesterday.

Sunday 27:
Spent day at home reading for most part Church History. Took Grandma Shipp, Nellie and her kiddies for a ride in evening. Quite a heavy rain storm. First of season.

Monday 28:
Stormy all day. Quite cold. Got Grandma Shipp shoes, hose and Sam boots. Had long talk with H. T. Stainbrook about conditions at well. He had eight teeth pulled. Not satisfied with the way the boys are working.

Tuesday 29:
Brother-in-Law Wm. H. Hill, fell dead at home of my wife Mary this A.M. about 10 o'clock. He had been erratic on religion for some years, claiming he would never die--sort of translated. His theory proved faulty. Buskirk got in from well this evening. Got casing connected together O.K.

Wednesday 30:
Went to Provo with Jos. R. Murdock to raise some expense money on the Wyo. syndicate with Spangle. Made no definite headway. Murdock himself is very much enthused. Got back and took mother up with J. WM. Knight in Salt Lake without success. Behling came in for line and some pump supplies, preparatory to pumping mud in the hole to make shut off.

Thursday 31: Funeral of Wm. H. Hill. He was preached into the 3rd Heaven just as tho all the preaching in the world would either help or hinder him. Working on finances. Tough job. Had very confidential talk with my friend Tana regarding the coming event of motherhood and office work. She is a wonder.

NOVEMBER 1929

Friday 1:
Went to Well with Beharrel and Rynesmith and Buskirk to see the Fenton refinery with a view to placing it at Virgin.

Saturday 2:
Fighting trouble all morning. Took Sam, Lucile and Mother to Empress to see "Welcome Danger'-- Harold Lloyd.
Visited with mother in A.M. and testified to sister-in-law, Eliese that this nation would be broken .... (Bottom line gone) ... unrighteous doings and its failure to defend justice to the people. It will crumble like Rome did. It has not yet paid the penalty of killing the Prophets. Met Behling driller Hale and Buskirk and Stainbrook in office 3 P.M. Discussed need of mud hog pump to fire mud in the hole and shut water off. Sent Behling and Hale to Wyoming to get one while I made arrangements for one if possible thru Denver.

Monday 4: Tana slightly ill. Had her remain home. Feeling rocky myself, but made it thru the day. Behling and Hale in Wyoming after mud hog pump. Report they had found one. Got out distress letter to stockholders. Also letter to those owing assessments. Went home early to nurse myself.

Tuesday 5:
Still unwell. Got 100 off to Spangle. Letter off to stockholders. Spent P.M. at home resting. Voted for 1. 0. Smoot, Lake and Nichole on City ticket. Finch, Lake and Nichole elected. All good men, I believe.
This A.M. the 5th son, a fine young fellow, was born to my daughter Mary Wright. A beautiful mother with high ideals and headed for a celestial crown of glory. I understand she was advised to cease having children for awhile, and medicine was provided for the hellish purpose, which she ignored and in doing so, I promise her in the name of the Lord, that she will be exalted with a good man, in the celestial Glory of God, while many of her married girl friends will be without issue and exaltation, acting as Ministering Angels to her and her exalted class. I prophesy too, that she will have daughters to comfort her in her old .... (bottom line gone)

Wednesday 6:
Somewhat indisposed. Wife Ellis returned home from East--New York and Washington. She is apparently much improved in health and is happy, and we are more than happy to have her home. If we can just keep her from overworking, it will be a great blessing. She is a wonder. Spent most of day at home.

Thursday 7:
Somewhat improved in health. Behling got in 11 P.M. last night with Mud Hog pump on Chev. Truck. Pump weighs almost 5,000 #. Had hard trip, but got thru O.K. as usual. Left about noon for Diamond. Dear little Tana experienced a sudden sinking spell while typewriting. I took her to her home for the afternoon. She's a little brick. Doesn't know when to stop. Yesterday Buskirk and Rynesmith ....(bottom line zippo) ... there. Started to storm in evening with considerable snow on the mountains.

Friday 8:
Feeling better. Took Wife Ellis for Missange (Massage?) treatment and wife Mary and children to Harrold Lloyd--"Welcome Danger." Working on finances. Helping to organize Utah Dynamic Radio Co.

Saturday 9:
Busy at office in A.M. Meeting with Utah Dynamic Radio Co. going over Articles of Inc. Changed directorate from 5 to 7. Took Wife Ellis, Sam and Lucile to see 'Wild Pigeon' at Play House. Jos J. Cannon, playwrite. Very nice little Spanish play. After play, took them to U. P. tracks to see the 66 ton whale on exhibition. First whale I have seen. It has been embalmed.

Sunday 10: Took wife Ellis walking for her health 9 A.M. Up at six took daughters Bertha and Gertrude and Alice for ride in cemetery and Big Cottonwood Canyon and to see the whale in P.M. Got Mother and we all ate at wife Rose's after which we attended missionary farewell of daughter Bertha at 17th Ward chapel. She is a wonderful girl. One of the choicest of God's children. Naturally spiritually minded. Naturally modest, sweet, gentle, mild and terribly determined. When the human skunk attempted an assault upon her a few weeks ago, she defended her virtue with her life and yet she is frail. God and her purity of life prevailed. She is amply fitted as a missionary to spread the Gospel of peace and Truth. I feel so honored in having her accept the mission. God bless her forever and ever. And He will.

Monday 11:
Armistice Day. The world dreams of peace. Peace will come, but wickedness must first go. The wicked will slay the wicked. The world must repent and accept Jesus Christ before the dream of Peace can be realized. But present movements are tending to that end. The more men dream of peace, the more desirable the boon becomes in their hearts, and the harder they will work for it. When peace finally comes, there will not be many left in the world to enjoy its fruits, for the wicked-those who love and make a lie, the blasphemers, murderers, adulterers, thieves, etc., will have been destroyed. Then Peace shall shine forth from the mountain tops and shall gladden the valleys, and men's hearts shall rejoice and righteousness will reign supreme.

In office an A.M. Sent Buskirk and Shewell to well. In P.M. went out in country after apples.

Tuesday 12:
Attended Bd. meeting of proposed Utah Dynamic Radio Corp. and signed Articles with the members of the Board. Gus Stainbrook in from well. Going back tonight. He bot some stock. Spent evening with daughter Bertha and family on "I" Street.

Wednesday 13:
Spent day at office and evening with daughter Bertha and the family.

Thursday 14: Got dear, sweet Bertha off on 12:40 P.M. train for Spokane, Wash. on Mission. A red letter day in my life. I am proud to have a representative in the field spreading the Gospel. Working on the finances.

Friday 15:
Attended Founders Day-43rd .... (Bottom line gone) ... a guest by reason of being a first student. Took Tana with me at the luncheon. Working on Fenton Refinery proposition with Murdock. He favors program I have outlined. Behling in for gas, oil, etc., and out again.

Saturday 16:
Raymond Lewis, husband to my sister Blanche, died in Denver (Federal) hospital on Thursday. He is being brot to Salt Lake. Died result of lung trouble in late War. He was a good husband and father--was ? and honest. Got out letter to stockholders. Took wife Ellis and kids to see Hollywood review at Empress.

Sunday 17:
Met Sister Blanche from Denver on 7:45 A.M. train with the corpse of her husband. She stood up well. Has wonderful poise and nerve .... (Line gone) Buskirk and Shewell out at well. Report water shut off, at least looks like one.

Monday 18:

Got out special letter to stockholders asking for funds. Attended and conducted burial rites of Raymond Shepherd Lewis. Buried at Wasatch Lawn Cemetery. No funeral services were held. At grave 'taps' were sounded and a military salute of three shots from 1/2 doz. guns given. I offered the Dedicatory prayer. Blanche stood up fine under the ordeal. Read Church History in evening. Expressed Josephine box of "Delicious" apples. $5.00 for apples and exp., Mills College, Cal.

Tuesday 19:
At office during day. Behling reports water shut off to the sloe shoe of 10" casing, but some coming in below that point. Instructed him to continue drilling.

Wednesday 20:
Got up agreement, transferring our refining plant to a Company to be organized to handle the Fenton Process. Got Buskirk and driller Hale off for well. Working on finances.

Thursday 21: Taking up refinery negotiations with Beharrell. Writing contract over. Bot boiler 9 3/8" x 32 from Tower Petroleum Co., $100.00 each and had Behling come in for it Got in late. Took wife Mary and children to entertainment at Mill Creek Ward. A very noisy affair, but success financially, which, these days, appears to be most important. Very cold.

Friday 22:
Had long talk with Behling abt. well. He loaded boiler and took same out. Got out special letter to stockholders. Took Ruth to dentist and home again. Got refinery contract executed and delivered. Advanced Rhynesmith 50.00 to help get his wife here from Vernal.

Saturday 23:
Mailed letter to stockholders. Got out abt 20 telegrams for money--also wired for prices on 8 1/4" casing. Took wife Ellis, Lucile, Samuel to Capital--Saw Bancroft in the "Mighty."

Sunday 24:
Took Stainbrook (Cap) to well. Buskirk took Nash car out Consultation there. Well 1340 ft. Full of water. New water sand below present shoe. Decided run 8 1/4" casing, which means another drive for money. Brot Buskirk home.

Monday 25:
Scouring the country for casing. Found 2100 ft 32 # used at Rawlins.

Tuesday 26: After a lot of wiring and phoning, finally made deal with .... (Line gone) Rawlins, Wyo., for 2100 feet #32 lb used @ 11.12 per foot 800.00 cash and Bal on Company's note--90 days.

This morning I prayed to the Lord to open up the way to get the needed casing, as this material is cash and we have no credit. The Lord did open up the way in a wonderful way, for which I am very thankful. Now to get the money for freight, etc. Just a sample of the day demands by my loved ones. 9 A-M. Tana had fainting spell at Dentist's. I rushed down and took her home for a few hours rest. Went to Yale for wife Ellis. Took her to the eye doctor and optical doctor and home. At 3 P.M. took Ruth to her dentist and back home. At 8 P.M. took Gertrude and Alice on an errand. Then I am sometimes chided for not accomplishing more in a business way. Perhaps someday the eyes of my family will .... (bottom line gone) ... In mean time, I am grateful to the Lord for strength and opportunity to 'carry on," and make the kiddies happy. I hope the Lord will let me go on and

meet every reasonable demand. Let men have their golf, horses, yawts [yacht], Europe, British Columbia, Autos, etc., I will take my family and rejoice in the grand and glorious blessings they bring to me.

Wednesday 27:
Got off 800.00 and note on casing. Sent Buskirk to well to shut same down until casing arrives. Codling came in from New York. Helped Guy get a 1926 used Chev. car, 475.00. Dictated number of letters. Beautiful weather.

FILE # 03, December, 1929

Thursday 28:
Beautiful day for Thanksgiving. Ate turkey with each wife, Ellis.... (Bottom line gone) Care and diplomacy to perform the stunt and be alive and well for tomorrow. Finished reading vol 6 of Church History, completing the murdering of Joseph and Hyrum. More than ever in my life b4 do I honor the memory of those great men, and do I know the Gospel as restored thru their agency is true. And more than ever am I satisfied that the calamities of death and destruction will come upon this wicked generation. Joseph had to die in order to seal his testimony. The Gospel of Patriarchal Marriage--of consecration--of gathering--of Temple Work was too strong for the world. They could not stand such effulgent light, and they did as the Jews had done 2,000 years b4, murdered the Agent of the Lord who had come to bless them. God have pity on their souls; but hasten the day when righteousness shall reign on the earth. Use me, 0 Lord, as an instrument to help in the great work of earth redemption .... (Line gone) ...The boys all came in from the well, awaiting casing, coal, etc.

Friday 29:
Working on finances. Behling in checking up on casing, etc.

Saturday 30:
Had long talk with Wm. Codling on church matters generally and particularly on Plural Marriage. Took kids to "Taming of Shrew'--Doug Fairbanks and wife.

DECEMBER 1929

Sunday: I
Spent day at home. Visited mother. Heard Harry Lowder on Radio. Also Apostle Whitney.

Monday 2:
Casing arrived at Spanish Fork. Got Behling off to start hauling same. Also got Cook down to Diamond. Had conferences with Cap. and Gus Stainbrook and Johnson. Beautiful weather. _Am having most difficult time with our experience to get cash to "carry on" with. Tana, seeing the situation, very sweetly re- iterated her loyalty and willingness to sacrifice and help in every way possible. She's a wonder.

Tuesday 3:
Very busy at office. Took Ruth to dentist 12 noon. Attended Board meeting of Radio Co 1:30. Made member of Executive Committee. The financial situation most exasperating.

Wednesday 4: Squirming in every direction to meet financial demand. It is sure an interesting game. Behling hauling casing. Getting off letters to Ensign Stockholders on Acct #3. Beautiful weather.

Thursday 5:

Ruth got her bran-new teeth. They look wonderful. Working on finances. "End Men" and Gleaner" girls of Mill Creek held party at home. Guy and Blanche entertaining.

Friday 6: Took Buskirk to Sp. Fork after Packard Car; also to check up on casing. Behling had just left with a load. Beautiful weather. Blanche 21 years. The same sweet kid. She is the Manager of the affairs at the Farm. She wishes....(Bottom line gone) ... Learnt that Son-in-law Czar has been employed by Supreme Justice Sutherland as a private Secretary at 300.00 per month, a substantial recognition of his ability. The 3 Ellises are elated, which is but natural.

Saturday 7 At red hot heat meeting financial situation. Don't know which way to turn. Salt Lake Hardware made definite demand for Bal. due them by 10 A.M. Monday. Arranged for Buskirk to take men down to well tomorrow.

Sunday 8:
Cloudy. Rained during night. Spent day with children. Buskirk took men to well. Cap. Johnson, Hale.

Monday 9: Got loan from Codling to bridge matters over temporarily (500.00) Woolley promised 1500.00. Having tuff time meeting demands. Day warm and sultry.

Tuesday 10: Suddenly taken with lumbago. Crawling around. Took treatment from Dr. Clayton-Osteopath and sweat bath and massage from Dr. Gardner. Beautiful weather.

Wednesday 11: Crawling around with Lumbago. Trying to get money and meet creditors. In great pain, but full of hope. Behling reported receiving packs and will start to run casing at once. Had long talk with Bro. Murdock. He endorses my actions and pledges his support. Weather balmy and like spring.

Thursday 12:
Lumbago still troublesome, but some better. Working on finances. In bad shape. Weather perfect spring.

Friday 13:
Buskirk went to Diamond. Water shut-off effected. Drilled into another water sand with six inch bit. Same ? . Not much. Drilling down. 13 years ago today which was also Dec. Friday 13th, the Company was organized with 13 signatures to the Articles. What an effort we have put forth since then! It has been almost super-human. God knows where we will land and what the future has in store for us, but whatever happens, we feel we have conscientiously done our best. The struggle cannot be without purpose. Certainly the Lord is directing and results will come.

Saturday 14:
Feeling better. At office.

Saturday 21st: Took backset of Lumbago on Sunday and confined to the house until today. At office a few .... (Line gone) ... stubborn case, more so than on any previous occasions. But it shows how uncertain is health and life. I felt so well it did not seem possible to get sick and yet in an instant I was on my back. But the Lord has been good to me and I am greatly improved.

During my incarceration at home, the finances have been in bad shape. Got 500.00 from the Bank which I sent to the boys at the well. Haven't a Dollar for Xmas myself. Am trying to get it. But why feel discouraged. I have health (pretty good), life, beautiful children and wonderful wives, friends and an opportunity to make good, with everything in my favor. God be thanked. I am grateful and want to serve the Lord better than ever before. Sam's birthday on 15th, Milton on 18th, Gertrude on 19th. My condition didn't help out much. Josephine got home 19th from Mills. She is well and sweet .... (Line gone) Had nice snow fall-- first since early in Oct. or Nov. on 18th (night) for which people generally are grateful.

Thursday 26:
Back to office after very strenuous time with my back at home. Still giving me trouble. Drilling suspended during Xmas. Behling leaving to start work today. Gahagan in from Virgin. Taking up matters with he and Buskirk there. Had a very pleasant Xmas. Santa was good to me and mine. Anna and Josephine home from California. A very peaceful spirit prevailed. No sun. Warm day. Still working on finances. Situation quite discouraging. But we will not give up. Drinking fountains on Main St. running .... (Line gone)

'Here is the poem, father. It was written in about 1923, I think. Read it to yourself before you think of showing it to anyone, because it's just about you, for you. Merry Christmas.'

MY FATHER
(Xmas 1929)

Tall as Mormon, and as fine,
Stands my father, mighty man.

He hauls stars that burn and shine,

Blocks roads with his caravan.

Drags the loads of other men,

Overrides their fears and bars,

Some revere and honor him,

Some would nail him to his stars.

Such a high white brow he has,

Eyes deep under, dark, divine,

Haggard often, yet he is

Tall like Mormon, straight and fine.

Anna

Written after a stockholder's meeting of Diamond Oil Co. at which some bad feelings were displayed by some of the stockholders, and the Mgr. J.W.M. took them to task.

Friday 27:
Working on finances. Back still bad, but improving.

Saturday 28:
Beautiful day. Wife Ellis not so well. Behling reports no coal after middle of coming week. Don't know how we will get more without money.

Sunday 29:
Visited Mother. Had conference and prayers with Jno. T. Clark. Visited Jno. Y. Barlow who is sick; then Loren C. Woolley and blessed him. spent evening with folks on "I" St. taking Ruth out for a ride. Slept in Hotel Roberts and beds at "I" St. were all taken. Beautiful day; like spring.

Monday 30:
After much prayer and thot, I succeeded in getting a car of coal from the Utah Fuel Co. while are owing for last two .... (Line gone) ... Utah Oil Ref. for right to purchase our oil in Diamond. I feel to acknowledge the hand of the Lord in these matters. It begins to look like we will be able to finish this well yet. Arranged for Behling to go to Greenriver and look over tools there of U. 0
Ref. Co. Boys report intention to set 8 1/4 casing at 1475 to shut water off.

Tuesday 31: Cleaning up desk. Fighting for money. Went over contract with Utah Oil and Ref. Co Not satisfactory. Held in abeyance. Held Directors meeting and levied Acct. #25--l cent per share.

JANUARY 1930:

Wednesday 1:
Spent day at Yale and on Farm greatly trying to get better. Beautiful weather. No snow. No .... (line gone)

Thursday 2: Working on agreement with Utah Off Refining Co. Got out letter to stockholders. Gus Stainbrook came to office and notifed me he is quitting. I sent him back to Behling. Visited my friend Loren C. Woolley at Centerville. Working on finances. Had Buskirk take up with Senior Dr. White Permit at Virgin.

Friday 3rd: Completed agreement with Utah Oil Refining Co. Working on financial matters. Behling phoned that cook and Gus Stainbrook had quit Camp. I got Fritz, our old cook to go out tomorrow. Beautiful day. Water fountains (drinking) still running. No snow. About 3 inches reported in Canyon.

Saturday 4:
(First line gone.).... Buskirk went to well with the new cook. Gave Map of Diamond Fork Lands to Utah Oil Ref. Co. Got assessment letter off to stockholders. Had conference in office with Bro. Uffens.

Sunday 5:
Got Joe off for Mills on 2:35 P.M. train and Anna for Berkeley on 9: 10 P.M. train. Snow started at about 3:40 and gave us a blizzard by night. 1st real snow of the season.

Monday 6:
Snow melting fast. Working on finances.

Tuesday 7: Very cold. Baird returned from Los Angeles. Mother and Blanche left today for San Francisco for vacation. Rhynesmith came from Bingham .... (line gone)

Wednesday 8:
Extremely cold. Water froze up in Yale residence upstairs. Tap left open. It thawed and ran down taking ceiling off in front hall. I spent P.M. shutting water off and cleaning up. Buskirk to Rhynesmith out to well to take Gus Stainbrook's place. Wife Ellis feeling very miserable.

Thursday 9:
Very cold. Buskirk returned from Well. Having hard time on finances. Trying to get girl to take Tana's place.

Friday 10:
Some warmer. Busy at office. Assisting Senior getting out application for extension Jno. T. White Permit. Attended show at night at Paramount with wife Ellis, Lucile and Sam.

Saturday 11:
Heavy snow this A-M. Busy at office.

Sunday 12:
More snow. Spent day resting and recuperating at Yale home.

Monday 13:
Heavy snow in morning--all day. Behling in for supplies and money. Gus Stainbrook offered to drill Well at 5.00 per ft. labor contract.

Tuesday 14: Behling left for well. 3500 ft drilling line arrived Sunday. Shipped same to Thistle. Light fall of snow. Creditors keep me squirming. Miss Jensen, Brigham City, started work to relieve Tana yesterday. Tana has been a wonderful help and is one of the choice spirits of God. She has proven a great blessing to me and .... (line gone) ... of her pregnant condition. She is to be commended for her willingness to multiply and replenish the earth. She is delightfully wholesome, beautiful and intelligent--a leader among her sex and one of God's choicest spirits. Her leaving will create a void in our affairs which may never be filled.

Wednesday 15:
Squirming for finances. Having difficult time. Had informal luncheon in office in honor of Tana leaving today. She got a big thrill out of it all. Warmer weather. Snow during night.

Thursday 16:
Warm during day. Began raining in evening, changing to a blizzard of snow with cold north wind. Got out report for stockholders. Working on finances.

Friday 17:
Zero weather. 10 degrees below at airport .... (Line gone) Working at office.

Saturday 18:
Met with Pres. of Utah Dynamic Radio Corp. and Jno. Y. Barlow and Prof. Hoppi and forced Hoppi to return his stock and leave town for endeavoring to double cross the stockholders thru deception. Continued cold with considerable snow.

Sunday 19:
Home resting. Weather modifying. About 4" snow during night.

Monday 20: Intensely cold. Meeting with Utah Dynamic Radio Bd. also working on finances of Diamond Company. Considerable snow fell last night. At 3 A-M. Monday, Bill Rogers placed in a call for Beverley Hills, Cal. , from London, In 8 minutes he had his connection and talked clearly ... 7 P.M. How wonderful!

Tuesday 21:
Night very cold. Froze battery in my car. Ruined it. Cost $18.90 for new one.

King George of England talked over radio at 3 P.M., introducing various delegates to the Peace conference now in session at London. Secy. Stimpson heads the U.S. delegation. All are talking peace. But the Lord said unless the people repented and accepted the fullness of the Gospel they should have no peace. And I prophesy that there will not be peace until the nations have been broken up and the wicked destroyed. Peace can only come thru the Gospel. So long as Satan is free to work upon the actions of mankind, there will be war and the shedding of blood. Truth will triumph and when it does, the wicked will have been slain and only those who are willing to work righteousness will be left. Then will Peace come and the lamb and the lion will lie down together as Isaiah predicted.

It was wonderful to hear the Voice of. ... (line gone)

Wednesday 22:
4 below zero in town. 30 below in Logan. Coldest weather since 1924. Had trouble with car - clutch froze. Off froze. Decided to park it in garage for few days. Behling in. Depth of hole 1665 Tues. morning. Took him all day Tuesday to get in. After listening to his report, I am convinced unless the financial situation changes and weather conditions improve, we should shut down for month or two. Buskirk and Shewell didn't favor this program, but Behling did. Arranged for Buskirk and Behling to go out to Camp tomorrow, leaving the Truck here until the policy is definitely determined.

Thursday 23:
Warmer--some. Buskirk took Behling to Well. Working on annual financial report.

Friday 24:
Milder--Snow flurries during night. Gus Stainbrook and Mrs. Stewart in for money. It's money. Money!! Money!!! Everybody wants money. Shewell urging me to keep drilling (without money) and the creditors hounding me to death for their pay, and stockholders begging for time to their assessments. It's a bedlam. Think must shut down until financial atmosphere clarifies. I am paying too much for the whistle.

Saturday 25:
Boys came in from Well. Shut down for lack of finances. Took Sam and Lucile to see Gen. Crack at Paramount.

Sunday 26:
Spending Sunday at "I" St. Attended 21st Ward S.S. with daughter Gertrude. Snowed about 3 inches.

Monday 27:
Dealing with men who came in from Well, on salary, etc. Wire from W. A. Ross, St. George, offering to take our Virgin property. Got letter off to him. Weather mild.

Tuesday 28:
Mild weather. Meeting drillers on financial matters. Took Company's 'United" truck to farm for temporary storage.

Wednesday 29:
Dividing out money as it comes in. Disk wheel on Auto cracked. Having it welded. Took Sister-in-law Eliese to hair dresser and return. Beautiful day.

Thursday 30:
Working on finances. Had long conference with friend Codling re his.... Bottom line gone)

Friday 31:
Light snow during night. Day mild. Wrestling with finances. Having hard time to stave off creditors and satisfy them. Doling out the money as it comes in.

FEBRUARY 1930:

Saturday 1:
Board meeting of Utah Dynamic Radio Corp. 11 A-M. Assisted Baird in framing information for State Securities Commission. Took wife Ellis, Lucile, Sam and Grandma Shipp to "Sunny Side Up' at Victory. Splendid show.

Sunday 2nd:
Slight fall of snow during night. Very warm. Attended S.S. and Fast Meeting in 21st Ward.

Monday 3:
Very mind. Had conference with Mr. Ross from St. George, regarding sale of our Virgin .... (Line gone) Also talked with friend Wm. Scott of Utah Light and Power Co. about job for Herman Richards who is about to be laid off at the power station. He promised to do what he could to see that he is provided for.

Tuesday 4:
Had another strenuous day trying to meet financial demands. Bertha, the precious kid, writing from her mission field. Spokane, Washington. Says of myself, 'You are certainly a brick. Altho you are always so cheerful and make others so hopeful, you certainly must be terribly discouraged at times. You are probably the living example of Paul's words, when he said, 'We endure all things.' There aren't many things you haven't had to endure. There aren't many who could go thru all you have. It would have killed them off. Anyway, I want you to know I love and admire you.' Such words coming from Bertha mean more than millions to me. She could not have done more to cheer me up. She herself offered her .... (Line gone) ...her life and actions expose the tenderness of a child and the courage and determination of a Lion. She was chosen before the foundation of the world to lead and fight. While frail in body, she is a giant in strength and power, and will be among the celestial spirits of whom God will say, "Well done my true and faithful servant; enter thou into your rest."

Wednesday 5:
Weather mild. Busy at office. (The following was written beside a photo copy of newspaper article, "Francis Kirkham Wins High Honor") 'By their fruits ye shall know them." I am criticized strongly for my large family tendencies, but have no apologies to offer for my children. They are making a good record.

Thursday 6:
Pleasant day. Busy at office trying to make 1.00 do work of 10.00.

Friday 7:
Negotiating with W. A. Ross for Virgin property. 75,000.00 price.

Saturday 8:
Held Board meeting and executed contract to sell Virgin property to W. A. Ross. Lovely day.

Sunday 9: Spent day at Yale. Attended Yale Wd. S.S. Reading "Prairie Days of Abraham Lincoln."

Monday 10:
Beautiful day. Took flyer in on 500.00 worth of stock in Well of W. B. Scoville, in Baxter Basin, Wyo., giving my note in payment.

Tuesday 11:
Conference with Beherrel regarding Fenton process for Ross. Working at office and having difficult time over finances.

Wednesday 12: Abraham Lincoln's mortal Birthday. Spent day at home choring about at Yale home. Night at the farm. Reading history of Lincoln. As time goes on, he becomes greater. As I now see him, he was one chosen before the world was framed to be a ruler of men. It required his life to save the Union. A human sacrifice was necessary. God prepared him for the job. He did his "bit" without flinching. 0, that we had more like him today--men who are honest in business as he was and men who are just! Lincoln believed in and practiced justice. The golden rule was a living motto with him. He was essentially Christ-like in his deportment and sense of right and wrong. Such as he will live forever.

Thursday 13:
Got word from Government of extension of all Diamond Fork Permits--2 years. This is exceedingly good news. Got out Progress Report in mail to stockholders.

Friday 14:
Lucile's birthday. Sweet 16. She is a perfect darling--accomplished, beautiful and most engaging. Blood does tell in our children, tho I say it myself. Weather perfect. Finances slow. Having Buskirk look into a coal proposition near Fairview, San Pete Co., Pierson brot to us.

Saturday 15: A-M. at office standing off creditors. P.M. took Lucile and Mama Ellis to show and spent evening with family at "I" St. Most beautiful weather.

Sunday 16:
Attended funeral services of Jos. W. Silver in LeGrand Ward. Bro. Silver was "handled"in the Church for entering into polygamy. The speeches, all Bishops in the Church, all eulogized the deceased, and three of them preached him into the celestial glory, for having lived God's higher laws. It does seem strange that men should be persecuted and handled roughly by their Brethren in life and in death, glorified. But such is the situation. How long, 0 Lord, will such a situation exist? Father in Heaven, I pray for the accomplishing of thy purposes in the earth and that speedily. May I please be used in some little way, to bring about thy designs. I dedicate unto thee and thy work, myself, my property, my wives and children and my children's children and their properties, (so far as I have a right to do so) to the last generation of time. Thy will be done, but please make me strong enough to bear up under every requirement of thy will.

Finished reading the "Prairie Days"....(Line gone) ... book. Began reading 'Lincoln--Malice Toward None." Am making a study of the life and words of Lincoln, as one of the servants of God who was humble, obedient and righteous.

Took Ruth and the folks for a long ride in the country. Most beautiful spring day. Loren C. Woolley reports on recent investigations carefully made.... 1890 at time of Manifesto adoption, Gentiles 40% population in Salt Lake furnished 95% of crime. In 1929, Mormons with 35% of population furnished 75% of juvenile delinquencies according to the records. Only 2% of such cases came from Boy Scouts.

Monday 17:
Busy at office. Had conference with Loren C. Woolley and took him home in evening.

Tuesday 18:
At office standing off creditors. Attended funeral of Sister Geo. M ..... (Line gone.)

Wednesday 19:
Sent Buskirk and Behling to Park City to get signature of J. W. Diamond to a paper pertaining to the OH lease in Diamond Fork. Beautiful day. Put 2 new Goodyear tires on car.

Thursday 20:
Routine work at office. Miss Jensen, our stenographer, decided to quit. Not feeling like telling me herself she got dear old reliable Tana to do it for her. Decided to try Miss Hill, my niece by marriage. A real snow blizzard came up in evening. Soaking wet at night on arriving.

Friday 21:
Miss Jenson quit. Took Cap. Stainbrook to Mrs. Henley's for nursing attention. He is recovering from Flu and in bad condition. Buskirk and Thorne went with Kimball to Bountiful mine.

Saturday 22:
Washington's Birthday. Spent part of day in office and took wife Ellis and Lucile to Capitol show, and at "I" Street at night. Had Jarrel trim grapes and rose bushes and scatter fertilizer on lawn.

Sunday 23:
Heavy snow storm. Attended S.S. 21st Ward and took part in program. Attended meeting with H. S. Tanner, Jno. T. Clark, H.C. Kimball in mining interests in Bountiful. Attended meeting at night in Mill Creek Ward. Weather turned off cold. Finished reading Lincoln 'With Malice Toward None,'

taking in his life from 1863 until his 2nd inauguration.

Monday 24:
Anna Hill came to try out in office since Miss Jenson quit. Meeting with Utah D. Radio Co. Getting out coal application, San Pete Co .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 25:
Meeting of Utah Dynamic Radio Corp. to get tangle straightened out. Mrs. Nelson, who complained b4 the Securities Commission, expressed her regrets and proffered to set the situation right. Severe financial strain is "getting my goat."

Wednesday 26:
Working on finances. Attended demonstration of new 4 tube radio made by Lambert and Smith for Utah Dynamic Radio Co. It can be built for about 18.00 plus tubes. It looks like a winner. Attended birthday doings in honor of Moroni Hill, my brother-in-law. 64 years of age. Wife Mary with me.

Thursday 27: Heavy snow storm during early morning and day, with strong wind. Busy at office.

Friday 28:
More snow during night and colder. Attended birthday dinner for "Aunt" Bell Tanner with wife Ellis. Busy at office. Mr. Ross in from St. George discussing Virgin project.

MARCH 1930:

Saturday 1:
Routine at office.

Sunday 2:
Attended S.S. and Fast Meeting in Yale Ward. Pleasant day.

Monday 3: Delightful day. Stock Sale day Diamond Oil. Over 300,000 shares returned to Treasury as delinquent. This means something must be done to "carry on." Called Board meeting for tomorrow.

Tuesday 4:
Held Board meeting. Levied assessment #26. Passed upon Financial Report, etc. Dictated letter and report to stockholders.

Wednesday 5:
Getting information together for stockholders. Attended funeral of Aunt Sarah Bitner in Richard Ward--83. Tana came to office in A-M. to help Anna get started in books. Rain and hail during

Thursday 6: Heavy snow nearly all day. Working at office.

Friday 7:
Weather grand. Busy at office. Stockholders meeting of Utah Dynamic Radio Corpor.

Saturday 8:
58th birthday. I feel young in spirit, but am not as supple in body as I have been. My life has been filled pretty much with experiences. Active since a boy in Church and other work. Have 19 children given me of the Lord, all living and most of them making good. The Church withdrew fellowship from me because of my active adherence to the principle of plural marriage (Celestial M.), but I have a definite testimony of the truth and am seeking to live in accordance with the Gospel as the former Apostles and the spirit interprets it unto me. I teach my children to pray for and sustain the Authorities; I attend my meetings and am honestly trying to "Love my neighbor as myself.' My crime appears to be in having too many children and upholding the principle responsible for such a predicament, and yet my children are active in the Church and are being broadly acclaimed as useful members of the Church and .... (Line gone) ... Can this be? Will a corrupt fountain bring forth pure water? Or a wicked tree bring good fruit?

I love the Gospel. I do not condone all Pres. Grant does, and many things about him I cannot admire, and yet I love and respect him as the leader of the Church and I have it in my heart to help him in his arduous labors. He has many admirable qualities and I believe the Lord loves him.
I pray for the day when we will understand alike and when righteousness shall cover the earth. I want my posterity to do right and always be ready to serve the Lord. In my oil venture, it seems to me I have undergone enuf to kill a strong man, but the Lord seems to sustain me and I am determined to "carry on" to the end.

Attended "Vagabond King" with wife Ellis, Sam and Lucile, compliments for birthday.

Sunday 9:
Snowing in A.M. Sunlight in P.M. Took Gertrude to meeting at 9:45, then got (Cap) Stainbrook, Shewell and wife and Tana, and took for a ride over City. Kimball at home. "I" Street with wife in evening. Took them home in car. Pleasant day.

Monday 10:
Attended funeral of Sister Hannah Gustauer, Forest Dale, furnishing two cars for the family. Day pleasant. Got consent from Sen. Wm. H. King for Milton to take examination for Naval Academy at Annapolis, also letter from Sn. Neil regarding same. Employed Bradley Trunnel to build Garage at 186 "I" St. out of the barn now existing there -- 4.00 per day for labor. He is to have the extra lumber.

Tuesday 11:
Went to Tooele with Buskirk in A.M. to try for money. Our main man had left for Ogden. We failed to get any help. Spent part of day with Baird on Radio proposition. Tana was here helping Anna get on to the work.

Wednesday 12: Working at office. Consulting with Morgan about Ensign Oil Co.

Thursday 13;
Went to Tooele with Buskirk to see Mr. Kirk about getting in with us. He is not financially able. Sent Behling up Diamond to get information on roads and snow in canyon.

Friday 14:
At office. Behling reported he got within a mile of camp with his car. Snow about 10' deep .... (Line gone) In evening played cards 'hearts' with Ruth, Gertrude and Alice Pendleton. As I lost, I was forced to treat to ice cream. I'm a poor card player. Never did play for money, and hence never lost any. But I enjoy an innocent game with my kiddies occasionally. I can't play "Bridge." Haven't time to learn. Cards, like meat as a diet, may be over-done. I have always felt it better to play with my children at home, than to have them go away to play.

Ruth is gaining some. When I got home, she was thumping at typewriter. It sounded like her old dear self again. 0 God, my Father, please bless her and give her health and joy. She is a wonderful girl--has always been. I do hope for thy blessings upon her, and I will praise thy name forever. Got lovely letters from Bertha and Ellis expressing birthday feelings.

Saturday 15:
At office. Conference with Myers and Buskirk on Spring Valley stuff. Took Lucile--a sweetheart of mine .... (Line gone) ..."Sarah and Jim." A wonderful play. Did the family shopping. Carrots, turnips, onions, parsley, sprouts, lettuce, asparagus, butter, meat, etc., etc., many times. It's a great task and comes so often. But 0 how glad I am that I can do it. It is wonderful how the Lord has blessed me. My children are so wonderful. My wives are wonderful. The Lord has been mighty good to me. I am not entitled to a tithe of the blessings I enjoy, but they come and I am grateful for them. 0, my Father in Heaven, help me to do thy will and succeed in life. I am one of thy sons, full of weaknesses and yet desirous. Please help me and don't leave me, I love--I am trying to love all my fellow men--and I do want thy love and thy support to assist me' to overcome. My Father, I do thank thee.

Sunday 16: Attended S.S. in 21st Ward and meeting at Mill Creek .... (Line gone)

Monday 17:
Conference with Utah Dynamic Radio Corp. Also with N. G. Morgan regarding Ensign Oil Co. taking over certain permits in So. Spring Valley. Also with Mrs. McDonald regarding details of Virgin sale. In evening attended Yale Ward Reunion with wife Ellis. Bradley Trunnel commenced work on our garage on "I" St.

Tuesday 18: At office, Conference with Mrs. McDonald on Rose deal. Agreed on behalf of the Company to take $35,000.00 worth of stock in a company to be formed and accept a place on the Board.

Wednesday 19:
Left with Buskirk, in his car 11:30 A.M., for North Baxter Basin, Wyo. Reached Rock Springs, 201 miles for night. Some snow and slush on divide east of Evanston. Otherwise roads O.K.

Thursday 20:
Visited ground of Walter Scoville abt. 16 miles N.E. of Rock Springs. Well down nearly 3,000 ft 100. Everything looked fine. Looks like success for water. Reached home at 9 P.M.

Friday 21:
Wife Mary's birthday. Took she and Blanche to lunch in town, then to Capital show. Pleasant day. Busy at office on finances. Finished reading "That Girl Montana," a novel. Samuel qualified in the Marble Tournament.

Saturday 22:
A.M. at office and P.M. working at Yale home. Beautiful weather.

Sunday 23:
Attended S.S. at Yale. Ride out in P.M. with Grandma Shipp, Aunt May, Molley and wife Ellis and children.

Monday 24:
Day unsettled. Placed car in shop for general overhauling. Arranged for Behling to go to Greenriver for some tools loaned by Utah Oil Ref. Co. Mrs. Codling gave birth to baby girl.

Tuesday 25: Bradley finished the garage on "I" St. Cost--Labor $ Material $ Looking into new radio proposition with Baird, L. C. Woolley, Buskirk. Behling left for Greenriver.

Wednesday 26:
We got abt. 1850--2 day old chicks at farm. Guy is looking after them. Busy on finances.

Thursday 27:
Routine at office. Having a terrible time over finances. The situation almost drives me mad. The Lord only can save the day. With His help, we will .... (Line gone)

Friday 28:
Harry Light failed me with 250.00 I accommodated him with on strict condition he would return it today. He failed and greatly embarrassed me. Spent day tiding over with Bank until money comes in. Behling returned from Greenriver. Took tools to camp. Reported roads passable.

Saturday 29:
Got Bro. Halverson to paint garage on "I" St. Money matters in morning. Working at home in P.M. (Yale) Beautiful day.

Sunday 30:
Attended Fast Meeting at Yale. Rest of day at 'I' St. home. Raining part of day. took Ruth and Gertrude out for ride. Went up Ensign Peak nearly to top with car. Walked balance of way. Ruth stood walk well.

Monday 31:
Spent part of day at home outlining letter to stockholders, making an appeal for funds. Left office to avoid creditors. Having a hard time to meet the financial situation.

About 4 P.M. met my dear friend and Brother Loren C. Woolley on the street He had been to see me and finding me out of the office, had left. As I was driving in my car, I saw him and felt impressed to stop. We repaired to the office, and he, under the influence of the Spirit of the Lord, told me many wonderful things, some of which I record here.

He had met the Savior, Brigham Young, John Taylor, since the death of the two latter; also Joseph Smith, and had heard the voice of his Father since his death. Joseph Smith and John Taylor had visited him at his father's home, b4 his father's death, and after he had been handled, and thru mouth of John Taylor, he was comforted and instructed .... (Line gone--Rats!!)
Later when he prayed for light regarding the publishing of a certain book by one of the Brethren, he was told by the voice of his Father under the direction of Joseph Smith, that his mission was not to set the Church in order, but to do what he was set apart to do. The Book was not published.

Speaking of the correspondence I had with Pres. Grant and Bro. Jos. Fielding Smith, his eyes welled with tears and his frame shook, while he testified that I was inspired! When I wrote those letters I was but an instrument in the hands of the Lord in putting these men on record, and that I was but responding to the dictates of the Spirit in doing so.

During the course of our conversation, I felt Bro. Woolley was actuated by the Spirit of the

Lord. If he was not I am greatly deceived, and I am not deceived. He spoke of my friend Jno. T. Clark as in error in supposing he is the "one mighty and strong like unto Moses" etc., and allowed he ...(Line gone) ... labor among the Lamanites. But in all our conversation he was humble and impressed me with having the Spirit of the Lord.

0 Lord, my God. Please forgive me my many sins and give me light. If I am in error in my religious or business views, correct me and help me to do right. Help me to be humble, and have faith and to do thy will in all things. Help me to perform the special mission to which I have been ordained and grant me wisdom to "carry on." Thou knowest my weaknesses. I am filled with them; but help me and forgive me, and prepare me to endure all things and to act as thy agent in every event of my life. Father, don't forsake me, but help me to do my full duty on earth. Thy will, not mine, be done forever and ever. Amen.

Learnt our sweet little Tana had given birth to a son today about 11:30 A.M. All reported as doing well, God be .... (Line gone)

APRIL 1930:

Tuesday 1:
Charles' birthday. He is a fine, upstanding boy. Got letter printed for stockholders. Working on money matters.

Wednesday 2:
Beautiful day. Got 485.00 in an assessment. It's beginning to come in. Working on finances.

Thursday 3: Working on finances. Sent Behling to well with Cook Fritz, latter to remain there as guard until we get started. Beautiful weather.

Friday 4:
Working on finances.

Saturday 5:
At office in A-M. At Yale in P.M. working on lawn and hauling rock for creek. Met daughter Anna at U.P. from Berkeley. She came for Conference.... (Line gone) ... of the birth of the Prophet Joseph Smith-- Dec. 23, 1905, which is now the same year less 100 years, as the Prophet and the exact age of him when the Church was organized.

Sunday 6:
Attended Conference in 21st Ward with wife Rose, daughter Anna, Ruth and Gertrude. Was requested to sit on stand with High Priests by Bp. Reynolds. Sustained all the leading Authorities as their names were presented. I sustained them to the extent that they sustained the Lord and His Church. It was a beautiful day. Warmer than usual. In P.M. we listened to the proceedings of Conference at home over Radio. Uncle Richard, wife and son and Grandma were with us. It is wonderful, how God has manifested His power among his children, by letting them hear thru the air. One choir (at Tabernacle) .... (line gone) ... Utah and for that matter, could, with the national and international setup, supply music for the entire radio world. Talk about miracles! I defy man to clearly explain the phenomenon. They will try and use a lot of big words, but none of them can tell why, nor can make an egg produce a chicken or a radish produce its kind, except by the seed nature provides.
The past 100 years have been wondrous. God has shown his power, but few have heeded it. Few

there are who recognize the power of God in the happenings of the day. We depend on the doctors and lawyers to help us out of trouble. Not even the leaders of the Church instruct us anymore. They go to the Doctors for help. We appear to be left like a flock without a shepherd. Money is about the only thing we recognize. It is all powerful and omnipresent (around certain people), but there is a more humble element among our people who .... (line gone) ... thing; and that God's blessings depend more upon humility and good will than upon formality.

I feel humble and contrite. I want to serve the Lord. I have certain work to perform and must do it unflinchingly, but I must also use reason and be guided by sense. God expects us to use our free agency and work out our salvation accordingly. Its a wonderful day and age.

0, God, my Savior and Redeemer, I pray that thou wilt lead me, and not allow me to go far astray. Help me to do thy will and keep all of thy commandments, Guide my children and keep them safe. Bless Prest. Grant and his helpers, that they may have the courage and Wisdom to do thy will. Help us all to serve thee and forgive me as I forgive others their sins. Amen.

Monday 7:
Met some of my Flake cousins from Arizona. Dear daughter Helen broke her .... (line gone) ... performing in gymnastics at Granite. It was set by Dr. Rothwell at Murray. May the good Lord bless and heal her. Working on finances. Ordered a car of coal for camp so the boys can start work on the well. The Utah Fuel Co. said, "We will not sell the coal to the Diamond Oil Co., but we will sell it to you (J.W. Musser) because we believe you to be honest.'

Monday 7: Paying bills and trying to make one dollar do the work of ten. Hard to do. Ordered a car of coal after paying Sept. and Oct bills and leaving two cars got in December. Utah Fuel Co. made it clear to me they would not let the Company have it, except upon my personal responsibility. 'We are letting you have it because of your personal honesty,' they said. Quite a responsibility to place on one, and yet what a gratifying reputation .... (Line gone) Daughter Helen, while jumping at the Gym in Granite High School, fell and broke her arm in the ball in the shoulder socket. A very serious break, and very painful Dr. Rothwell of Murray set the bone.

Just today got final hospital fee of 200.00 for Ruth paid, now the old Nick, or some power, is determined to keep me sizzling. But 0, how grateful I am to the Lord that it was not her back or head, or something more serious. The Lord has been good to me. He is very kind and patient. He is wonderful and I do love him and want to do his will at all times. Beautiful Conference day. Met the Flake cousins, and Dennis White and family, up to Conference.

Tuesday 8:
Some rain. Arranged for boys to leave for Diamond tomorrow to resume work. Paid out about $1500.00. Had cousins (Flakes) Jane Wood, Roberta Carter and Osmer to dinner on "I" St Also visited the farm with them.

Wednesday 9: Left for Virgin abt 9:30 AM. accompanied as far as Springville with daughter Anna, visiting the Art Exhibit. Stopped at Cedar. Before leaving, got Behling, Rhinesmith and Johnson off for the well to resume operations.

Thursday 10: Met Mr. W. A. Ross at plant at Virgin, together with Mr. Cheeley and Gahagan. Arranged for a transfer of the property to Ross and associates. Had settlement with Gahagan. Spent night at Hotel Cornelius.

Friday 11:

(Line gone) ... City for night. filled with Gas at Cedar both ways, made from Virgin Oil -- 23 cents Regular price, 26 cents on other gas.

Saturday 12:
Left Beaver 7:15 A.M. reaching home 1 P.M. Pleasant trip. No mishaps. Much road work going on in preparation of summer tourist travel. Assisted in P.M. rocking up creek at Yale residence.

Sunday 13:
Attended S.S. at Yale Ward. In P.M. entertained Mrs. Hopkins, Lucile's teacher at High School. A very beautiful lady. Also listened to what might be termed the closing Conference address by Pres.

FILE #04, June, 1930

Grant, in Tabernacle--listened over Radio. Pres. Grant stressed the good feeling of the world toward the Saints and felt grateful to God for it. There .... (Line gone) ... now as formerly. The great news papers and magazines are open for the Church, etc. He contrasted conditions a few years back when he presided over the European Mission, and now, hatred then and friendship now, etc.

Brigham Young once said, "When the Spirit of persecution, the spirit of hatred, of wrath and malice ceases in the world against this people, it will be the time that this people have apostatized and joined hands with the wicked, and never until then." Scant reason for rejoicing over present friendly conditions as I view it. Pres. Grant spoke in highest terms of the attitude of the Salt Lake Tribune which was once so vicious and now so very friendly. But I say, why shouldn't this paper be friendly? The Saints patronize it--subscribe for it-advertise in it, and the Church has surrendered all that noxious paper demanded we do. Thru its bitter tirades in the past, we gave up celestial marriage, and in many ways have taken those who publish that paper to our bosoms .... (Line gone) ... our lives to square with the lives of those people--the enemies of God. They should be friendly, and will be so until we return to first principles and choose to worship God according to His Commandments, then see how friendly that sheet will be. It will turn loose all the thunderbolts of hell upon us and seek our utter destruction. But at that time God will fight our battles, and we will cease to be craven cowards as a people and choose to do right, letting the consequences follow. God hasten that glorious day, and give strength and wisdom to me and mine, and to all the honest in heart to stand and fight the fight valiantly. Amen.

Monday 14:
A most delightful rain in afternoon and evening. Busy at office getting off letters. Behling in and reports casing pulled Sunday and strait reaming today. He came in for repairs on Welding torch.

Tuesday 15:
Arbor Day. Raining practically all day. Working at office most of day.

Wednesday 16:
Behling in with stem for welding and tanks for oil and gas. Reports reaming down 75 ft. Working on finances. Outlined letter for Ensign Stockholders. Attended Pageant--"Message of the Ages,' at Tabernacle with wife Ellis, and Lucile and Samuel, Milton being in the Pageant. Wanted Samuel there so he can tell of the event when the celebration at the end of the next 100 Years takes place. He will then be 110 years old, and with the Lord's consent he can live to that time--perhaps 120 years. He seemed much impressed with the proceedings.

Thursday 17:
Dined with Henry Cornelius and wife and friends on my invitation. They.... (Line gone) Behling left

for Camp. Art Hales--the storm incubator--came in and demanded a settlement, announcing he had quit. Had many complaints about how things are running and stated Gus Stainbrook doesn't understand drilling. Had a settlement with him and sent Buskirk out to look into matters and report. Spent very pleasant hour with Loren C. Woolley and Jno. A. Burt. Day cool but pleasant. Bank etc. again in the red and don't know how to move. 0, Lord, please bless me and my efforts and ease this financial burden. I know not which way to turn. I am in thy hands. Please bless my efforts and sanctify them for good. Thy will be done forever. Amen. Buskirk reported at 9 P.M. over phone, hole pinched by not keeping reamer dressed out.

Friday 18:
Sent Green out on 11: 15 A.M. ..... (Line gone) ... Buskirk to meet him at Sp. Fork. working on finances. Spent very delightful P.M. with Loren C. Woolley, during which time he related many interesting items of Church History, among which his appointment to a Special Mission by Pres. Snow, to Middle West States to allay prejudice after Manifesto was issued. This appointment appeared to conflict with that given by Pres. Taylor previously, but as a matter of fact there was no conflict, as all parties understood the situation.

Saturday 19:
Spent most of day out of office dodging company creditors. P.M. at Yale home working in the canyon.

Sunday 20:
Perfect Easter day. Like summer all day. Attended S.S. at Yale and meeting in 21st Ward. Reading Life of Lincoln by Nicolay.

Monday 21:
Boys down 100 ft. in reaming job at well this A.M., reported by Behling. Abt. 120 ft. yet to go. Had conference with Mr. Ross and Mrs. McDonald, purchasers of our Virgin property. They appear very optimistic. Attended "Message of the Ages" at Tabernacle again, this time with daughter Ruth. Was very strongly impressed with it. It's a magnificent affair.

Finished reading Life of Abraham Lincoln, 1 vol. by Nicolay. Lincoln was one of God's noblemen. He was one chosen b4 birth to preside over this nation and preserve the Union which God would inspire to be formed. His mission was also to establish freedom in this land. What Joseph Smith was to the Church of God, Abraham Lincoln was to the nation. To accomplish the work Jos. Smith was sent to do, it was imperative the nation be preserved in Union and religious liberty-given free rein--Lincoln .... (Line gone) ... qualities. He was meek and humble, honest and strong. He had the courage of a Brigham Young and a Joseph Smith, and the meekness of a Wilford Woodruff. While he belonged to no church, he was deeply religious and placed sublime reliance in God and his justice. He performed his mission well, and when his work was ended in mortality--the assassin's bullet felled him in order that he might continue his work in the cause of liberty and righteousness in the Spirit World.

His going was but natural and proper. He had earned his promotion. A blood sacrifice was necessary to seal the work he had finished and give it permanency. As Jesus must be crucified; as Joseph Smith, must be assassinated, so was it necessary for Lincoln to lay down his life for the establishment of the cause of right in national matters. He was born to lead, to brood, to impart, to endure injustice, to conquer and to die, and his benign mission is going on .... (Line gone) ... all consummated in accordance with the divine program.

0, that we could all be more like Abraham Lincoln. Then righteous laws, honest judges, and highest motives would prevail.

Today is an account of the State prison at Columbus, Ohio, built for 2,000 inmates,

having 4950 prisoners. A fire broke out and burned to death over 300 of them. If justice and righteousness prevailed, there would be no use for such a condition. In our attempt to get rich, to rule the masses, to triumph in material progress used to regulate the diet and personal likes and dislikes of our neighbors (Prohibition),we are rushing headlong in death traps individually as well as nationally. Lincoln died to give continued life to the nation, and now the nation itself is fast disintegrating into death and will go as did Rome and the other nations who became too corrupt to live. God's Kingdom will make an end of all nations. The .... (Line gone) ... and as sure as time goes on, God will put an end to national corruption and bring to pass his purposes.

Tuesday 22: Buskirk left at 5 A.M. with Bair W. Musser to look over Diamond structure. Signed Articles with Temple Pet. Co. handling our Virgin proposition, taking 35,000.00 in stock. Outlined report to stockholders.

Wednesday 23:
At office in A-M. and helping at Yale home in P.M. winding up rock work in canyon. Bair reported result of his trip to Diamond. He is far from satisfied and wants to go up again with Watson. They have a trip arranged for first of week. Friend Loren C. Woolley spent evening with us at the farm after which I took him home. He related many interesting circumstances to us and a strong testimony of ... (Line gone) He averred that Brigham Young, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff and, of course, Joseph Smith, had been resurrected and that Joseph Smith in resurrected form had led the people to these mountains in 1847.

Thursday 24:
Somewhat stormy. Got thru working creek in Yale canyon. Routine at office.

Friday 25:
Cooler. Working at office. Got old wheel-barrow for Yale. Paul Tiel claiming to be the chosen of the Lord as the Mighty and Strong one, called and made a labored effort to convince me of the genuineness of his calling, and wanted me to join in holding meetings with him. I replied that I am praying for light and am seeking after knowledge, and until the Lord gives me a testimony of his mission I must decline to join him.

Saturday 26:
Under-reaming at well down within 50 ft bottom, with hard drilling. At office in AM. Yale home in P.M. working in canyon.

Sunday 27:
At Yale in A.M. and farm in P.M. Rained lightly during morning.

Monday 28:
Samuel was hit on the ear with ball while backstopping at school. Ear badly torn. We bandaged it up. He is a little hero. Gus Stainbrook came in from well, sick with fever. I sent him to Dr. Woolley for treatment. Behling reports main shaft on drill rig broke Sat. New shaft turned out at Provo Sunday and drilling again today.

Tuesday 29: Beautiful rain nearly all day .... (Line gone) ... in City and had war maneuvers. Settling with Broker, bondman, Teddy Thorne and the Zitto family. Right down to bed rock in our finances again. Something must be done. Have an infected toe, which am treating with poultice tonight Gahagan in and ? me for 50.00 in his ? . Leaving for Virgin tomorrow.

Wednesday 30:

Beautiful day. Made effort to sell stock to Samuel Neff, but without avail. Buskirk with me. Took Sam to Doctor who pronounced his ear in good healing condition.

MAY 1930

May 1: Working on finances. Held meeting with Annie, Mother, Blanche, my Gertrude and wife Mary to discuss family reunion on 20th, the 100th anniversary of Father's birth. The feeling was that so many of the .... (Line gone) ... they could be induced to attend such a meeting would useless, and I was asked to correspond with the boys and ascertain their feelings in the matter. Sister Blanche arrived from St. George today by Auto.

Friday 2:
Behling reports reaming complete to within 15 ft. of bottom. Out of coal and $385.00 overdraft in the Bank. We certainly do meet up with strange situations. Owing coal people over 600.00 and can't get more coal until some settlement is made. After a spirited effort, got car coal ordered and on the way. Gus Stainbrook reported for work tomorrow. Helping at Yale in P.M. and took wife Ellia, Sam and Lucile to see Kelly and Cohen at Orpheum. A scream.

(Line gone) ... for drill machine. After going with him all over town, finally found the correct size--16" 40' 6 ply. 36# Duck, at Mtn. States Rubber Co. 4.62 per foot, less 60 and 10%. However, got bargain price of 50.00 and Behling took belt out. In P.M. worked at home Yale Ave. planting lawn in canyon, and winding up the work. Painted table, chairs, etc.

Sunday 4:
Rained heavily nearly all day. Remained at home nursing foot, which is infected from a small shoe abrasion of 3 weeks standing.

Monday 5:
Del. stock sale Diamond Oil Co. Only abt 1,000 sh. sold, balance taken back in Treasury. Somewhat stormy. Had annual Shipp Reunion at 1264 Yale. Took lunch in canyon. As guest of Milton, took wife Ellis and Samuel to see Pageant again.

Tuesday 6:
(Line gone) Behling in with generator that went bad, getting it fixed. Water bond election in City went abt. 5 to 1 against issuing 3,000,000.00 for new reservoir --genta in Big Cottonwood canyon.

Had conference with Jno. T. Clark and associates regarding organization of mining Co. on his Farmington property. Some friction between he and Judge Tanner. Finally got matters ironed __:_È_}__ _____È___out and agreed for Jos. R. Murdock as Pres., Jno. T. Clark, V. Pres., H. S. Tanner Secy. and Treas, etc. Company 1,500,000 Shares at 10 cents, 500,00 to remain in Treasury for financing purposes.

John T. Clark told me personally to write down: Heber J. Grant and Chas. W. Nibley will be removed from their places by death and Pres. Ivins will remain to help carry on the work. Pres. Grant will make the announcement that Clark is to succeed him as leader and is the one Mighty and Strong to lead the Church out of bondage spoken of in 85th Sec. D.&C., and that the records are about to come forth thru him .... (Line gone) ... is at Alpine, Utah County, where he took me to view the hiding place.

Wednesday 7:
Got Jas. R. Murdock's consent to make him President of Treasure Mines Incorporated

Working on finances. Behling returned to camp with repaired generator. Took Wife Ellis to see 'Paramount on Review." News dispatches told of a woman in Ohio shooting her seven children and herself on acct. of poverty. Her husband was in prison and she was selling newspapers to keep expenses up. She apparently reached the end of her road and tried to end all. What a reflection on our highly boasted civilization and Christianity. Women who are willing to bear children, must strive with them, while hundreds of thousands of married women who are financially able, refuse to have children. Our governments are crumbling. God pity them. The end .... (Line gone)

Thursday 8:
Severe snow storm in A-M. Conference with Mr. Ross in Virgin matters. Working on collections. Took Wife Mary and children to see "Green Goddess" with Arliss and Victory in evening.

Friday 9:
Weather pleasanter. Working on financial plan.

Saturday 10: Stormy. Dodging Company creditors. Behling reports storms in canyon renders it difficult to get coal to camp. Have lost three shifts ? of same and breaking of saddle on Pitman. Depth 1750 ft in sandy lime and oil showings. Spent P.M. working at Yale home.

Sunday 11:
Mother's Day. S.S. in 21st Ward. Riding out with folks in P.M. .... (Bottom line gone)

Monday 12:
Held Board meeting. Declared Stock dividend 1/2 Sh. of stock for each share now held. Also levied assessment #27. Working on finances.

Tuesday 13:
Had Jessie Porter helping Tana dig for lawn planting yesterday and today. I went up and planted the seed for her. Beautiful weather. Green-tool-dresser got hurt at well and came in for his salary. Down 1800 ft. Heber C. Kimball dreamed having a conversation with Pres. Heber J. Grant, following which he had me with Jos. Fielding Smith, in which they both confessed having misunderstood my mission, and had judged me wrongfully and criticized me unjustly. The dream was clear and unmistakable in the strong impression it left with him.

Wednesday 14 Trying to hustle money to pay Green ... Ruth to Dentist (Line gone) Learnt that daughter Anna received her M.S. degree at Berkeley U. of Cal. today. The dear sweet determined kid. She has worked hard and as usual, achieved.

Thursday 15:
Got fixed up with Green on pay roll. Signed Art. of Inc. in Treasure Mines Incorporated, acting as Director, Jos. R. Murdock, Pres., Jno. T. Clark V. Pres. and H. S. Tanner, Secy. of Treas. H.C. Kimball, W. B. Codling and C.W. Buskirk other Directors.

Friday 16 Went to Well. Took Jno. T. Clark and Mr. and Mrs. Wm. Peay. Depth of well 1825. Strike of oil at abt. 1815. Boys encouraged. Rained and hailed during day. During trip Bro. Peay related incidents connected with his work on land at Alpine where the records are supposed to be hid, in connection with much wealth, etc. His father owned the land .... (Line gone) ... by Pres. Wilford Woodruff during underground days.

In working in a tunnel that had been opened up, he'd met with many strange manifestations. First the candles would go out, not because of bad air, but at each stroke of the pick, they would all go out suddenly, including one held by Jno. T. Clark, which was an emergency candle. Then as he persisted in working, a hand came seemingly out of ground and grabbed at him (Peay), that was followed by the head of a large serpent which struck at him. At this he ceased working and closed up the tunnel.

Prior to this in breaking thru one of the cement walls in the tunnel, he distinctly heard the screaming of a woman. This was heard by others. and mixed with the cement was what was analyzed to be human blood. It is supposed human sacrifices were made by the Mexicans. While cooking supper one evening, a beautiful Mexican woman, at least dark complectioned, came and stood by him watching him cook, etc. He had seen thru the seerstone many strange things, including the sacrificing .... (line gone) ... being hid there, but he has never been permitted to find it Claims he broke "5 seals" and there are ten yet to break by reaching the treasure.

The recital was very impressive. It is claimed many of the hidden records, sword of Laban, etc., are in that mound waiting the action of the Lord to bring them forth. Jno. T. Clark is a descendant of Jesus Christ and having Indian blood, claims the Lord has designated him as custodian. He is certainly sincere in his belief and has had a remarkable career to date.

Saturday 17: Busy at office in A.M., at home working in P.M.

Sunday 18: S. School at Yale. P.M. at Farm. Took Stella (Hill) Smith to Station for Burley, Ida. and met wife Mary and daughter Mary from Mendon, bringing them home. Attended meeting in Mill Creek Ward and heard son Guy give a very appropriate 10 minute talk on Gospel.

Monday 19:
Busy at office. Behling in from well. Reports hole 1875 ft with continued showings of oil and gas. Came in for off and gas.

Tuesday 20:
100th Anniversary of birth of my Father on earth. He left as a legacy to his children an unsullied character .... (Line gone) ... record that might be the envy of Kings. His large family, 4 Wives and some 26 children, speak volumes in his honor. He was a citizen of the Kingdom of God and is now without a doubt in the sacred work of the master, assisting fallen humanity in the world of spirits to the light. Long may his memory live to guide his posterity heavenward.

Took Mother and sister Blanche to a show "She Said No," at Orpheum. Behling got off for Diamond with load of gas and oil. Settled with L. R. Jex for April Camp supplies by giving him two post-dated checks. Best I could do. Later--Behling phoned that Jars broke and drilling suspended. He was having Rhynesmith ? near vernal for another set of Jars. Took Nash car out P-- shop. Cost about 45.00 ? for repairs.

Wednesday 21: Busy at office.

Thursday 22:
Behling got back last night with Jars and found generator on blink and no lights at camp. Brot it down and having it re-wound. Working on finances.

Friday 23:
Behling left for camp with generator abt. 4 P.M. Abt 4:15 Gus phoned that the Crank Arm had broken. Shut down. Ordered new part Exp. from Long Beach. This is incomprehensible how these mishaps occur. It would almost seem that all the devils in hell are arrayed against us. 0 God, our

Father, help us carry on. I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

Saturday 24:
Got Grandma Shipp on train at 6:50 A-M. for Shelly, Ida., to visit Alice and try and get a nursing class to teach. She's a wonder, but tries to do the most ridiculous things. Boys in from Well awaiting crank arm for drilling machine. Spent P.M. at Yale home working in garden.

Sunday 25: Attended Yale Wd S.S. Took short trip up Lamb's Canyon with Wife Ellis and Lucile after ferns, etc., for garden. Got some moss and choke cherry trees. No ferns. Had Tana and Herman to lunch today.

Monday 26:
Behling and boys left for canyon this A.M. with crank arm. See by news dispatch over $1,800,000,000.00 was spent last year for cosmetics and beauty services for women. This year it is estimated the "beauty" bill will exceed the national bread bill. This is in U.S. What are we coming to .... (Line gone) ... to make them attractive enough for men to yearn after. No wonder the Lord has designed to sweep the earth of folly and only allow the righteous to remain.

Jno. T. Clark related his vision of Spanish-American War, the World War. Pres. Smith dying and being buried from the Bee-hive house and then the next great war. The former had happened as he saw the respective events. The next war will happen. He saw one like unto the Kaiser of German facing the North and proclaiming his power in the U.S. As they fought he saw great chasms open up in the earth and whole regiments swallowed up. He saw the country swept clean to the base of the Rocky Mountains. 1,700,000 Lamanites were killed. Then the Japs (who are of the House of Israel) came in U.S. by way of Mexico and assisted the Lamanites until peace was declared and only the Righteous were left in Zion. After this, work commenced in the building of Zion in Jackson County by the Lamanites, assisted by the Gentile Saints.

Spent evening with friends Herman and Tana Richards.

Tuesday 27:
Jars came unscrewed from tools. Fishing job. Hole closed o.k. Working on finances.

Wednesday 28: Buskirk went to well. Took Steno Anna and Cap. Stainbrook, leaving latter there. Behling planning go to Vernal for more tools. Wife Ellis gave Breakfast party for the "Fleet" girls (Shipp family).

Thursday 29:
Breakfast party at Yale house for some of our closest and choicest sister friends--Strawberries and green peas. Roses and garden look wonderful.

Loren C. Woolley in and related a recent dream concerning a building he and a great many others were in. He all at once realized the roof was about to fall in and hollered out, "Come to the east end, the roof is going to fall in." He and a few hurried to east end of the building, when the roof began to sag down .... (Line gone) ... and all of a sudden the roof collapsed at the west, catching a great multitude of people, the east end of the roof where Bro. Woolley and friends had repaired to remaining intact. He remarked in fear, "Maybe I didn't holler hard enough,"when one who had just barely escaped replied, "O yes you did. I was way at the other end, and I heard you.' Here he awoke.

My interpretation is, that the building represented the Church and the people were scattered thru out it in various manners of occupation. Because of dissentions and surrendering precious principles, the roof was about to fall. Bro. W. had a special calling given him of the Lord, warned the people to come to East end (the Melchizedek Priesthood end). Some obeyed (as they are doing), others heeded him not and were entrapped by the falling of the roof, or will apostatize when the fullness of the Gospel is again restored for all the Saints to live. He was assured he had spoken his warning loud enough and awoke with a satisfied feeling.

Friday 30:
Sunshiney day. Armies of people trudging to the cemeteries to place flowers on the graves of their loved ones. I didn't go. I am not in sympathy with the idea; 1st because the day has become unmercifully commercialized by the Merchants and flower growers, and 2nd, since I do not think the living spirits are hanging around their decayed bodies, if I were giving flowers, which I love to do, I would prefer sending them into the homes of the poor or sick or into the hospitals, where the poor sick are confined. I would rather have the living get the benefit of them than to have them wilt in a few moments on the graves of the dead. God correct me if I am wrong.

Took wife Ellis, Lucile and Samuel to Brighton after rare plants for our canyon garden. Got in the snow. Little early for plant display. Rained during night.

Saturday 31: Busy in office in A.M. Raining during day. Sunshiney at Camp.

JUNE 1930

Sunday, June 1:
Milton left with his comrades of National Guard for Camp--near Jordan Narrows this A-M. We saw him off. Attended S.S. and meeting in 21st Ward. Was invited to offer opening prayer in S.S., the first of such an opportunity in years, since I was handled for advocating the Gospel in its fullness. God be praised for all his goodness.

Monday 2:
Sent Buskirk to Diamond. Letter from Behling tells of plenty of trouble. Ordered car of coal. Finances still in bad shape. Raining part of day.

Tuesday 3:
Behling in for oil and gas. Gus Stainbrook in for money. Both supplied. Rained part of day. Engaged Tana Richards to do some special work for me as my private Secretary, at 25.00 per month.

Letter from daughter Anna thanking us for our expressions of praise in her achievement of the M.A. at Berkeley. Among other things, she says:
'But you know as well as I that to graduate from a college course means nothing in itself. I think a college education is about the lowest manifestation of the human imagination, and that, as a general rule, to have a family of graduate daughters would be clear proof of mental deficiency in the family tree. '**You see the important thing about your daughter is not her M.A., but the fact that she has been admitted to both of (Prof. Hans) Hofmann's classes in both Intercession and Summer Schools. That is a very .... (Line gone) ... as could go to Munich have ever been able to study--with Hoffmann before this summer and there is a great deal of competition for admission to his classes."

Heber C. Kimball related following dream had in May (last month) and which was firmly impressed on his memory: Seemed to be in his home at 229 North 7 W. Prest. Heber J. Grant came to his house and appeared very friendly. He said, 'I appreciate your attitude toward me, Bro. Kimball. I understand your work. I had to do what I did, that was my work." He offered me his hand and we shook hands and he turned to go. As he started to walk away, I turned about half around

and Bro. Joseph Fielding Smith walked up to me. He spoke and offered his hand and we shook hands. He said, "Bro. Kimball, I came to acknowledge that I was wrong in my attitude toward Bro. Jos. W. Musser in my objecting to his partaking of the sacrament." I said, "Yes, Bro. Fielding, I am glad you .... (Line gone) ... issue with you in that act because I knew you were wrong." We shook hands again and he turned and walked away.

Wednesday 4:
Routine at office. Daughter Blanche slightly indisposed.

Thursday 5:
Conference with Mrs. McDonald regarding Virgin deal. Preparing some data for her. Finished reading and annotating 'Discourses of Brigham Young" by Widtsoe. My second reading. It is a most interesting and instructive volume. I only regret my time is too limited to allow of my reading more. The requirements of my families are such that little time is left for mental recreation.

Friday 6:
Busy at office. M. I. Conference coming. Cousin Osmer D. Flake and wife in. Took them autoing around city. I conferred with Mrs. McDonald and Mrs. Maggard, from Spokane, Wash., on Virgin matter and assisted in fixing application for privilege of selling stock in Utah.

Saturday 7:
_Â_!
_____Â___ Daughter Helen in intense pain since yesterday morning. After working with her some, Louis called in Dr. LeGrand Woolley, who pronounced it acute appendicitis and urged an immediate operation. Took her to L.D.S. hospital at 1:30. Operation 1:45. Appendix in very inflamed condition, about 4" long. All appears to be well. Regret necessity of this operation. Do not believe in them at all, but at times thru wrong living and lack of faith, such occurrences seem to be necessary. Praise the Lord for the successful way it was done.

Sunday 8: Took Osmer Flake and wife and wife Ellis, Lucile and Sam up Parley's and Emigration Canyons to show them historical places. Visited Mother .... (Line gone) ... Rose and Ruth. Milton got in from Camp Williams last evening. Folks at farm traded in old car for new Chev, a perfectly fool thing to do in the present financial situation, but fools are predominating now.

Buskirk went to well and found box had broken Jars gotten from Vernal and another pair from Greenriver. Shaft broke the other day. 2 ft. drilled during week. That is what I am up against. I can't understand the situation. Is it possible the Lord will not permit this well to be finished, or is it I who is the Jonah? It is a problem.

Monday 9:
Ordered set new Jars--Spang (?)--from Conk. Sup. Co., Paris, Wyo. 192.00 by Express. Arrived this evening. Helped to raise money to send Austin to Denver to get money for Farmington mine. Took wife Ellis, Lucile and Sam.... (Line gone) ... on parade in Nat Guard. But found him doing kitchen duty under regular assignment. Helen improving nicely.

Tuesday 10:
Very warm. Got money to get Austin off for Denver, to raise money for the mining interest at Farmington. Got Behling and Johnson off for Diamond with new Jars.

Wednesday 11: Birthday of Wife Rose. She celebrated by contributing to Sis. Summerhays, whose home was destroyed by fire during week. Got Tana started on my private work typewriting. Got

Buskirk out looking up geology on Diamond. Took boys to mine at Farmington.

Thursday 12: Busy at office.

Friday 13:
Went to well. Hole 1988 at noon. Drilling progressing finally. Took wife Ellis, Lucile, Priscilla and Sam. Had conference at night with Mrs. McDonald and Mr. Gibson of Spokane. They are both much enthused over our property at Virgin. Loaned them our movie film of Virgin.

Saturday 14:
Busy at office. Geo. Brown phoned that Scoville well in Baxter Basin in. Behling in from Diamond about truck. Instructed him to have Chev truck repaired and forget new one for present.

Sunday 15: S.S. at Yale. Took Helen home from hospital. Milton got home from Camp Williams in National Guard practice.

Gosh Dad but you're a peach

To do the things that you've done

No one else in this whole world could,

Not even God's Great Sun.

Father's day struck me too late,

To buy anything for you,

But I guess that you're dear mate,

Has something bought for you.
I'm just writing a couple a lines,

To show I remember you,

I can't do much for my Lolly-Pop,

But there's a very few that do.
wish you a happy Father's Day,

The best you've ever had,

I guess I'll have to say good-by,

To a wonderful man-- My Dad.

Dad's Day. Sam 6-15-30 10 1/2 years old

My but you're a wonderful Dad

I feel so thankful that you're mine

People around you just can't be sad

You'd go hungry and give away your last dime.

This little bouquet of Dandelions

I'll admit isn't very much

I just put them by your plate
To give that Father's Day touch.
Today is your day to do as you wish

If you won't get blue--I'll guarantee
You won't even have to dry a dish
And Daddy, don't forget we LOVE you.

Lucile Musser

Monday 16:

Delinquent day on Asst. #27. $915.00 collected. All very busy. Behling left for well. Rinesmith and tool dresser came in leaving Camp at 6 A.M., 2038 ft. Bring Chev truck to P... for repairs, and coming to office for money. 96 degrees in City. Delivered papers to N. G. Morgan in Temple Pet. Corp. for Blue Sky Corn. Buskirk and Milton went out over formations at Hobble Creek to get Geol. information.

Tuesday 17:

Josephine arrived home from Mills College, Calif. the same sweet kid. She passed one of 4 in class of abt. 40, with 'A' mark in her Art. Milton returned from out with Buskirk. Working on financial matters. Geo. E. Brown in from Evanston. Paper announced the excommunication of Oswald Branich and two of his wives for living the celestial law. "Offenses needs ..... (Line gone)

Wednesday 18:

Behling in. Decided to run 8 1/4 casing at depth of 2053 ft in brown ? shale. Paid Bank $1050.00 and broke again. Must have new drilling line and car of coal. Slight rain during night. Gave Priscilla lesson in driving car.

Thursday 19:

Placed order for 3500 ft drilling cable 7/8 Ex. strong-- from Lund and Co. Working on finances. Had Bro. Loren C. Woolley at home on farm. He gave me much valuable and interesting information on past Church History. Raining during day. Had visit from Bp. Cornwall regarding call of Guy on mission. Guy expressed himself as favorable for a mission. I asked the Lord that both Guy and Milton be called and to open up the way for me to sustain them while absent in accordance with the rules .... (Line gone)

Friday 20:

Attended funeral of Sister John Morgan at Whittier Ward. J. Golden Kimball, one of the speakers, bore testimony of sacredness of plural marriage. Had Buskirk get out affidavit for Zitting on Virgin land. Got letter to stockholders in hands Of printer. Got Proof of Labor on Virgin property off for Rund. Took wife Ellis and family to Ogden for outing.

Saturday 21:

At office A-M. Gus Stainbrook in reporting lack of casing. Have joint being threaded at Provo to complete the string. Took wife Ellis, Mother, Lucile and Sam to Paramount, "Journey's End' in P.M.,

then to warm Springs for swim.

Sunday 22:
S.S. at Yale. Was requested to occupy seat on stand with High Priests. P.M. with folks at "I' St. Took cousin Hettie White to see mother. Held very pleasant meeting with Bro. Brainich and family at 240 So. 9 E. and found them to possess excellent spirit and determined to do the Lord's will, notwithstanding he was disfellowshipped on account of teaching celestial marriage in its fullness.

Monday 23:
Busy at office. Report from well said water shut-off and drilling. Thanks be to the Lord for such good news. Bishop Romney interviewed son Milton with a view to having him called on a mission.

Tuesday 24:
Getting up papers for Security Commission re Temple Petroleum Corp. Also delinquent list for paper on 27th Assessment.

Wednesday 25:
Took Judge Morse and N. G. Morgan to Securities Commission on Temple Pet. Corp. matter. In P.M. took folks to American Fork, including Mother, where Milton is working on Poultry Day. Had farm children out at night for Auto airing.

Thursday 26:
Took Shewell, Beth and Eunice to well. Shut down on account of broken line, and not enuf to go on with. Must await line ordered last week from St. Louis. Present depth 2119 ft. in shale. Dry hole.

Friday 27: Boys in from well, making a raid on Treasury. Company car stolen from West Temple, betw. _N. and S. Temple. Reported same to Police and Insurance Co. Later in evening I found it in front of Oxford Apts. on N. T. betw. West T. and 7th W. and took possession. The parties had filled the tank with gasoline and were evidently preparing for .... (Line gone) Milton went thru the Temple today and was ordained an Elder, preparatory to going on a mission.

Saturday 28: Milton quite indisposed with fever, confined to bed. Busy at office in A.M. Took Joe, Lucile, and Sam to Warm springs swimming at night.

Sunday 29: Spent morning with Milton going over missionary requirements. In evening attended farewell of Elder Rich Kirkham in Yale Ward, with Milton, Sam and wife Ellis. In P.M. took mother to farm for outing and preached the Gospel to my folks there. I feel the Lord is mighty good to me, to let my children represent him in preaching the Gospel and it is my hope that I may always have kindred in the field and that I may be an instrument in the hands of the Lord in bringing souls to him.

Monday 30:
Busy at office. Conference with N. G. Morgan and W. A. Ross of St. George, regarding matters of Temple Petroleum Corp. Saw Gov. Roosevelt of New York and his wife and son in Hotel Utah. They are here representing N. Y. in Governor's Conference.

JULY 1930

Tuesday July 1 - 1930:
Attention to Milton's matters in preparation for mission. Got Behling off for well to get drums for gas

and oil. Took Ruth for ride via Salt Air and Magna.

Wednesday 2: Got Milton's application for passport in and other incidentals. Shower given him at 1264 Yale by his former school chums--25 of them. Behling in for gas and oil. Took Ruth to see WM Rogers in So This Is London.

Thursday 3: Got word wire line in Salt Lake. Notified boys to be ready to drill.

Friday 4:
Holiday. Remained away from office. Spent day at Yale and Farm. Wife better. Samuel had jolly time with his fire cracks. Buskirk went to Diamond with Harry Lighte to try oil detecting instrument on our land. Result very gratifying.

Saturday 5:
Terrifically hot. After great effort, got boys off for well. Behling left early. Bill Johnson was so liquor soaked we could not get him loaded b4 3 P.M.

Sunday 6:
Attended S.S. and meeting in Yale Ward. Also farewell tendered to Milton, who leaves for England on 17th on mission. The affair was splendid. The attendance better by far than expected. Milton's maiden speech was good. He stated of himself he could not succeed but with the prayers of his parents, the help of the Saints and the support of Jesus Christ, he would succeed. He meant to work. He deemed it a privilege to go. Spent evening joyously with Milton and his friends at Yale home. He is quite a popular kid.

Monday 7:
Hot, 98 degrees. Busy at office. Raised 150.00 selling stock. Go report from Harry W. Lighte and his work in Diamond Fork; good showing made. Joe is not happy, I asked the Lord to send to her the proper man, whom she could love and .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 8:
Intensely hot during day. Refreshing shower at night. Daughter Ellis and husband arrived via auto from Washington D.C. all tanned and Indian muscled and colored. Happy and in love. Busy in office.

Wednesday 9:
Behling in for new engine pulley to replace broken one. Depth Tues 2215 and tools left on bottom. Better showing of oil Monday.

Thursday 10:
Meeting of Treasure Mines Inc. and decided on a re-distribution of stock as per Kimball's recommendation. Hard rain during day, doing great damage in canyon at Yale. Thankful no lives were lost.

Friday 11:
Left by auto with wife Mary and daughters Mary (and child), Blanche, Priscilla and Helen for Bear Lake, for outing, particularly for benefit of Blanche. Road in Centerville and....(Line gone) ... night and forced to detour 7 miles to make Ogden. Went direct to Lava Hot Springs where I stayed and swam in State natatorium. Kids had wonderful time.

Saturday 12:
After early morning swim at Lava, left for Bear Lake, stopping at Soda Springs and Montpelier, arriving at Ideal Beach about 3 P.M. Spent bal. of P.M. in lake getting sun burnt.

Sunday 13:
After A.M. swim in lake, left for home via Meadow about 2 P.M. arriving home 9:30 P.M., a tired crew, but wiser. Detour still in vogue at Centerville. Last night I had this DREAM: I thot I was standing in a sort of a canyon road, the lower part of which was covered quite deep with snow, while the uphill side had melted, leaving the dirt exposed. As long as an auto kept two wheels on the dirt they could get thru, but with all four wheels in the .... (Line gone) ... stalled. I was standing there helping the autos pass a bad place. Came along Pres. Rudger Clawson driving _a car. He and I had been close friends but had become somewhat estranged thru my _correspondence with Prest. Grant and Jos. Fielding Smith. I thot in my dream we both refrained from discussing or mentioning these differences, and were perfectly friendly and pleasant to each other.

I was endeavoring to guide him on the right part of the road to keep his car from sinking in the deep snow and stalling, but with all my effort, he got out in the snow and stalled. I told him to back up and make another trial and I would stand there and push and help him to keep the wheels on the dirt. He backed up and made another attempt, but to my surprise as he approached me the auto had been changed into a sled, and he was riding it on his stomach, boy fashion. I started to push and help him along when the dream ended.

In reflection on the dream, I felt that Bro. Clawson by reason of his present .... (Line gone) ... marriages, was off the road. I was trying to help him on so he could go ahead, but he fell off in the deep snow. On the second attempt he fell out of the picture or died b4 the right road was reached.

Monday 14:
Back at office. Work piling up. Sale date on stock. No bidders except for about 3,000 sh.

Tuesday 15: Terrifically hot again. Busy over finances. Milton out of missionary class.

Wednesday 16:
Meeting of B. of D. of Diamond Oil Co. Levied Asst. #28. White King Mining Co. moved in office yesterday from Scott Bldg.

Thursday 17:
Had Milton in office and gave him a Father's Blessing .... (Line gone) ... New York, enroute to England.
Saw him off at Station. In his Company is Rich W. Kirkham, a Yale Warder, and some 23 others (25 in all) Elders, fine looking young men. Apostle Talmage's son was among them. The day was warm and perfect. It was a grand occasion. We are proud in having our son--the fruits of what many term an adulterous life, but which God has recognized as the highest in chastity, go out to reprove the world of its sins and preach repentance. We now have a daughter and a son in the field preaching the Gospel. May their lives be preserved, and may they accomplish their missions honorably, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

Friday 18: Met Elder Stratten in Office introduced by Bro. Kimball and counseled him pertaining to some important principles of the Gospel. Had set-to with Bank regarding .... (Line gone) Behling reported yesterday hole 2515 ft. Bailer fell full distance down well. Fished it out ruined. Need new sand line. No money, but ordered 2,000 ft. S. L. thru S.L. Hdw. Co. from San Francisco, Express and sent Behling to Greenriver for Bailer. Had boys in raiding Treasury of the few dollars

left from yesterday. 0 Lord, please help me finish this job, Amen.

Saturday 19: Sand line arrived. Behling came in after it. While people are dying by the score in Chicago and the eastern centers, we are enjoying warm but not oppressively hot weather--a most wonderful climate. Sam and I spent P.M. together the lady folks being out visiting.

Sunday 20:
Yesterday and today, teaching Lucile to drive my Auto. She is much too.... (Line gone) ... Ellis, so I was not compelled to ride out after Lucile's lesson. Had bunch of young people at the house in the evening.

Monday 21:
Failed to get action by Securities Commission on Temple Pet. Corp. The new Commissioner is as slow as cold tar. Talked to Mr. Reber of St. George and Mrs. McDonald of Spokane about it and appointed meeting with Attorneys tomorrow. Daughter Ellis and husband got off for Washington D.C. at 7:15 P.M. tonight by Auto. Their stay has been most pleasant to us. Lucile took car out herself this morning O.K. Working on finances. Man cannot be saved in ignorance, neither can he be damned in ignorance. He is saved or damned just as fast as he gets intelligence, hence God is often merciful unto his children in permitting them to remain ignorant, for without repentance, light would damn them....

Tuesday 22:
Joe announced she wanted to marry Max Kimball, who recently returned home on vacation from Washington. A big surprise, but not a bad idea. Conference with Morgan, Reber and self regarding Temple Pet. Corp.

Wednesday 23:
Busy on finances at office. Had long talk with Bro. L. C. Woolley on matters pertaining to Kingdom yesterday. Porter's information regarding speech of Owen H. Woodruff and Pres. Smith in Mexico. Talk of Pres. Ivins to Dr. Woolley. This was yesterday. Today he and Dan Bateman came in and chatted pleasantly. J. Golden Kimball came in and we talked about the proposed marriage of Max and Joe.

Thursday 24:
At Yale home part of day celebrating Ellis' birthday. Max Kimball up for lunch. We talked proposed .... (Line gone) Wife Mary suffering with bad gathering which Drs. think is cancer. We are trying to avoid an operation.

Friday 25:
Behling in for new Engine Pulley. Decided to get control head and prepare for a wen. Tana came to help out during vacation of Anna Hill. J. Golden Kimball and wife spent very pleasant evening with us re Max and Josephine.

Saturday 26:
Busy at office in A.M. Reber in reference to Temple Pet. Corp. Phone from Ross last night warned me not to have anything to do with Reber.

Sunday 27:
Took Bro. Clark to wife Mary at farm and administered to her, on account bad ulcer or something on breast. She has little faith in results. Spent day at "I" St ... (Line gone) ... and daughter Agnes called to have me administer to the latter for her hearing. They had been fasting and praying for relief. Very warm again. Well down 2725 ft at noon. Some sand and oil at 2718 ft. No water. Looks like coming oil well.

Monday 28: 2750 at noon at well. Got out report to stockholders. Wife Mary examined by Drs. LeGrand Woolley and Sharp, and pronounced her breast condition a cancer and urged immediate removal, with no assurance an operation could reach the trouble--but with fear of results. Spent part of day with Mr. Ross Of St. George on matters of Temple Petroleum Corpor.

Tuesday 29: Extremely hot. Wife Mary claims the Lord has .... (Line gone) ... refuses to entertain an operation for cancer. I don't think in her case she can be cured with the knife. An operation may temporarily relieve her, but only God can cure her, and if her faith is unwavering no doubt she will be cured. Busy at office. Got report mailed to stockholders.

Wednesday 30:
Tana quit tonight. She has been a great help to me. Behling reports a serious fishing job at well Box end of stem broke leaving 8 1/4" bit in hole and drilled on for some time. Got control head ordered. 94 degree heat. Gave Rose and Company 30 days notice to comply with contract or give up at Virgin, Utah.

Thursday 31:
Buskirk went to well. Behling left for Greenriver to get fishing tools.... (Line gone)

AUGUST 1930

Friday 1:Gus Stainbrook in reporting on fishing job and robbing the Treasury. Got action from Securities Commission authorizing sale of stock by Temple Pet. Corp. Anna returned from vacation. Took Samuel, Joe and Lucile to Lagoon for short outing. Rained in torrents.

Saturday 2: Busy at office. assisted Gertrude and Alice off for St. George in evening on vacation. Heavy rains. Road to Ogden north of Warm Springs blocked with 6 ft. of rocks and mud.

Sunday 3 S.S. meeting at Yale with Lucile. Took Ruth to Pine Creek in P.M. Wife Mary worse with her cancer. Appointed meeting of children for tomorrow evening to decide policy .... (Line gone)

Monday 4:
Tribune this morning listed 82 items of news pertaining to Violent deaths, storms, accidents, robberies, etc., the greater part of the news portion of the paper being taken up with these matters. Surely the judgments of God are being hurled at the world. Learnt from Behling, Jars in well in addition to bit, they having come unscrewed from sinker-bar. Getting slips made to recover them. The annual 'fishing season" appears to be on.

Had Bros. Jno. T. Clark, Clyde Nielson, H. C. Kimball and Harry Shewell, join me at my home in Mill Creek in meeting for promotion of faith. Wife Mary very sick with cancer. All children present except Naomi and Priscilla, who couldn't be there. All but Guy felt the matter should be left to the Lord. In administering to the sick, definite promises were made and an excellent spirit prevailed. Josephine down with Rheumatism .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 5:
Wife Mary feeling some better. Busy at office.

Wednesday 6:
Wife Mary feeling improved. She is making a brave fight. Lucy--in advising with me regarding her affairs. Behling came in to have his wife operated on. Got jars out yesterday. Now spudding around bit to loosen it. Joe some better. Took ride out with Max Kimball. Accompanied Jno. T. Clark, to Bro. H. C. Kimball's (Rachel's) and gave them both a blessing. Splendid feeling prevailed.

Thursday 7: Behling returned to well. No word as to result of "fishing." Jno. T. Clark came in and suggested we pray for success. We locked the door and Shewell, Clark and I petitioned the Lord for success .... (Line gone) Wife Mary apparently better, but carrying some fever. Busy at office.

Friday 8:
Wife Mary free from fever tonight. She is feeling much better. Main Shaft on rig broke again. Still fishing for bit Buskirk came back from well last night. H. C. Kimball had Bro. Clark and I administer to him on account of two broken ribs sustained in falling off home steps. Josephine having her wedding gown made at home.

Saturday 9:
Rain abt. 6 P.M. washed road away bet. Warm Springs and Beck's Hot S. This is the third road disaster up there this season. Rinesmith and Johnson in for money. Gave them a lecture and sent them back. Also Cap. Stainbrook. Took wife Ellis, Joe, Lucile and Sam .... (Line gone)

Sunday 10: S. S. at Yale. Spent day at home.

Monday 11:
Cloud burst destroyed property at Bingham and at Centerville, including Loren C. Woolley's land to which some damage is reported. Spent part of day working out Arizona Permits. Weather conditions are most extraordinary. Drouth in part of country with excessive heat, and rain in other parts. Tornadoes, earth-quakes, fires, wars, pestilences; all going on at fever heat. It certainly testifies of the judgments of the Lord. Took Jno. T. Clark to farm to administer to wife Mary. Good feeling prevailed. Folks working on Josephine's Truso.

Tuesday 12:
Heavy rain. Road closed again bet Salt Lake and Ogden at Centerville and Farmington bet. Springville and Provo, in Provo Canyon, Tooele, Cedar City, etc. (Line gone) ... He related events leading up to statement of Pres. Smith Oct. 4, 1918, endorsing the talk of Chs. W. Penrose vs. a sacred principle of the Gospel, and after his endorsement, turning around to the brethren on the stand and asking, "Now is that satisfactory," and later in the Special Priesthood Meeting on the Monday following, stating with emphasis that no man could be exalted in the Celestial Glory unless he accepted and lived every principle revealed by God, and that he intended doing so no matter what happened, This was his last public appearance. The Lord took him home a martyr to a principle of the Gospel.

Took wife Ellis, Joe, Lucile and Samuel to Pine Crest Ate dinner there and brot Ruth home. Arranged with Buskirk to go to well and help in fishing job. Behling about all in.

Wednesday 13:

Floods, floods! everywhere. Roads closed from Logan to Arizona. People's .... (Line gone) ... being taken. The situation is terrible. The Lord is visiting his people with a whipping. 0, if we will only repent, what a power in the nation we would be! The whole world is in commotion and men's hearts are failing them. God will not be mocked, for these calamities will go on until the wicked are destroyed and the righteous will serve God and live.

Had long talk with Loren C. Woolley on topics pertaining to Kingdom of God--'Grand Council," consisting of Great High Priests and Honorable men of the earth. How men can move from place to place in Lord's business with rapidity of lightning, etc.

Behling reports some progress at well. getting extension put on "spudder." Buskirk left for well this A.M.

Thursday 14:
Got tools out of hole at Diamond. Has been a 15 day fishing job. We are.... (Line gone) ... achievement, and we feel He is responsible for it Had Bro. Loren C. Woolley at home on farm and had very pleasant evening with him. Wife Mary apparently better. Had Dr. Shipp to see her during day. Buskirk came in from well. Day settled and warm.

Friday 15:
Buskirk went back to well. $7,500,000,000.00 annually cost of crime in U.S. States news dispatch. Is it any wonder the Lord's patience is nearing the end?

Saturday 16:
Rained hard during night No damage reported. At office.

Sunday 16:
Rained hard during night No damage reported. At office.

Sunday 17:
Met Anna at Western Pacific depot at 5:30 A.M. from Berkeley, Cal. Gertrude came up from Pine Valley about 4 P.M.

Monday 18: Started for well at 9 A-M. with Loren C. Woolley. Visited the family of Jno. Y. Barlow at Alpine and blessed each of the Sisters Barlow. Met Behling at Provo bringing box end of stem in for welding. Reported two fishing jobs since Sat. night--Bailer being cot by falling rock and stem breaking. Hole cleared. Depth 2795 ft in white lime. Had very instructive talk with Bro. Woolley about Patriarchal order, Kingdom of God organization, etc.

Friday 22: Busy as a cranberry merchant with Company and personal problems. Wife Mary exceedingly erratic in her sickness. At well on Wednesday with daughter straightening stem. 2807 ft. On Thursday struck water at 2816 ft. Stem cracked, sent to Salt Lake for repairs. Looking for some 6 5/8 __casing. Shower for Josephine at Aunt ... (Line gone) Had shower for Josephine at Chase Park, Centerville; during same I visited with Loren C. Woolley. A splendid time. Working on casing for well.

Sunday 24:
Took wife Ellis, Joe, Lucile and Sam to Brighton for couple of days.

Monday 25:
Arranged with Dorius for 3,000 ft. 6" seamless casing at 90 cents ft, 26#, 200.00 cash; 300.00 Sept. 5

-- 500.00 Sept. 25th, Bal in 30 and 60 days from last payment. Very fortunate in getting such a bargain. In every pinch the Lord comes to our rescue. Surely we will succeed. Made a batch of concord grape and elderberry jelly from our fruit at Yale.

Tuesday 26:
Wife Mary had 3 teeth extracted under ether, resulting in more severe sickness. Ellis and children arrived from Brighton, Joe quite sick .... (Line gone) ... for casing. Feel all in, but can't stop.

Wednesday 27:
Dorius in on casing matter. Geo. L. Brown from Evanston on Spring Valley matter. Wants us to start drilling. Josephine sick. Wife Mary in bad shape. Sam shining. Feel hopeful and determined.

Thursday 28:
Arranged with Mr. Glen to haul casing up to Diamond for $200.00, which is about $150.00 less than the other fellow offered to haul it. Threshed 286 bu. wheat from 8 acres at farm and 36 bu. oats from farm land.

Friday 29:
Glen took out bad casing and failed to reach camp on account of narrow turn in road to well. Arranged with him to take balance to turn off main road in Diamond canyon, for 200-00, which will save us about 8 miles haul .... (Line gone) Got Joe silver set of 8 for wedding present, and took she, Max, wife Ellis, Lucile, Sam to show.

Saturday 30:
Glen reported could not reach camp with casing on account of trailer. Unloaded at foot of hill in red gulch. Behling went to Idaho after wife. Buskirk at well. Left yesterday.

Sunday 31: Somewhat ill at home. Preparing for Joe's wedding tomorrow.

SEPTEMBER 1930

Monday Sept. 1st:
Labor day. Daughter Josephine married to Max Knowlton Kimball in Salt Lake Temple at 11:30 A-M. by Apostle Geo. F. Richards. Wife Ellis and I were not permitted to witness ceremony. Max is son of Jonathan Golden Kimball and Jane Knowlton. He was born at Salt Lake Dec. 24, 1902. Has filled a mission in France and .... (Line gone) ... King, in Washingon D.C. After the marriage a wedding breakfast was served at 1264 Yale by Aunt Bell and Mollie to the guests. Bro. and Sis. Kimball, Grandmas Shipp and Musser, Aunt Nellie, Aunt Mary Shipp. Everything went off lovely. Joe apparently perfectly happy. The young people had known each other only about 6 weeks. Joe is the 1st fruits of a wonderful love, and I pray she may make good and live up to the great ideals responsible for her birth. They left on 5:35 P.M. train for Washington.

Tuesday 2nd:
Ordered almost $500.00 worth of tools for 6 5/8" hole. Buskirk left for Kansas to visit his dying mother. Took Gertrude and her two chums to see Grumpy at Victory.

Wednesday 3:
Busy at office. Wife Mary very sick.

Thursday 4: Had conference with Mrs. McDonald of Temple Pet. Co. She is trying to overcome friction between herself and Mr. Ross. Sent for Ross to come to Salt Lake. Thunder, lightning and rain storm, close up Ogden- -Salt Lake road again at Centerville. Put lights out throughout City. This follows a devastating tornado coming North from Santa Domingo, taking many lives with great property destruction.

Friday 5: Measured up balance of casing with Behling, who came in last night and left for camp this A.M. Depth last night 2922 ft. The elements are in commotion, Earth quakes, tornadoes, storms, murders, and all kinds of destructions. See 29 Sec. D&C and 8 Capt. Mormon. The time is fast coming when the wicked will all be destroyed and the Kingdom of God established. David Evans, a young man of about .... (Line gone) ... my home at Yale Ave, when one tire blew out. He asked if he could help me change tires. Supposing him to be one of the neighbor boys from across the street, I said sure. He pitched in and rendered real service. After the job was completed I offered him a dime, which he promptly refused, saying, "I don't accept money for that kind of work. I am a Boy Scout and that is my good turn today. I am glad if I have helped you." I was astounded with admiration and shall use this incident as a boost for the Scout movement.

Saturday 6:
Meeting with Mrs. McDonald and Judge Bradley on Temple Pet. Co. matters in A-M.

Sunday 7:
Attended University Ward S.S. and Fast meeting with daughter Anna. After dinner took Anna to see Miss Fraser, Ruth to see Aunt Mame and Mother and Blanche. Returning .... (Line gone)

Monday 8:
Spent most of day helping to reconcile differences between Ross and Mrs. McDonald on Temple Pet. Corp. Got paches and other materials needed in setting of casing and sent them out with Rinesmith.

Tuesday 9:
Spent day assisting Mrs. McDonald and Mr. Ross get together on Temple Pet. affairs. They apparently adjusted their difficulties. Took Mother, sister Blanch and daughter Anna to Rialto. Ruth Chatterton in "Woman of Scandal." Am reviewing my Journals for information I desire to have accessible.

Wednesday 10:
Held Board meeting with Temple Petroleum Corp. Present, Mr. Ross, Mrs. McDonald and myself. After meeting, Mr. Ross resigned. It has been quite a job to get this action, but now matters should move along more .... (Line gone) Started to string casing in well. Elected Jno. Shewell Director and President until a permanent organization can be effected.

Thursday 11: Got matters finally fixed up with Temple Petroleum Corp., they to pay us 500.00 per month (at least), plus 25% of the year's income from the property until Feb., after which it is $1,000.00 per month and 30% of the revenues up to 5,000.00 per month. Received $500.00 for Sept. and immediately checked it out.

Friday 12:
Went to well at Diamond Fork, taking Mrs. Ellis Musser, Mrs. H.C. Kimball and Mrs. McDonald and Darnell. Had casing all in except about 30 ft. by 2 P.M. All went nicely.

Saturday 13:
Routine at office. Preparing to leave for Virgin tomorrow with .... (Line gone) Placed 2 new heavy duty Good-year tires on Studebaker Commander during the tire war; first tires off regular price. Also ? tubes.

Sunday 14:
Left for Virgin with Mrs. McDonald, Manning and Darnell, who are raising the money for Temple Pet. Co. Left 8:30 A.M., arriving at St. George 6 P.M. Visited with Mother and Sister Blanche.

Monday 15:
Took ladies to Escalante well on Bloomington Dome. Trying to make water shut-off at abt. 2810 ft. Not much luck. Left abt. 2 P.M. for Virgin. After inspecting property there, went to Zion Park and stopped for the night.

Tuesday 16:
Left Zions Park via Mt. Carmel tunnel at 11 A-M. via Bryce Canyon, arriving home 12 P.M. ...(Line gone)

Wednesday 17:
In office clearing up desk. Assisting Mrs. McDonald in ? her Agenda at State Capitol. Yesterday when at Bryce's canyon, we met a gentleman and his wife who stated they had recently finished a trip of 26,000 miles around the world, had been in 32 countries and 65 principal cities, but had never b4 seen anything to compare with the scenery of Bryce's Canyon. They came from New York.

Thursday 18:
Behling reported struck water when 5 ft. below casing. In trying to pull casing broke bull wheel teeth and small pinion gear. Having repairs made. Leaving for well tomorrow morning. Assisting Mrs. McDonald and help get lined up to sell Temple Pet. stock. Took them out to see the Refinery.

Friday 19:
Routine at office. Assisting Mrs. McDonald with Temple Pet. Corp. With Lorin C. Woolley on matters pertaining to the Anderson Sisters, wherein an assult is charged against one of the brethren. Mr. Buskirk returned from Kansas.

Saturday 20: Busy at office in A-M. and at Yale home in P.M. Feeling very much depressed in body and mind. I sometimes feel the game is too hard to continue and yet I want to play it to the finish and, win or lose, feel that I have done my best.

Sunday 21:
Took folks to S.S. in Yale, then took wife Mary to consult Dr. Pugh, who declined to attempt a cure. He was recommended by Dr. Sunwald, who is treating her. The Drs. are all united in statements that she is too far gone to be healed. Was called to help settle a difficulty in Fitzgerald family at Draper by the mother- in-law Mrs. Anderson, who claimed her daughter was being held a prisoner. I took H. C. Kimball along as a witness and found no grounds for the statement. Myrtle, the Anderson girl, says she is happy and perfectly contented to live with her husband and that in event she becomes dissatisfied she can handle the situation herself.

Monday 22:
My precious wife Ellis asked me not to come to her home any more. I know of no reason, except

that yesterday when she had planned for me to be home, I spent major part of day with Mary and doctor and with the Anderson situation, much against my own wishes. However, I guess I have been a burden to my folks and cannot blame them for getting tired of me. In my human weaknesses I have tried them terribly, and yet I want to .... (Line gone).
In this new matter, I am dazed. Don't know what to do or think. After raising a family of 19 and experiencing the greatest love imaginable from my loved ones, to quit now is too much. But I presume this is just another experience I must be tried with.

0, God, help me to act the man and do my duty. Don't let me make any grave mistakes. Open my eyes and quicken my understanding. I am thy servant. Thy will be done. Amen. Got proposition from Gahagan to look after Virgin property for a month or so, 100.00 per mo., pump well, sell oil, etc. Had long conference with Bro. Fitzgerald regarding family troubles he is having. Am impressed with his story. Stock delinquent sale.

Tuesday 23: Getting out special letters to stock holders owing on last assessment. Also consulting with Mrs. McDonald in Temple Pet Corp .... (Line gone) ... on account of wife Mary's condition. Worse. She appears to be gradually failing. The condition is grave. Consultation between Bro. Woolley, Fitzgerald and myself. Rained quite hard during part of day. Snow on mountain tops.

Wednesday 23:
Raining during day and very hard during night. Lieut. Maurice Bellonte and Major Diendonne Corte, the two French flyers of the Question Mark plane, who made the trip from Paris to New York recently, arrived in Salt Lake and were royally entertained. Saw them in the public parade. Buskirk went to well and later reported over 30 lengths out of well. All in good shape.

Thursday 25:
Cool but clear. Assisting Mrs. McDonald on Temple Pet. matters. Buskirk reports about 50 joints and .... (Line gone)

Friday 26:
After having three teeth filled, left for Evanston, Wyo. to inspect land at Spring Valley, Wyo., arriving there 2 P.M. Immediately went out over Johnston land 19 Miles from Evanston, then other lands in the same vicinity. Attended Republican rally in Strand Show house, with free picture after the free gush of hot air. Heard Gov. Emerson plead for another term and tell reason why.

Saturday 27: Went over to Doheney No. 1 well, Spring Valley abt. 19 miles S.E. of Evanston and in P.M. up over outcrop showing Bear River sands north of Marshal Permit in Sect 12. Am impressed with the possibilities of that section.

Sunday 28:
Left Evanston about 9 A-M. for home via Ogden, arriving about I P.M. Wife Ellis and children glad to see me and with full hearts welcomed me home.

Monday 29:
Had teeth cleaned and gums tested tender. Behling in for gas and oil. Well reamed to bottom.

Tuesday 30:
Some rain as Conference nears. Conferring with Temple Pet. people. Phoned Cheeley yesterday and guaranteed a balance of $30.00 he claims due him if he vacates Virgin property at once. He promised to do so. Held Board meeting Diamond Co. Levied Asst. #29. Behling in reported bumped pin on bit and drilled head on it. Getting tool made at Provo to cut head down to get

horn socket over it. Commended him. Took Jno. T. Clark out to administer to my wife Mary, who is feeling better. He promised her recovery by the exercise of faith.

OCTOBER 1930

Wednesday Oct. 1: Routine at office. Yesterday met Mr. Hollingsworth and company from.... (Line gone) Was in conference with them and Mrs. Maggurd (?) until midnight. They are trying to charter an airplane for the trip. Last Monday night I dreamed I was driving an airplane, teaching myself and going from place to place. Seemed to spend the night in the revelry--most pleasing. The meaning: Success and freedom from enemies. We moved Grandma Shipp down to 1264 Yale, we hope, permanently, where she can have some real attention. She has been sadly neglected and imposed upon in her home. 84 years of age, and doing her work and helping to keep others, paying interest on mortgage for others and other senseless things.

Thursday 2nd:
Routine at office. Raining hard part of day. Conferring with Temple Pet. people and clearing up desk.

Friday 3:
(Line gone) ... attend conference. Took folks to Orpheum. Behling down for new tools. Left for Kemerer, Wyo. Attended first meeting of Conference at Tabernacle. Pres. Grant's talk in praise of Lord for the friendly feeling of people toward our Church. Personally I feel that if we would preach the Gospel in its fullness, and do more toward living it, the world would be anything but friendly.

Saturday 4:
Simpson brot stem in for welding. A-M. at office P.M. listening to Conference over radio.

Sunday 5:
Listening to Conference via Radio at home, a great and wonderful departure from the old customs. Had Shipp family reunion at 1264 Yale in evening.

Monday 6:
Busy at office. Getting out data on .... (Line gone) Took Lucile and Sam to fair in P.M.

Tuesday 7:
Working on affairs of Temple Pet. Corp. and Ensign Oil Co., also got off report to State Industrial Corn. about Company Insurance.

Wednesday 8: Conference with Atty. Pickett of St. George on lien placed on our property by Weekes last year. They want over 800.00 from us, when they were hired by other parties leasing from us. Looking up the law. Buskirk went to well and reported fishing job still on and boys pretty much discouraged. Wants me to go out. Arranged with a few of the interested Brethren to fast and pray for success at the well, tomorrow meeting at office 6 P.M.

Thursday 9: Busy at office all day. With Atty. on Virgin, Weekes lien suit.... (Line gone) ... Jno. and Harry Shewell and Bro. Lawrence, in fasting and prayer for our success in Diamond Frk. A very good spirit prevailed.

Friday 10:
Took the Temple Pet. Corp. Agents riding up to Pine Crest. Buskirk went to well taking Jack La Branch to run truck @ 5.00 daily. Attended radio broadcast of Shell Happy hour given by Cap. Dobbsie. He is a great performer. Raining part of day.

Saturday 11: Raining hard part of day. Behling got in about 8 P.M. for night's rest, leaving for Kemerer tomorrow for horn socket. Busy at office in A.M.

Sunday 12: S. School at Yale with Samuel. With Mary part of day. Her condition is extremely grave.

Monday 13:
Columbus Day. Banks closed, but working at office. Preparing Ensign map for Ben T. Lloyd to inform his people.

Tuesday 14: Prepared to go to Diamond. B4 leaving Behling came in with the pleasant (?) news they had decided to shoot to clear the hole of the bit He came after supplies. I told him to get them, but I would go out and give Stainbrook a trial at fishing b4 shooting. Going up the Diamond road, met Gus ... Stainbrook beating it for Provo at 1 P.M., the time for his shift I turned him back. A little farther up found large truck loaded with coal with con rod bearing out. Got around it with my car and in the next mile found Chiv. truck toppled over in the road with a load of coal. No one hurt. Could not get Studebaker around. Got Gus and Ford around. Rinesmith had pulled tools out of well after some trouble, and said they will not go back in again. Fritz said entirely out of food. And there you are. Cap. Stainbrook said he thot there was a chance of his getting the bit out without shooting. I gave him full charge; gave Rinesmith a lay off; Sent Jack LaBranch down .... (Line gone) ... ran the short spud until evening. No showing.

Wednesday 15:
Hailed during night. Stormed off and on during today. La Branch at Provo with long spud. Behling met him there. Brot it up about 10 P.M. In meantime used short spud until decided it was doing no good and probably injuring. Night turned off very cold. Had difficulty keeping warm in bed with a fire in the tent.

Thursday 16:
Long spud would not go in hole. Had to heat it and straighten it 3 times. Running long spud. No results up to 4 P.M. when I returned to Salt Lake.

Friday 17:
Busy at office. Deep test came in at Lance Creek where we have some land.

Saturday 18:
Went to Diamond well, taking Samuel and Shewell. Seemed to be making some headway with the spudds. Last Tuesday after I left for well, wife Ellis and Lucile left for Los Angeles, to try and sell Grandma Shipp's lot, to help her out. Ellis is wonderfully loyal to her wonderful mother.

Sunday 19:
Tana had an Auto accident, with but little injury to she and her babe. I assisted Herman and her to meet some appointments. Samuel and I spent day together.

Monday 20: Attended funeral of my friend Ben T. Lloyd in Yale ward. He died in the harness! Behling in on way to Kemerer for rope knife. Got tools caught. Had Rinesmith go with him to rest him off in driving.

Tuesday 21: Behling has tool fixed in Salt Lake .... (Line gone)

Wednesday 22:
Trying new cancer remedy on wife Mary. Her condition is grave for secrecy (?). This remedy unnamed, but seems to have achieved some results in Utah. Doctors are studying it and recommend its trial, without promise of results.

Thursday 23:
Went to well taking Harry Shewell, Jno. T. Clark and Beth Milne. Got one string of tools out of hole and seemed to loosen bit up somewhat, but must still fish for it. Wife Ellis returned with Lucile from California.

Friday 24: Busy at office. Money.

Saturday 25:
Still "fishing' at well. Having an awful time with that hole.

Sunday 26: S. S. at Yale. Spent day with wives .... (Line gone)

Monday 27:
Buskirk went to well, taking new cook and bringing Fritz Siegel (?) back. Had Buskirk with my farm children assisting in making a division of the farm property according to the wishes of their mother.

Tuesday 28: Spent day at Ogden assisting the Temple Pet. Corp. Agents to get properly started in their work. Buskirk surveying on farm.

Wednesday 29: Lottie King (Shipp) died. She was a lovely character and has had a hard life. The Lord in his mercy has relieved her. Went to well. Shot it yesterday. Cleaning out today.

Thursday 30:
Busy at office.

Friday 31:
Spent day at Millville Ward attending the funeral of Milward Jessop, killed in railroad accident. Bro. and Sister Jessop, parents of the boy, are staunch L.D.S. Have 14 children. One wife only. They were refused use of meeting house for the funeral in case they insisted on having a speaker who had been handled for plural marriage. They could have Rev. Graham or a Catholic Priest they were told, but not a "handled" Mormon. They elected to hold the funeral at home on the lawn.

Bro. L. C. Woolley, Dan Bateman and I were among the speakers. All went off in pleasant way. "Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake said, Let the Lord be glorified, but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed."

NOVEMBER 1930

Saturday 1: At office. Assisting Sister Sarah Kimball to get off for Oakland tomorrow to live there with ? and Heber C. Kimball....

Sunday 2:
Attended funeral of Lottie Shipp (King), who died after a long illness. The proceedings at Richard Ward were very pleasing.

Monday 3: Long conference with Mrs. McDonald re Temple Pet. Corp. Wants me to take two of her men to Virgin next Thursday. Very busy at office. Got 16 bu. apples from ? Gardner for my ? Took Ruth to Orpheum .... (Lines gone)
Tuesday 4:
Busy at office.

Wednesday 5:
Left at 11 A-M. for Virgin with Wm. Hollingsworth and M. G. Fewel, taking Mr. Buskirk along with me. Arrived at Cedar 6 P.M.

Thursday 6:
Left Cedar 6:30 A.M., arriving at Virgin about 8 A-M. Met Gus Hoglund. Examined White Permit. Talked with C. E. Cline, Burnham and Mrs. Taylor. Left 1 P.M. for Zion's Park--nooning at Springdale. Going thru the tunnel and stopping at Glendale.

Friday 7: Left 6 A-M. Visiting Bryce's Canyon and arriving at Salt Lake about 7 P.M. The boys claimed to be sold on the property.

Saturday 8:
Meeting with Mrs. McDonald and the above gentlemen. They decided to.... (Line gone) ...Got Diamond Pet. Co. to make some concessions. Wife Mary sinking.

Sunday 9:
Spent day at farm. Mary passed away at 8:45 P.M. peacefully, after a long season of suffering. She has lived a good life; has fought a good fight and by reason of the life she adopted, is a candidate for the highest glory. Her fight has not come from without--but from within. Those who made life hardest for her were her own kin who should of helped her. But she faced life bravely and did what she conceived to be right. Her children, beautiful, strong, and cultured as they are, are a lasting monument to the integrity and deep religious sense of the woman. She will live forever in the memory of God's faithful children. She is the only member of a large and prominent family, to receive celestial marriage in its fullness. Under all the circumstances, she acted her part well.... (Line gone)

The remains were taken care of by the Deseret Mortuary. Arranged to have the burial in the family plot at Mill Creek Cemetery, in accordance with the wishes of her children and some of her family. In regard to this "passing," I feel to thank God for her deliverance from pain. The Lord doeth all things well and I shall trust him. "Thy will, 0 Lord, not mine," be done. In my soul I ask this prayer.

Monday 10:
At office part of day getting papers in shape for Mrs. McDonald of the Temple Petroleum

Corporation .... (Line gone) ... and wife Ellis, to close the casket and clothing. The Sisters of Mary--Ella, Hazel and Nora were also along.

Tuesday 11:
At office part of day, and at farm with children. John and Jake came down from Idaho with their wives.

Wednesday 12: Funeral of Mary. Mill Creek Ward house was filled. The floral contributions were profuse and beautiful. The following program was carried out:
Solo--"My Task..... Anna Ward

Prayer..... Richard R. Towler

Violin Solo..... Wanda Wright

Remarks..... Frank Y. Taylor

Organ Solo..... Jesse RowseB
Remarks..... J. Golden Kimball

Violin Solo..... Wanda Wright
Remarks..... Jos. A- Cornwall

Remarks..... Bp. Mellon
Solo--"Beautiful City..... Alma Ward

Benediction..... Bp. Edward N. Rynlarson

Interment took place in plot tendered .... (Line gone) ... cemetery. Wm. G. Parks dedicated the grave. The day was beautiful and the proceedings were divinely guided.

Thursday 13:
Busy at office. Birthdays of Mary and Guy. We gave them a birthday dinner at home. Snowed during night--the first of the season.

Friday 14: Attended Founders day celebration at 9:30 of L.D.S. U. in assembly Hall as one of the 1st day students 44 years ago. And at one P.M. funeral of son of Bro. Jno. Barlow and wife Mattie. Henry Tanner and I were chosen as the speakers. A good spirit prevailed. Day cold and raw. Busy at office part of day. Entered into agreement with Chas. D. Alsop letting him have some of our land in Antelope Anticline, northern Arizona, to drill.

Saturday 15:
Signed agreement with Alsop. Routine at the office .... (Line gone)

Sunday 16:
Snowed at point of mountain South and tied up traffic. Strong wind from So. South-West all day. During night abt. 10 inches of snow fell in Salt Lake. spent day at home, visiting farm children and conferring with Behling from the well.

Monday 17: Ordered car coal for Diamond Saturday. Clearing desk of mail. Spent P.M. in Ogden assisting Temple Pet. Corp. with their prospects.

Tuesday 18:
Very cold. Busy at office.

Wednesday 19:
Left for well taking Buskirk. Arranged with H--- Hales to haul coal with team. Got within 1 1/2 miles of camp with car. Snow above that point from 1 to 2 ft. Boys making slow progress. Returned home 9 P.M. chilled to the bone.

Thursday 20:
Busy at office. Signed contract with Mr. Davis for financing of Ensign Oil Co.

Friday 21:
Left for Diamond Camp, taking supplies. Got within a mile of camp.

Saturday 22:
Hales has boy hauling coal. Had team haul me out of snow so I could get down. Drill making some headway, but slow. Left camp 2 P.M., arriving home 6 P.M.

Sunday 23: Attended Yale S.S. Working most of day arranging my papers at home.

Monday 24:
Busy at office. Getting supplies to take to well tomorrow. Later--Behling came in. Broke sand reel pulley. Wired Long Beach for another. Shut down. Boys at well awaiting .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 25:
Had car brakes relined--$18.50. Getting up data for Davis re sale Ensign Oil stock.

Wednesday 26:
Busy at office. Had long gospel talk with sister Rachel Kimball. Behling and Buskirk (Busk. came in yesterday) preparing to go out tomorrow.

Thursday 27:
Got Behling and Buskirk off for Diamond with sand reel pulley from Long Beach. Spent forenoon at office cleaning up back work. Dinner with children at farm, including wife Ellis, Lucile, Samuel, Mary and Naomi and all children. Also took 5 P.M. dinner with folks at 'I" St.

Friday 28:
Busy at office.

Saturday 29:
(Line gone) ... respect to selling stock for Ensign Oil Co. Got supplies for camp.

Sunday 30:
Went to well with Lucile. Made camp without chains. Put on chains to turn around and leave camp. Prepared to string casing Monday. Brot Buskirk in with me.

DECEMBER 1930

Monday December 1st:

Sent Buskirk, Carl Hill and Jack LaBranch to well to assist in casing well. Had a long and very interesting interview with Loren C. Woolley.

Tuesday 2nd:
Got out special report to stockholders. Almost. ending of 'fishing' job.

Wednesday 3: Stringing casing at well. Busy at office.

Thursday 4:
Went to Diamond--Casing landed .... (Line gone) ... showed perfect water shut-off. This fishing job started Sept. 29. Just finished. I feel to acknowledge the hand of the Lord in our deliverance. God has been good to us. Returned home in evening.

Friday 5:
Stalling off creditors. At well drilled few hours--little progress. Started to bail and broke sand reel. Abt. 60 ft. water filled in hole--Shut-off may not be entirely tight. Behling down to Provo getting repairs.

Saturday 6:
Behling working on repairs for drilling rig.

Sunday 7:
S. School at Yale with wife Ellis, Lucile and Sam. P.M. Dinner at farm honoring 22nd Birthday of Blanche, the sweet thing. Had a glorious time. Evening at Yale .... (Line gone)

Monday 8: Working on finances. Buskirk went to well yesterday. Reports oil in line being drilled. Looks good.

Tuesday 9:
Working on finances with no good result. Took up D.W.W. card with Stevens the Artist Printer. Had conference with son Guy abt. farming. The girls are dissatisfied with his Management. He promises to keep them posted and do better.

Wednesday 10:
At wen--took Jno. T. Clark. Hole 2979 ft. Some water. Oil showings. Snow thawing fast, leaving roads muddy.

Thursday 11:
Busy at office.

Friday 12:
Buskirk left for well at Diamond .... (Line gone)

Saturday 13:
The anniversary of the Company's birth and beginning on its 13th year. Consultation with Barr about raising funds for Company. Snowing.

Sunday 14:
Almost 3 inches of snow. Day clear for first time in weeks. It has been foggy and miserable. Attended 1st session of Wd. Conference Yale Ward and evening meeting at Min Creek.

Monday 15:
Sale date for delinquent stock. No purchasers present. Buskirk reported hole 3,000 ft. with favorable showings. He felt encouraged. Gave Samuel birthday party on his 11th year. Present three of his teachers and a dozen boys.

Tuesday 16: Columbia Trust Co., the Bank carrying our account, closed its doors.... (Line gone) ... here, including my own account. Had been collecting all I could to help the boys out at Christmas, now it is tied up and not available. This is the 2nd Bank trouble I have been in. The Merchants Bank closed years ago with my balance. D.W.W. is now being tested out. I hope to make it stick.

Wednesday 17: Snowed last evening and today. Placed order for 2nd edition of D.W.W. Cards 1,000 @ 21.25, also 1,000 Envelopes and 500 letters. 1st edition gotten out about three months ago, 50 costing $12.00. Have bad toothache and generally feeling depressed, but must not let this thing get best of me.

Thursday 18: Dr. Tyndale pronounced Erysipelas as my trouble. The malady showing on my face and eyes. Treatment hot Epsom Salts packs each half hour. Jno. C. Howard fell to his death six stories in Newhouse Bldg. about .... (Line gone)

Monday 22: Have been in house under quarantine with erysipelas and neuralgia since Thursday. Took mother up to Mortuary to view remains of Jno. C. Howard, but not well enuf to attend the funeral.

Tuesday 23:
Boys came in from well. Depth 3029 ft. Didn't work today. Divided 125.00 among them and wished them Godspeed. It is a cheerless Xmas outlook for all concerned. But I feel grateful to the Lord for health and life and the many blessings I do enjoy. Got off abt. 425 D.W.W. cards to my friends. Daughter Anna got in last night from Bozeman, Mont.

Wednesday 24:
Scratching to fix men up with Christmas cheer (money) but have none to work on myself. However, am happy and determined ? ahead .... (Line gone) ... the farm for the night. Mary and Alice were there with their precious brood to spend the night. Old Santa did his work and retired awaiting results.

Thursday 25: Clear, cold and beautiful. The Lord has been mighty good to me and mine Took dinner with Naomi and farm children. Most pleasant time. Spent evening at Yale.

Friday 26:
Arranged with Behling to return to Diamond tomorrow and wired Gus Stainbrook to be there.

Saturday 27:
Got Behling off. Busy at office, in A-M. and at home in P.M. Had visit from my brother Burton during the evening, the first time he has been in the home. He expressed the desire to be more friendly with US.

Sunday 28: Listened to Messiah over radio at 1264 Yale. Brot Nellie and family up to join us, and take dinner with us. Visiting mother in P.M.

Monday 29:
Working at office on financial matters.

Tuesday 30; Busy in City on financial matters. Very cold for past 40 days. There seems to be no let up.

Wednesday 31:
New Years eve. At office. Got Buskirk off for Diamond in P.M. Assisted in giving a party for Lucile with about I dozen of her friends, at 1264 Yale. Saw the old year out and with pleasure, and hope for greater progress in the New Year.

Dear Lord, please help me to measure up in fullness to thy will. Enable me, thru courage, wisdom and strength, to accomplish my full mission on earth, and likewise .... (Line gone)

JANUARY 1931

Thursday 1: Spent day at Yale and at Farm. Took Blanche, Mary and Helen to Orpheum in evening. Weather modifying after an almost unprecedented cold November and December. I begin the New Year with fairly good health, shattered Bank account. Trying to drill an oil well on "chip and whetstones" (?) and many people clamoring for help. Yet I feel grateful to God for life and being and for the hope and determination to succeed. One important effort I put forth in December 1930, was to initiate the D.W.W. Club (Don't Worry--Work), concerning which I expect the people shall hear considerable about later. It is a ? I desire to be perpetual, under God's guidance.

Friday 2: Busy at office on financial matters. Started a ? with my dentist, Dr. L ------

Saturday 3:
Buskirk reported 3048 ft. with about 8" snow. Need 1,000 ft. sand line and car coal.

Sunday 4:
Attended fast meeting at Yale. Broke spring on car and had it towed in to shop. Spent P.M. at AI" St. weather considerable warmer.

Monday 5:
Got Utah Fuel Co. to send out another car coal. Owing over $600.00, which includes fgt. paid on two cars, but Mgr. said "Mr. Musser, we will let the Company have this because of our faith in the honesty of the manager." Also bot 1,000 ft. 1/2" Sand line. Gave Jen check for groceries, dated Feby. 1st and standing off other creditors. D.W.W. Had conference with farm kids abt Guy going on mission, and the care of the farm in his absence. Mary proposed to take care of chickens for 35% of ... (Lines gone)

Tuesday 6: Working on finances. Mr. Hanley in from Spokane, Wash. to enlist our sympathies v.s. Mr. McDonald and in favor of he and Ross, etc. Visited Dan Bateman with Bro. Lauren C.

Woolley and administered to his son, and Sister Spencer and Daughter. Sister S. is 1st wife in a plural family, living at Glendale, Ut. She is mother of 11 children. She has been handled by the State Authorities on account of living with her husband, and from her report, the family is being persecuted. What a terrible situation! (Sister Spencer is Syliva Spencer, Sister to B.Harvey Allred and is the second wife of Carling Spencer [Added by Ben Bistline in 1998]).

Wednesday 7:
Boys came in from well on account of out of coal, which will be at Diamond Friday. Helen sick. Signed new Agreement in Ensign Oil Co. stock sale.

Thursday 8: Engaged Sis. Beth Tanner to work with farm children for $50.00 from .... (Line gone) ... discipline. Her work is more missionary than physical labor. Had ? w/ Diamond matters with Behling, Buskirk and Stainbrook.

Friday 9: Got boys off for Diamond, after painful effort. Sent Guy--son--down to help unload and haul coal. Working on finances and having difficult time.

Saturday 10:
Working on finances in City.

Sunday 11: Attended S.S. at Yale. Visited farm. Cleo taken to hospital, feared typhoid fever.

Monday 12:
Routine at office. Had long conference with Bro. Lauren C. Woolley and Jno. Y. Barlow. Also Bro. Stone, Kingston and Gustavson. Bore my testimony to the latter three that Pres. Grant was was the Lords ... (Line gone)

FILE #06, April, 1931

Tuesday 13 Held Board Meeting. Levied Assessment #30 -- 1 cent per share, on Diamond Oil Co. stock. Couldn't avoid it. Dictated report to stockholders. Held meeting from 6 to 11 P.M. with Lauren C. Woolley, Jno. Y. Barlow and Leslie Broadbent. A most instructive and comforting session.

Wednesday 14:
Jno. T. Clark stated the Lord had made it known to him that we would get a 15,000 barrel well at Diamond b4 reaching 3119 ft. high gravity oil and about 2 sections of our land in the Dome would prove futile. Attended funeral of my old friend and instructor, Willard Done, at Hiland Drive Wd. He fought a good fight and has won the battle. I expect Bro. Willard to sit high in the councils of God.

Thursday 15:
(Line gone) ... Boys busy hauling coal. Drilling progressing favorable.

Friday 16:
Working on finances.

Saturday 17:
Buskirk reported well 3111 ft. in favorable formations. Guy received a call to the East Central States Mission for Feby. 12, this is an answer to my prayer of June 19-1930 that both he and Milton be

called. I rejoice in having such good and promising sons and daughters on missions. Getting out printing for Ensign Oil Co. for sale of stock by Denver Distributing Syndicate.

Sunday 18: Took Sister Tanner home from farm. Mary moving in to care for children.

Monday 19:
At 3 P.M. jars unscrewed from .... (Line gone) Buskirk in from Well and reports favorably.

Tuesday 20:
Arranged with Behling to go to Greenriver for Comb. slip socket from tools of Utah Oil Ref. Co. Got certificates off to American Distribution Syndicate, Denver in care of Ensign Oil Co.

Wednesday 21:
Working on finances.

Thursday 22:
Behling got back from Greenriver with comb. socket and took slips to Provo for adjustment. Got letter off to D.O.Co. stockholders referring to financing Ensign Oil Co.

Friday 23:
Got stem and bit out of hole and brot them into Salt Lake for repairs. Shower given for Son Guy tonight by members of Ward. About 100 people at the .... (Line gone) ... and about $35.00 cash. Quite heavy snow in evening. Lucile went with me.

Saturday 24:
Warming up considerably. Working on finances.

Sunday 25:
Attended S.S. and Sacrament meeting 21st Wd, the latter featuring a farewell for my kin Paul Bitner Castleton, leaving for Germany on Mission.

Monday 26:
Got stem welded to resume drilling. Wife Ellis not well. Gertrude also complaining. Flu is apparently getting good headway again thruout nation.

Tuesday 27: Behling, Buskirk, and Stainbrook (Gus) left for well, taking stem. Somewhat warmer, but very cold yet.

Wednesday 28 Attended funeral of our esteemed .... (Line gone) ... furnished my car for the family. He was one of God's humble noblemen, poor but honest and a good workman. He goes with a good record to a well earned rest. I took it to be an honor to attend the funeral and contribute the use of my car. He was a native of Norway. Wife Ellis sick, also Lucile, yet Ellis insists on meeting two business appointments this A.M. She just can't quit. Such divine determination is marvelous. I can't understand why God gave me such a prize--indeed such prizes as I have--He was wonderfully kind to

Thursday 29:
Buskirk came in from Well, reported splendid oil showing at 3133. "Best yet" said driller.

Friday 30:
Wrestling with money matters.

Saturday 31: Behling in, broken piston pulley. Hunting .... (Line gone)

FEBRUARY 1931

Sunday 1st:
S.S. and Fast Meeting at Yale. Son Samuel voluntarily bore his testimony in Fast Meeting relating to dream had some months ago, in which he and some of his companions were lifted above the earth, while destruction was sweeping the earth clean, etc. Guy and sisters visited with Aunt Ellis and Rose prior to Guy's departure on a mission. Behling insisted on arguing with me an hour to stop work at Diamond and prepare for Wyoming. I have this same ? every few days. He has fully given up Diamond as an oil field. I contend we have not finished our test. The driller and Engineer are with me.

Monday 2nd: Gus Stainbrook and Cook in. Behling left for Provo with friction pulley. Day warmer, but fog so bad in morning could scarcely see length of car ahead of me. My cousin, Eugene Neff's children had a ? collision on account of fog, killing .... (Line gone) Son Guy entered the Missionary class preparatory to his leaving for his mission.

Tuesday 3rd:
Busy at office.

Wednesday 4:
Busy on finances.

Thursday 5:
Program and dance given for son Guy this evening in Mill Creek. A splendid attendance and spirit. Guy bore a strong testimony, lauding his sisters and his father. They contributed about 190.00 to his expenses. The dance was a pleasant affair.

Friday 6:
Buskirk was in yesterday for gas to enable Behling to weld cogs in the Bull wheel. Tools in hole and cannot get them out until repairs are made. Got tools out 6 P.M. today. Some rain. Weather mild.

Saturday 7:
Working on finances.

Sunday 8:
Attended S.S. at Yale and visiting friends during day with wife Ellis. Day warm and pleasant.

Monday 9:
Getting out papers for Temple Pet. Corp. Some colder.

Tuesday 10:
Left for Springville in evening to go to camp tomorrow. Buskirk in reporting slow progress.

Wednesday 11:
Snowing hard at Springville. Left 7:30 A-M. reaching old well about 10:30. Walked a mile and met

Gus and Behling coming down. Broke a shaft and work shut down. Taking shaft to Provo for new one.

Thursday 12:
Meeting of Board in A.M. (Line gone) Took wife Rose, Ruth, Gertrude and Blanche to see ALincoln" by Griffiths at Victory, very fine show. Saw son Guy off on 9:45 P.M. D&RG train for Kentucky on a mission. A large crowd was at the depot to see him off. Gave him a Father's blessing in morning.

Friday 13:
Busy at office.

Saturday 14: At office in A-M. Lucile's birthday. Took her to Play House to see "Roses of Love" by Jos. J. Cannon.

Sunday 15:
S.S. at 21st Ward. Raining during day. Snow melting fast.

Monday 16:
Beautiful day. Purchased International 1 1/2 ton truck for Company $1179.82 turning in old Chiv. truck on trade for $300.00 Ca.

Tuesday 17:
Paying bills and getting Temple Pet. in shape. Saturday got special information off to Mrs. _McDonald. Completed data today. Took wife Ellis to Orpheum, "Cimmeron", or some such name. A wonderful play in early history of Oklahoma and Indian Territory. Sunday Pres. Heber J. Grant is reported to have charged those living in modern polygamy of adultery. He just can't be fair or quiet.

Wednesday 18:
Routine at office. Took Blanche and Helen to Orpheum.

Thursday 19:
Got Behling and Buskirk off for Diamond with new truck to get friction wheel for repairs. Had water pipes at farm fixed. First water in house since about Christmas time.

Friday 20:
(Line gone) ... Laurin C. Woolley stopped with me at 1264 Yale during night.

Saturday 21:
Behling brot friction pully wheel in to Morrison and Merrill to have same reinforced with hard wood.

Sunday 22:
S. School at Yale. P.M. at farm. Meeting at Mill Creek.

Monday 23: Holiday on account of Washington's Birthday yesterday. Took wife Ellis and kids to Provo-Aunt Clara's.

Tuesday 24:
Wrestling with finances. Trying to assist Jno. Y. Barlow retain his farm.

Wednesday 25:
Went north to examine some leases. Met Jno. Y. Barlow, Leslie Broadbent and on way home picked up Laurin C. Woolley and brot him to Salt Lake.

Thursday 26:
Busy at office. Broke set spring Jars. Work discontinued at Well.

Friday 27:
Behling and Buskirk came in with broken Jars. Shut down until we can get money enough to buy more jars -- 175.00.

Saturday 28: Ordered set used jars from Continental Sup. Co., Pasco, Wyo, which may satisfy our needs until something better is obtained. Snowing and raining yesterday. Clear and delightful today.

MARCH 1931

Sunday, Mar. lst:
At Yale S.S. Took Nellie and children for a ride.

Monday 2nd:
Got Behling, Buskirk and Stainbrook off for well with set of Jars.

Tuesday 3:
Sweating again on account of finances. Trying to get collections in. Beautiful day.

Wednesday 4:
Cold, rain and snow. Went to Diamond Well. Stuck with car in Hays lane. Hole 3150 ft. and drilling progressing. Took Don with me.

Thursday 5: Routine at office.

Friday 6:
Weather cold. Buskirk reported all well at Diamond. Had tooth pulled to stop a severe toothache.

Saturday 7:
Routine at office. Attended "Brothers' at Playhouse with Wife Ellis and Lucile.

Sunday 8: 59th Birthday. Attended S.S. at Yale. In P.M. my children and wife Ellis perpertrated a surprise on me, and we enjoyed a most pleasant day at 1264 Yale. Present--Ellis (wife), Lucile and Samuel, Mary, and 5 children; Naomi and husband and 2 children, Gertrude and Ruth and Tana and husband and child. Grandma Shipp.

Monday 9: Feeling tough from bad jaw and cold. Dosing up. Anna Hill home sick. Took up with Atty. Morgan matter of Temple Pet. Co.

Tuesday 10:
Spent A.M. in State Senate watching proceedings and P.M. working on statement to my children regarding plural marriage.

Wednesday 11: Behling came in. Said they were out .... (Line gone) ... gave me to understand he was thru with Diamond and insisted on our going into Wyoming. I was compelled to order him out of office. Arranged with Jack LaBranch to go out at 6.00 per day to take Behling's place; also for Gus Stainbrook to have charge of well, and Buskirk to keep coal at camp.

Thursday 12:
Working on papers for Idaho Blue Sky Corn. for Temple Pet. Corp. Beautiful weather.

Friday 13: Busy at office on Temple Pet. matters. Got Utah Fuel Co. to send another car of coal.

Saturday 14: Busy at office. Jno. T. Clark said he saw in a dream which he considers prophetic, we brot our well in under Suptcy. of Gus Stainbrook and not Behling. He says, "Now Behling is not there you will ...(Line gone)

Sunday 15: S.S. at Yale. Met Bro. Jno. T. Clark, Jno. Shewell and son-in-law and Mary Shewell in solemn prayer assembly in behalf of Diamond Oil Co. Without my consent or advice, E. C. Jenson and Jos Behling spent Sunday in my office going over my books.

Monday 16:
Met Jensen and Behling. They are determined to change present operating plans. Attended Yale Ward Reunion at 7 P.M. with wife Ellis and Grandma Shipp. Prest. Grant present. Oscar Kirkham Toastmaster. Enjoyable time.

Tuesday 17 Working on reports. Friday broke stem at well. Fishing. Buskirk went back out. He came in ... Sat.

Wednesday 18:
Working on reports.

Thursday 19:
Barr in talking about Black Mountain. Working on statements. Had talk with daughter Rose about financial conditions, suggesting she move up to 'I" St. with the girls. She spurned me and was very disagreeable in her attitude.

Friday 20:
Held Board Meeting D.O.Co. Three members trying to oust me, wanting to vacate Diamond and go into Wyoming. I have made it clear that we must finish the Diamond test if posible b4 moving out. Quite a fight was had, a very disagreeable one, but no adverse action.

Saturday 21: A-M. left with brothers Don and Barr, in latter's car, for St. George. Visited Virgin Oil field and Zions Canyon, ? , arriving at St. George and in our dear old mother's arms at 6 P.M. A very .... (Line

gone) ... and Mother. Called in on Uncle Charles at Beaver ? . He is certainly sick.

Sunday 22: Left St. George 2 P.M. stopping and inspecting the refinery--Utah-Cal. at Cedar, and arriving home at 10:30 P.M.

Monday 23: Spent day at home planning the future operation. Am well nigh discouraged with the situation. But little money and stockholders criticising and no praise. But I must "carry on."

Tuesday 24: Arranged for Behling to go to Spring Valley and make a thorough investigation of our property there, first getting car from camp. Had talk with Brown from Evanston and arranged for him to accompany Behling.

Wednesday 25: Had prepared to go to well this A-M., but stopped by a terrific snow storm and blizzard which kept up practically all day. Behling to train to Diamond Switch to get car.

Thursday 26: Terrific snow and blizzard. Buskirk's boy phoned from Sp. Fork road up Canyon blocked. Abt. half coal up. Drilling.

Friday 27: Car froze up. Day warmed up. Shewell sick.

Saturday 28:
Busy at office. Buskirk and Behling got in from well. Buskirk says in sand with but small oil showing. He felt somewhat discouraged. Said driller was not.

Sunday 29:
Attended S.S. meeting at 21st Ward .... (Line gone) ... whose husband, George Derr, is being buried today. He died at Oregon. Spent P.M. at home with the children.

Monday 30: Behling in and is looking for a trade in cars. The Nash is completely shot. Buskirk getting car fixed to return to canyon. Working on finances.

Tuesday 31: Traded Nash in for 1929 used Nash and Abt. 600.00 in monthly payments.

APRIL 1931

Wednesday 1:
Driller in with broken bit and stem box. Hole 3182 and some oil in evidence. Broke pin and fished tools out.

Thursday 2: Working on pin and stem. Bro. Zitting assisted yesterday .... (Line gone) Thrown in Jail (County) and stayed all night in default of $750.00 Bond. Today L.C. Woolley, J. L. Broadbent put up bond for bail and got him released. We are informed this is the beginning of a batch of cases being pushed by the Church, and fulfills predictions of Pres. John Taylor to effect, 'Some of you will be handled and ostracized for living this principle, and some may have to go to prison and even give up their lives for its reestablishment, but woe, woe, unto those who bring these troubles upon you." God made the supreme sacrifice by offering his Only Begotten to be crucified. Abraham offered his all--Even Isaac, and Sarah complied with the law and shared her husband. And no man or woman will reach the condition of Godhood until he or she has made the supreme

offering as the Lord may require it.

Friday 3:
(Line zippo)

Saturday 4:
Attended Tabernacle Conference in A-M. and Radio conference in P.M. In opening, Prest. Grant delivered a written statement relative to the attitude of the Church on plural marriage, which gave nothing new, but caused much bitter comment. The purposes of the Lord will be accomplished in spite of the efforts of many of the people to thwart them. Patriarchal Marriage belongs to this dispensation--it is a law of the Gods-- and it will never be wholly stopped. God will see to it that righteous men and women have the privilege of accepting it.

I sustain Prest. Grant and the Brethren before the Lord and pray for their guidance and wellfare, but I cannot subscribe to the denunciation of the principle of celestial marriage as revealed to Joseph Smith, nor the practice of it so long as the Lord grants that privilege. God help me to do right and honor thee in all things. And correct me .... (Line gone)

Sunday 5:
Attended Conference on the Radio and received much good and God-inspired instruction. Also attended a Shipp reunion at home of wife Ellis at 5 to 10 P.M. Beautiful Easter day.

Monday 6:
Behling home. Arranged for him to return to Wyoming for a more extended investigation of oil conditions. Leaves tomorrow. Attended A.M. Session of Conference while janitors were cleaning office rooms. Bro. Shewell very sick. Administered to him. Buskirk-Steinbrook and LaBranche went to well with tools.

Tuesday 7:
Mrs. M. S. McDonald of Temple Pet. Corp. in City. Had long consultation with her regarding payment to Diamond OH Co. Rained heavy during night. Took Ruth to see Charley Chaplin in 'City Lights.'

Wednesday 8:
Spending time with Mrs. McDonald on Temple Pet. matters.

Thursday 9:
Buskirk brot stem and Jaws down, broke--also friction wheel sand pulley. Shut down operations until we can get money for new tools. Took Mrs. McDonald to Ogden, from whence she will take train to Spokane at midnight. Wife Ellis along.

Friday 10: Got out special letter to stockholders who are owing money. Working on home grounds.

Saturday 11:
Working on home grounds most of day. Trimmed climbing vines.

Sunday 12:

S.S. at Yale. Listened to a disagreeable debate on question,"Resolved that Jesus Christ was of divine lineage.' It was .... (Line gone) Did some work on Ensign Oil Books.

Monday 13:
Met Judge A.H. Featherstone of Wallace, Idaho, and left in the Stude. car with him and Buskirk at 9 A-M. for Virgin, stopping at Cedar for night. Visited Sam Miner near Cedar (13 mi. out).

Tuesday 14: Off at 6:30 A-M. Visited Virgin, Hulsey wells, Burnham wells and Cline well. Also White Permit. Also Zions Park, returning ? spring ? at Cove Frk. Left there at 9 P.M., arriving home at 2:30 A-M. Bad toothache all time absent. Had it pulled today. Infected. Had Judge F. at dinner at house. Very fine gentleman.

Thursday 16:
Took Judge Featherstone to Bingham Canyon, Utah Copper and saw him on train 12:30 P.M. for home. Jaw swelling from infected tooth.

Friday 17:
Bad jaw kept me at home.

Saturday 18:
Long conference with Joe Behling on his Wyoming report. Have it under consideration. At home in P.M.

Sunday 19:
Attended Stake Conference at Assembly Hall--Liberty Stake--in A.M. and meeting in 21st Ward in evening. With Ruth and Gertrude during day.

Monday 20:
At trial of Chas. F. Zitting in City Court for unlawful cohabitation. Attending as Witnesses were Apostle Talmage, Prest. Brown of Granite Stake, other Stake Presidents, Detective Clayton of Police force and a large audience. The case was discovered because of a defective (sic) complaint .... (Line gone) ... evening in this case. The case was born in hate. An apostle has started the first of persecution. Bro. Zitting is living a higher law of the Gospel. His good wives, virtuous and pure women, are mothers. This is an alleged crime and men supposed to be guided by the Spirit of Christ are attempting to penalize women for having children in the manner God designed they should.

Looking forward to this day. Pres. Jno. Taylor is said to have predicted that many would be handled and ostracized from the Church for living this divine law, and some may have to go to prison and even lose their lives in re-establishing it. The prison threat has begun and an Apostle has started it. Where, Oh where, dear Lord, will it stop? How long will you permit those claiming to be your servants to so degrade their callings? Please hasten the scene and bring about the redemption of Zion. In Bro. Zitting's release, the prayers of the Brethren .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 21:
Jno. Y. Barlow in. Visited L. C. Woolley at Centerville a few minutes. Administered to his wife Mattie in County Hospital for goiter.

Wednesdsay 22:

Conference with Behling re Wyoming.

Thursday 23:
Financial dithers. Don't know which way to turn, but am determined to turn.

Friday 24:
Had Geo. Brown, Buskirk and Behling confer on company policies.

Saturday 25:
Prepared suggestive lease for Calif. syndicate--Anakin-Talbott and Madsen--on White Permit and got same off.

Sunday 26:
By request, offered opening prayer in Yale S.S. Took Mother, Sister Blanche, for ride. They returned to City from St. George last week.

Monday 27:
Working on finances. Hard rain in evening.

Tuesday 28:
Letters from Mrs. McDonald telling of illness of Harrison and Featherstone. Working on report of Ensign Oil Co. at home.

Wednesday 29: Working on case on virgin properties for Talbot, et al, and got forms passed upon.

Thursday 30:
Signed leases to Talbott, et al, on White Permit and Refinery land at Virgin. working on finances.

Friday 1:
Working in City on finances.

Saturday 2:
Gus Stainbrook in from Blackfoot.

Sunday 3:
Yale S.S. Enjoying day at home.

Monday 4: Gertrude sick at home.

Tuesday 5:
Gertrude at work at noon. Working on finances.

Wednesday 6:
Went to American Fork and Provo on financial matters. Found people as poor as myself.

Thursday 7:
Wire from Spokane saying money on Virgin deal in mail tomorrow. On strength of it, sent Behling and Gus to Kemerer for tools. Got stem 85.00 and jaws .... (Line gone)

Friday 8:
Sent Behling, LaBranche, Gus Stainbrook and the Cook out to get drilling started at Diamond. Wife Ellis left for Los Angeles on excursion fare--about 17.00 round trip. Samuel better from a two day illness. Son Neff in for visit from Penn. with wife Ruth.

Saturday 9:
Squirming over finances. Check promised by Mrs. McDonald did not arrive. Borrowed 12.00 on my gold watch to tide over week end grocery bill. Spent P.M. with Samuel.

Sunday 10: S.S. at Yale Mothers' day. Spent P.M. with Neil and folks, visiting Mother, etc.

Monday 11:
Received $1,000.00 from Temple Pet. Corp .... (Line gone) ... relieve the situation. Neil working at "I', St. repairing.

Tuesday 12: Spent day in effort to make 1.00 do the work of $10.00. Wife Ellis came home from Los Angeles.

Saturday 16: Busy during week trying to raise money to continue work. This morning Apostle Orson F. Whitney died at L.D.S. Hospital--Flu and complications.

Sunday 17:
Attended S.S. at Yale and funeral services of Bro. Whitney in Tabernacle. Visited Jos. R. Murdock, sick in hospital, also visited with Bro. and Sister J. Golden Kimball.

Monday 18:
Board meeting of Diamond Oil Co. Authorizing my going to Spokane to settle up with Temple Pet. Corp. in .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 19:
Hustling money for expenses on trip to Spokane. Borrowed 75.00 from Mother for few days. Had Neil up to dinner. Cold weather. Rained during night.

Wednesday 20:
Hail, snow and rain. Left for Spokane 11 P.M. Union Pac. Ry.

Thursday 28:
On Wed. 20th, left on 11 P.M. train U.P. for Spokane on Virgin Oil Co. deal with Mrs. McDonald and associates. Arrived at Spokane 7 A.M. on 22nd and accepted hospitality of Mrs. McDonald's home. Met by her and Mrs. Darnell and Maggard. Breakfasted at Davenport. Wrote card to Bertha and got phone from her in P.M. Met her in evening. The sweet missionary kid. With her was Miss Whitier and Ward. Filled appointment with Mrs. Mc. and Company dinner at an outside country residence--chicken dinner.

Saturday 23:
Accompanied Mrs. Mc to Kellogg, Idaho, via Couer D'Elane (Sic). A beautiful drive. Met Judge Featherstone and Atty. Harrison and completed arrangements for property turnover. They want me to assume Mgr. of Temple Pet Corp. 250.00 cash and 25,000 shares stock for one year. Returned to Spokane.

Sunday 24:
Attended S.S. at Spokane with sweet Bertha after which .... (Line gone) ... and Harwood to dinner at Davenport Hotel--a much enjoyable time. After which visited Lake Freedom--abt 18 miles N.E. of Spokane, with Mrs. Mc and Mrs. and Mr. Hill and dined at the Mitchell cabin. Returning entertained at the hill home and at Apts. of Mrs. Driden, a charming hostess.

Monday 25:
Busy at Spokane in morning and went to Lewiston, Ida. with Mrs. McDonald in P.M., 113 miles. It is located at junction of Clear Water and Snake Rivers. Entertained by Mr. and Mrs. Kittenbaugh.

Tuesday 26:
Returned to Spokane. Assisted Mrs. Mc in selecting an office in Spokane. She took Bertha, Miss Ward and myself for sight-seeing ride. Entertained in evening by Mrs. Driden with Mrs. Clarkman, Mr. and Mrs. Harrison, and Mrs. Mc.

Wednesday 27:
Went to Kellogg, Ida. on Stage and assisted Mr. Harrison present Virgin matter to his friends.

Thursday 28:
Went to Wallace, Ida .... (Line gone) ... returned to Kellogg. Talked to a few prospects yesterday and few today. John Featherstone took me to see the Bunker Hill smelters and concentration, also tours of Mullen and Burke and then concentration of Gold---- Co.

Friday 29 Went to Wallace and had interview with Judge Featherstone, also several people there. Left on 5:30 P.M. bus for Spokane. Bus ran off grade and barely escaped serious accidents to passengers. Extra Bus sent out from Kellogg. Joined house party at Mrs. McDonald's at Spokane.

Saturday 30:
Took Bertha and Miss Ward to see the "Millionaire," also to dinner. Wonderful time.

Sunday 31:
S.S. at Spokane. Took part in dis .... (Line zapped) ... In P.M. Mrs. McDonald, Maggard, Darnell and Manning, were hostesses to Bertha, Miss Ward and myself on a luncheon at the Little Spokane, where we cooked and ate. Attended evening services at L.D.S. Church, after which held conference with Mrs. McDonald and her agents trying to agree on details, etc.

JUNE 1931

Monday 1: and Tuesday:
Working local leads. Still waiting on Harrison to raise money he promised. Working at Spokane.

Wednesday 3:
Mrs. McDonald took me to Kellogg and Wallace--also Mrs. Jennings. They returned to Spokane and I remained to help Harrison.

Thursday 4:
Assisting Harrison at Kellogg and Wallace. Took dinner with Judge Featherstone at his home at Wallace. Lovely family. Sat for photo at request of Mrs. McDonald.

Friday 5:
Harrison seems to be getting nowhere with the oil proposition, assuming the position that unless Mrs. McD. will agree to raise money for his mining project in Oregon, he cannot go on with the oil matter. This places the situation in bad form. I accompanied him to Spokane by auto. He is tricky--domineering and I don't like him.

Saturday 6:
Spent A-M. with Harrison and Mrs. Mc. with nothing accomplished. Spent P.M. with Bertha, taking her to a show and accompanying her to a Street meeting where she and Miss Ward did the talking. I was greatly impressed with the girls, their sincerity, logic and ability. Met Mrs. Campbell, whose husband is working on our project, also went into matters carefully with Mr. Lewis, who is considering working with us. Spent evening with Mrs. McDonald, Darnell and Campbell at the McD.

Sunday 7:
Up at 6:30. Beautiful morning. Took walk to Bertha's Apts. Attended S.S. with her. Took lunch with Prst. Bennion and family and accompanied girls to St Meeting Cor Main and Stevens St. Bertha and I principal speakers. It was a new experience. A shifting congregation--street cars rattling by every few minutes and little attention on the part of the audience. We both bore strong testimonies. At 7:30 by invitation, I spoke at M.I.A. meeting, bearing testimony to the judgments of God being visited upon the nations, that would finally culminate in wasting and breaking to pieces all nations; that great famines would devastate the earth that while there is now a famine in the land for the hearing of the word of the Lord, there would be famines for the want of bread in this country until "men's hearts should fail them." I deplored the destruction of wheat by burning, when so many were in need of food and testified that before we arrived at the point intended by the .... (Line gone) ... We would have to be willing to do as the Lord--Abraham and others--Joseph Smith, had done--give our all. God gave his son. Abraham was willing to give his and Joseph Smith gave his life. To become God's we must stop at nothing short of this sacrifice. Deplored the habit of the Saints in dedicating all to the Lord, and at the same time holding back when the Lord seeks to use us in his work.

Monday 8: Took 1:45 P.M. stage for Wallace and interviewed Judge Featherstone. He promised to help me work out the situation.

Tuesday 9: Got Harrison and Featherstone together. Harrison promised results. Judge signed note for 750.00 to meet balance of June lst payment, Harrison to negotiate for a loan tomorrow.

Wednesday 10:
(Line gone) ... also there. H. claims Bank refused to make loan and could not give definite promise of payment. Went to Couer D'Lane to see Judge F. now sitting with Supreme Court. He had closed the Lake ? cabin. Met Elders Watson and Hulet holding street meeting. They were glad to see a Mormon. Returned to Spokane.

Thursday 11:
Returned to Coeur D'Alene and talked with Judge F. He expressed himself as anxious to go on with the oil proposition and promised to take matter up with Harrison tomorrow.

Friday 12:
Returned to Coeur D'Alene to see two parties--prospects for oil interest. Both were on the coast. Returned and drove to Chenala (?) to ? E. Openheim. No success.

Saturday 13: Conference with Harrison. No results .... (Line gone) ...payment made by Monday, option off. Attended L.D.S. street meeting, Bertha present. I spoke about 15 min. Elder Warnick of Provo in charge. Took supper with Bertha at Apartments.

Sunday l4: Harrison paid 250.00. Gave extension to July 15 on 500.00 and Aug lst on 1,000.00. Wired 150.00 home.

Monday 15th:
Contacting people with Mrs. Mc. and Agents.

Tuesday 16:
Mrs. McD. left with Mr. Bailey for Walla Walla and environs to raise money, leaving me to assist Afts. in Spokane.

Wednesday 17:
Spent A-M. with Bertha and companion with Auto, helping to gather up Books loaned out .... (Line gone)

Thursday 8: Spent day at Spokane, and left at 6 A.M. for Walla Walla with Mrs. McD Car, at her request, arriving at 10:30 P.M. 160 miles.

Friday 19:
Contacting prospects with Mr. Bailey, leaving Walla Walla abt. 4 P.M. for Pullman, Wash, via Lewiston and Genessee, Ida. At latter place canvassed the Burr group.

Saturday 20:
Visited Colfax, Wash. for Breakfast and did some canvassing, with no definite result. Returned to Spokane and left on 9:45 train P.M. for home.

Monday 22:
Arrived S.L. 7:15 A.M. Conference with Shewell and Buskirk. Josephine and Max arrived from Washington, D.C., her first visit since her marriage. My, but she is sweet and Max is a grand fellow.

Tuesday 23:
Going thru an avalanch of mail. Called Board Meeting for tomorrow. Behling still insists we should abandon Diamond. He may be right, but we cannot see it that way.

Wednesday 24:
Levies Asst. #31. Got out letters to stockholders. Wrestling with creditors. Discontinued Behling and Buskirk from payroll. Offered Behling Spring Valley lease to develop in the event he desires to go ahead, we helping with such tools as we can spare, taking stock for same.

Thursday 25: Meeting stockholders and allaying trouble started by Behling.

Friday 26:
Mrs. Crook (?) told me in detail statements made by Behling reflecting on the integrity of the Company. Working on finances. (Line gone) Behling denied making statements reflecting on Company's integrity and asked for the confidence of the Management. Received 25.00 on assessment.

Sunday 28:
S.S. at Yale. Remained home trying to keep cool during day. Feel grateful to the Lord for the blessings of moderate weather in Utah as opposed to the terrific heat of the East where hundreds are dying with heat.

Monday 29:
Trying to get financial backing. Canvassed Ed. Sheets. Went after Kearns. Got an appointment with Mr. Redditz for tomorrow.

Tuesday 30:
Working on finances. Couldn't see Radditz. Creditors nagging me to death. Behling in, said he had failed to get a deal thru on Wyoming stuff and with tears asked me to take him .... (Line gone) ... This places me in embarrassing situation. He has done everything to ruin me--and the Company's _prospects at Diamond, and now wants to go back. I can and do forgive him, but I can't force him upon the stockholders or driller so long as he is objectionable.

JULY 1931

Wednesday July 1st, 1931 Had talk with Radditz, also Mr. Hansen of Utah Southern and Buskirk saw Mr. Steiner of Am. Linen Co., could get nothing from any of them.

Thursday 2nd:
Went to Am. Fork, W. S. Chipman, to Provo--Royal J. Murdock and Mr. Warnick. Got something started but could not get a deal thru. Took wife Ellis, Sam, Len and Joe along. Dined with Aunt Clara.

Friday 3rd:
Got Stainbrook's car out of soak (sic), and fixed boys up with some change for 4th. Best I could

Saturday 4:
Quite cool and comfortable. Remained at home--Yale Ave. 5:45 P.M., daughter Ellis (Kirkham) arrived in car from Washington with the Smith family. She looks fine and is her old sweet self.

Sunday 5:
S.S. and Fast Meeting at Yale. M.I.A. at 21st Ward at night where Samuel with Scout #41 Band played and Judge Nephi Jensen talked on Constitution. (Line gone)

Monday 6:
Busy on finances in A-M. Visited Lauren C. Woolley in P.M. and brot him to Salt Lake. He informs me that Shem is being preached to by men set apart for that purpose under direction of Pres. Jos. F. Smith-- Educated Chinese, Persians, etc. They are preaching the "Doctrine of the Kingdom" and not establishing the Church. In fact, all nations are being preached to. Took Anna, Ruth and their girl friends Auto ride and to get some flat stones for garden.

Tuesday 7:
Behling came to office. Informed him his services would not be needed at Diamond as we felt from his attitude he could not do justice to situation. Took Lauren C. Woolley to home on "I" St. for dinner, then to home of Bro. Branich. ...(Line gone) Said aside from the polygamous family of Samuel Woolley of Grantsville, (in early days) he considered my family the best regulated family in the Church. "The Spirit of the Lord is with you.'

Sacrament should be administered by Priests assisted by Teachers (not Deacons). Priests should pronounce the blessing, partake, as Jesus did. Then hand the tray to the helps--Teachers, Elders, or others who would pass it to members without reference to position in the Church.

Brethren holding the Priesthood, and deprived of the privilege of partaking of the Sacrament in their Wards, may administer it at home.

Bishops as Bishops can preside only over Aaronic Priesthood. They preside over Ward members as High Priests.

Judas was Cousin of Jesus, and the only Apostle who was sufficiently blessed with light and knowledge, who could commit the Unpardonable sin and be a Son of Perdition, until after the Resurrection of Christ, when the Holy Ghost became a Witness .... (Rats. Line gone) ... in the Church who are living the fulness of the Gospel or the Patriarchal Order of Marriage, God will acknowledge his Church.

To have sufficient knowledge to commit the unpardonable sin, one must first be annointed by the Savior himself, after which to deny him, shall not be forgiven in this world nor in the world to come.

If a good woman, eligible for marriage, chooses a good man, and expresses the wish to be married to him, he is bound to receive her unless barred from such act thru physical disabilities or financial distress, in which event she may still choose him, she taking the consequences. Should he refuse and cause her to sin to destruction, he will be responsible for her fall and must redeem her in eternity.

Many who have entered into Plural Marriage and who fail to live it, will have their wives taken from them and given to those who have been .... (Line gone)

Wednesday 8:
Busy at office on financial affairs.

Thursday 9: Wiring for new line--Must have credit or wait. Hottest day in year so far. 97 degrees.

Friday 10:
Placed order with Star Drilling Machine Co. for new line 4,000 ft., 500.00 cash, Bal. 30 days. Mailed check but haven't a dollar in Bank not checked against. Must hurtle the "Moon."

Saturday 11: Remained at home to keep from meeting creditors and signing checks. Working in the grapes at Yale.

Sunday 12:
S.S. at Yale. Dinner at farm taking Mother and Sister Blanche down. Pleasant time.

Monday 13: Marker Drilling Co. of Long Beach, Cal. in wanting our Virgin land. Thermometer 95 degrees in office.

Tuesday 14:
Drilling line arrived. Hopping in all directions for money to meet outstanding checks. Anna, in driving car ran into another Auto. She is learning to drive and is doing fine.

Wednesday 15:
Gertrude left for Spokane to meet Bertha and accompany her on the Alberts (Alberta ?) Temple Caravan engaged in by the Saints of the North-West. Last night I awoke--could not sleep--arose and bowed to the Lord asking about Diamond well, also as to just who Jno. T. Clark was, who is making so many claims. Today, Bro. Westman came to office, introduced himself and without any preliminary proceeded to testify that Jno. T. Clark is the one "Mighty and Strong" spoken of... (Line gone) ... shortly. Also it had been made known to him we will succeed in our Diamond Fork undertaking. He was very definite and had a marvelous spirit. Perhaps it was the Lord's answer to my prayer. With your help, Father, I will do thy will forever and I do rejoice in thy mercies. You have been good to me. I love you.

Thursday 16:
Received wire from Judge Featherstone, Letter from Harrison. Mrs. McDonald came to City on Dixitah matters and I got men off to well to resume operations.

Friday 17: Got papers off for calling special meeting of stockholders of Dixitah Co. of which I have been made President at a Directors' meeting held at Spokane a few days ago. Having N. G. Morgan do the work. Mrs. McDonald left for Spokane on noon train. Had Harold Shewell take Sub. to .... (Line gone) Jno. T. Clark related dream he had concerning me last night. He saw me in a jumping contest with a multitude of men, and I with ease jumped higher than any, meaning, as he took it, that I was about to be relieved of the drudge and financial strain that has been on me for several years.

Saturday 18:
Remained away from office on account of finances.

Sunday 19: Took wife Ellis, Grandma Ellis, Ellis, Jr., Joe, Kim and Sam to morning meeting of Liberty Stake Conference in Assembly Hall. Had J. Golden Kimball at dinner with us, also Sister Robison, the Kirkham Grandmother.

Monday 20:
Most extremely hot. Took Ruth, Anna and Charles up to Rotary Park in evening to eat lunch .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 21:
Took Jno. Shewell to Diamond. Hottest day of year thus far. Bozo in after Sub. Still fishing. Sam and

I cleaning weeds off ? at "I" St. Slept part of night in hammock. House suffocating.

Wednesday 22:
Had settlement with Joe Behling and took his key to office door. E. C. Jenson filed his resignation as director. The opposition has crumbled.

Thursday 23:
Bro. Westman gave Jno. T. Clark a blessing in my office, pronouncing him the one "Mighty and Strong." I am still unconvinced, but believe Bro. Jno. T. has an important work to perform. The Brethren blessed me that I might succeed in bringing in the Diamond well. It was made positive and I felt greatly strengthened, Jno. T. Clark mouth. Bro. Westman said during the blessing he saw a most brilliant light over my head and that no human words .... (Line gone)

Yesterday was described as the hottest day of the year. We have had a spell of heat longer than I can remember having b4. It has been terrific. Bro. Jno. T. Clark later expressed disapproval of Westman's blessing setting him apart, etc., as he/Westman had no such authority.

Friday 24:
Wife Ellis' birthday--52. She is a wonderful woman and had made a most wonderful wife and mother. Took she, Lucile and Sam to Warm Springs at 6:30 AM. for swim. At 9 A-M. went to see covered wagon parade, delivering Sam to his band and Grandma Shipp to the Pioneer seats at City and Co. Bldg. It was so terrifically hot we got little pleasure out of parade, and in fact could see

but little of it. Day was recorded as the hottest known to history of weather bureau in Utah. 105.3 degrees at 2:15 P.M.

Saturday 25th:
Yesterday recorded as hottest day in the history of Utah Records 57 years ago--105.3 at 2:15 P.M. Nearly as hot today.

Sunday 26:
Heard Judge J. F. Rutherford over National Broadcast warn the world of its iniquity and explain the judgments to come. I felt in my heart to bless the Judge and felt badly that our own Brethren haven't the light or courage to warn the world. Ruth's Birthday. Took she, Anna and Charles up City Creek for lunch, where it is cool.

Monday 27:
Heat 'getting my goat." 98 degrees in office. Working on finances.

Tuesday 28: Left 7 AM. for well. Hole had been cleared and tools stuck again. Gus left for S. Lake last night .... (Line gone) ... jars 2 x 3 joints. 4 7/8 size, to give more clearance in the hole. Slightly cooler.

Wednesday 29:
At office. Spent evening at home of J. L. Broadbent with L. C. Woolley and others. L.C.W. named and blessed child of L.A. Kelsh at father's request Lovely rain, breaking an unprecedented dry spell.

Thursday 30:

Raining pretty much all day. Came down hard at night. Got Gus off with rope knife in morning and Buskirk with new small string of tools in evening. Lauren C. Woolley stayed with me at Farm during night.

Friday 4: (Line gone) ... shoe, out of hole. Returning to camp today. Working hard on financial matters. Baird turned down some checks due to error in our check in check book. My head is in a whirl. I can't stand to have Company checks turned down. 0 Lord,
when will the burden cease?

Saturday 5:
Assisting wife Ellis with her sewing bee held for the benefit of the poor children of our circle, including Nellie's. About 14 girls present sewing. A very successful day.

Sunday 6: Cleaning up house after the sewing. Visited at Bro. Broadbent's home with Laurin C. Woolley and others, and attended dedicatory services at home of Sis. Mary Kelsch whose home Bro. Woolley dedicated unto the Lord.

Monday 7:
Driller in and out again. No money for him. Hole clear and they Wm.... (Line gone)

Monday 14:
Working all week on finances with little success. Heavy snows. Went to Ogden on 10th with Jno. Shewell but no direct results. Bp. Charles W. Nibley died on Friday and was buried on Sunday the 13th. Sunday morning I had a most delightful series of dreams. Was filling an appointment as a member of the Gen. Y.M.I.A. Board. Next was collaborating with my old friend Jos. R. Murdock, who died last May, in getting out some sort of Bible helps. Next was visited by the late Apostle Orson F. Whitney, and asked by him to do some important work of a clerical nature, the exact nature of which I do not remember. The visits were so natural, when I awoke I felt wonderful and felt to praise the Lord for my blessings.

Tuesday 15:
Am almost distracted over financial matter. It appears like we are against an immoveable wall, but am "carrying on." Samuel's birthday. 12 years. He took Scout test and became a member of 41, Yale Ward. He is very enthused and a most remarkable boy--determined and thorough.

Wednesday 16:
Am fighting off attack of flu. WM win. Attended missionary parents' entertainment at home of Dr. Brown in Yale. Between 70 and 80 people present. A most delightful time.

Thursday 17:
Spent day in Provo working for money. Got none and no encouragement. All boys came in from well but Buskirk, who remained out to pump water. It's a terrible nightmare to have them in. Nothing to pay them and the .... (Line gone)

Friday 18:
Working with debts. Have Harrold Shewell after money. Nothing from his efforts in Ogden. Stockholders predicting a well in two or three days of drilling. Oh, Lord, how long can I hold out? I can't stand it much longer. I have worked honestly on this proposition and have reached a point where it seems impossible to move. Please help me and direct the work so I can prove a benefit to

thy work and help my fellowman. I am in thy hands and thy will be done. Use me, 0 Lord, as the potter uses his clay and help me to stand up under the strain. Help me to.... Bless me with faith. Give me knowledge ... please use me as an instrument in helping those who are in distress. I am in thy hands. Amen. ...thanksgiving unto the Lord for his ... family and for my knowledge of truth. Dear Lord I thank thee for these things.

Saturday 19:
Got Gus to promise to go out and Jack LaBranch leaves today to pump water. Gus goes tomorrow. spent all A.M. wrestling with the creditor situation.

Sunday 20:
Visited L.C. Woolley at Centerville with Jos. L. Broadbent, attending birthday dinner of daughter Gertrude at Ritz Apt. in P.M.

Monday 21: Wrestling with finances. About distracted. Having a thaw and rain. Went to Ogden, but could get nothing moving. Westmoreland working there. Harrold Shewell in Salt Lake.

Tuesday 22:
Very mild with a snow blizzard in evening. Working on finances.

Wednesday 23: Boys quit work at noon and came in. Out of water.

Thursday 24:
Had boys on my hands. Bot some candy and nuts for Christmas. No presents.

Friday 25:
Christmas! No snow. All melted off. Beautiful day. Attended Breakfast at Yale at 7 A-M. Visited on "I' St. to noon. Took dinner at Farm at 2 P.M. Enjoyed the day. Christmas was made especially enjoyable by packages from Bertha, Mary and Blanche, Milton, Ellis and Josephine and Joseph. I feel grateful unto the Lord for his wonderful mercies.

Saturday 26: Got Buskirk, Harold Shewell and Peter Westman off to well to pump water for a few days of drilling.

Sunday 27:
S.S. at Yale. Jos J. Cannon teaching mission of Joseph Smith.

Monday 28:
Snow blizzard at night. Working on finances.

Tuesday 29: Working to no avail on finances.

JANUARY 1932

Friday 1: Spent day at home taking stock. The old year has taught many useful lessons, among them being that 1, with my family, have got to get back to earth. This is true of all the people. We have lived in a fool's paradise, spending faster than it could come in. Extravagance has been the besetting sin of the day and lack of humility. Some rich and others poor, many of God's people in distress! I

am resolved to turn a sharp corner, advise my family to do likewise and try harder than ever to .... (Line gone)

Saturday 2:
Wrestling with finances. No word from well.

Sunday 3:
Samuel received--to be ordained a Deacon in Yale Ward at Fast Meeting. He arose and voluntarily bore his testimony during the meeting. He also received the "Tenderfoot badge" in the Boy Scout Lodge #41, having taken the tests before he was 12 years of age.

Monday 4: Herald Shewell came in, having arrived from camp last night with Buskirk. He reported having assisted B. in shoveling snow and opening the road from camp to the Main Spanish Fork road. Tanks filled with water. Held Directors' meeting and voted assessment #33 -- 1 cent per share. Had auto accident on Gilmore Drive. Another car run into me as I skidded on an icy curve. Damage $16.00. No one hurt.

Tuesday 5:
Got letters (in part) out to stockholders and having tough time with finances.

Wednesday 6:
Got balance letters out. Went to Ogden to get payments from stockholders.

Thursday 7: Raised $70.00 with additional promises. Returned to S. Lake at noon. Yesterday Norton and I arranged for payment of a fine for Herald Shewell, unlawfully imprisoned in County Jail, and had him freed. Tonight the officers rejailed him to serve five days on a faulty sentence. Then deputy Sheriff Garn Carlisle, had him released to his family until morning. Boys came in from Diamond. Couldn't get up in snow.

Friday 8:
Busy at office. Arranged with H. B. Hales to work on road in .... (Line gone)

Saturday 9: Buskirk, Harold Shewell and P. J. Westman left in Buskirk's car for Diamond to meet Hales and assist on road.

Sunday 10:
S.S. at Yale and P.M. at "I" St.
—

Monday 11:
Busy at office on finances. Quite heavy snow during night, blocking up Spanish Fk.. roads. Boys in Canyon. Have not heard from them.

Tuesday 12:
Terrific blizzard all morning.

Wednesday 13:
Sister Rose Kelsch died. Wife of my old friend Louis A. Kelsch who died some years ago and who

made the sacrifice for the Gospel Sake and was dropped from Church Activities for living a divine principle of the Gospel.

Thursday 14:
My Brother-in-law Herman N. Borgquist died while asleep with his son Parley last night. All unexpected. He was 54. Having terrific time over finances. Boys still in canyon. Spent evening at home of J. L. Broadbent with Lawren C. Woolley and Bro. B. So cold could not start my car.

Friday 15:
Getting outfit ready to start out tomorrow. All wanting money.

Saturday 16:
Snowing lightly. Warmer. Got Gus and Jack LaBranch out. Cleaned me out of cash. Agreed to help Clawson line up his irrigation project in San Pete County. Had conference with his men yesterday and today.

Sunday 17:
Attended funeral of Herman Borgquist .... (Line gone) ... Bertha, Anna and wife Rose. Also attended and spoke at funeral of Sister Rose Kelsch, wonderful wife of the late Louis A. Kelsch. Other speakers, Lawren C. Woolley, Henry S. Tanner, and Jno. M. Knight, the latter rather in an antagonistic mood, as the other three had been handled for living the law of Patriarchal Marriage. The funeral well attended and a wonderfully fine spirit prevailed. Took wife Ellis, Spent evening at home of J. L. Broadbent. I dwelt particularly on the meaning of an 'Elect Lady' that she was and meaning and essentiality of laws of Abraham and Sarah.

Monday 18:
Boys returned from road to Diamond too big babies to get up. Now for a showdown with them. They either go or quit. Spent time with Clawson on San Pete Water contract. Took Lawren C. Woolley home.

Tuesday 19:
Wrestling with money situation.

Wednesday 20:
Attended 85th anniversary of Dr. E. R. Shipp's birth at 1264 Yale, and Shipp family reunion in evening, taking usual part in Autoing people to and from. Over 100 people called. Wife Ellis had arranged every detail in a wonderfully complete manner, a delightful affair.

Thursday 21:
Laid the Cook off for the winter and arranged for the boys to go back soon as possible. Hales hauling them up.

Friday 22:
Snowing. Attended Uintah School and heard speech contest on Thrift Week, in 7th Grade, between 8 contestants. Sam was awarded the sweep-stakes. His speech was original and ingenious and .... (Line gone) ... the radio Sunday.

Saturday 23:
Jex turning in check which he promised to hold, threw Bank account out and I am having hell again with checks coming back. Will it ever cease?

Sunday 24:
S.S. at Yale. Samuel gave radio talk over K.S.L. at 9:30 on 'Thrift,' he being the successful contestant of about 100 students in 7th grade in Uintah School. His manner and language were surprisingly old for his age. During S.S. he was ordained a Deacon in Yale Ward by Elder --- Davis, and assisted in passing the Sacrament in evening.

Monday 25: Attended Funeral of Heber Bennion at Taylorsville 1:30 P.M. Speakers, Bro. Haigh, Adam S. Bennion and Frank Y. Taylor. Especially the last .... (Line gone) ... God, bore strong testimony to the life and works of Bro. B., and his relatives and friends were strongly admonished to emulate his life. They said he lived the Gospel as revealed thru the Prophet Joseph Smith. Bro. Grant (Heber J.) was on the stand. Took Lawren C. Woolley and Bro. and Sis. Branich out.

Tuesday 26: Left for Diamond with Buskirk and Herald Shewell (Cook) at 9:30 AM. Gus Stainbrook and Jack LaBranch going in former's car. Road good to Diamond cross-roads, where Gus was dug out 3 times going to Hay's farm. Studebaker made it. There Hales took bozo on bob sleigh and went up to well, Buskirk and I returning to Salt Lake. Temperature reported 20 degrees below Zero at Hays.

Wednesday 27:
Telephone cut out on account of unpaid bill. Threatened to be evicted from office. But .... (Line gone) ... in every direction. 0, Lord, what shall I do? Please help me. Snowing part of day. Arranged for Buskirk to have coal hauled by truck.

Thursday 28:
Heavy snow all day. Working on finances. Coal men left for coal. Had gas placed in home on "I" St for heating. Started Tuesday.

Friday 29;
Snowing part of day. Hustling for money. Very little in sight. Wife Ellis undertook to interest the Utah Oil Ref. Co. in completion of well. Was referred to Dines, the Prest.

Saturday 30 Took Samuel to Police Station 8:10 A-M. to broadcast over K.D.Y.L. Junior traffic talk, which his school appointed him to give. Officer in charge says, 'Your boy did ..... (Line gone)

Sunday 31:
S.S. at Yale. P.M. with folks on "I' St. Took Bertha to capitol to see Art Exhibit. Anna has 5 very meritorious paintings there. Thaw on.

FEBRUARY 1932

Monday 1:
Thawing. Left for San Pete--Moroni at 2:00 P.M. with Oscar Clawson, Mr. Chambers and Mr.

Lock, to take up matter of irrigation system from artesian wells. Those we talked to were very much interested and offered all the help at their command.

Tuesday 2:
Rode over valley, discussing matter with various parties and returned home. Expenses, cash 5.00, car miles 250.

Wednesday 3:
Busy at office. Buskirk back from well and reported fair progress.

Tuesday 4: Busy at office, working on Uintah papers and on finances.

Friday 5:
Boys came in--Gus and Herald, for rope spear. Line broke leaving tools in hole. Buskirk left to get coal there tomorrow. Nearly beside myself with importunities of creditors. Snowing.

Saturday 6:
Had show-down with LaBranch and Stainbrook about coming in and hanging around office. Raining nearly all day. Arranged with Buskirk to get coal there for Hales to haul up Tuesday.

Sunday 7:
S.S. at Yale. Also fast meeting. Samuel bore his testimony and also pronounced the benediction in evening meeting.

Monday 8:
Under the weather with cold. At office staving off creditors.

Tuesday 9: Feeling better. Divided out money to $3,000.00 of creditors and spent day appeasing them. Raining and thawing. Bro. Woolley in.

Wednesday 10:
Took Gus and Mrs. Steward to Diamond meeting Buskirk and Hales at mouth of Diamond. We encountered a terrific blizzard. Hales took folks up on sleigh. Returned home.

Thursday 11:
Ruth operated upon by Dr. Dave Andrew for hernia. 1 1/4 hours on job. At L.D.S. Hospital. She is a brick for punishment. Buskirk came in from Diamond. H. T. Stainbrook had stroke crippling his right side. Had him taken to Mrs. Hensley .... (Line gone) ... birth to a son, in Washington, D.C. Wired as follows: "Dear children. God be praised. We rejoice in the fruits of your courage. A great load is lifted. The Angels celebrate and earth is blessed. Joe, dear Mother was with you every moment and wants you to know how literally she rejoices in your deliverance. Love to Peter.'

Friday 12:
At office in A.M. Closed in P.M. Lincoln's birthday. Ruth rallying.

Saturday 13: Stainbrook improving.

Sunday 14:
S.S. at Yale. Had Bro. and Sis. Jackson and David to dinner. At midnight mother lost her footing and fell downstairs in the Howard home, bruising her face terribly. No bones broken seemingly. Thank God we areÜ–h_cà
____e_____i_____j´__ÂÝ_____d∀_____Ü__j___Ü__j__jÜ_____
jÜ_____jÜ_____jÜ_____jÜ_____~Ü_____~Ü_____~Ü_____~Ü_____~Ü_____Ü____˜Ü__p__~Ü_____Ý__E___
Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý____
_OÝ__X__'Ý_____Ý_____jÜ_____Ý_____[______Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý_____Ý___
__Ý_____Ý_____jÜ_____jÜ_____Ý_____Ý___nances. Run on Zion's Savings Bank, and all banks of city having trouble.

Tuesday 16:
Barr and I administered to Mother and blessed her to recovery. Snowing part of day. Bank difficulties apparently over temporarily.

Wednesday 17:
(Line gone) ... Broadbent and Barlow (Jno. Y.) and received much information.

Thursday 18:
At office. Wife Ellis left for Washington D.C. on 5:35 P.M. train to visit with Josephine and perhaps to go to Europe and get Ellis, Jr., back. She raised the money on her Life Ins.

Friday 19:
Got Buskirk off for Diamond with supplies. Gus reports as of 17th best indications ever. Expects a well.

Saturday 20:
Some excitement over oil conditions at Diamond. Depth 3490 ft. Out of Water. Flue for boiler sent up.

Sunday 21:
Spent P.M. at home of J. Golden Kimball, with he, Elias and Quincy K. discussing church matters and .... (Line gone) ... the Gospel, etc. Sam and Lucile watching a skiing tournament in Parley's Canyon.

Monday 22:
Washington's Birthday. At office in A.M. and with Samuel in P.M. and at mother's during night.

Tuesday 23: Working on finances.

Wednesday 24: Mother passed peacefully at about 10 A-M. She had been unconscious since a few hours after her accident at midnight Feby. 21st. Apparently she didn't suffer any. She lived a wonderful life and made a triumphant exit into the eternal worlds. She was an Elect Lady and as such has gone to her reward. I praise the Lord for reclaiming her and keeping her so long without pain. She will be missed, but she will be able to do more now than she could have done.

Thursday 25:
Case against me as bondsman for Heber C. Kimball in behalf of his wife Rachel, for $250.00 up b4 Judge Stump today. H. S. Tanner is my Attorney. Sorry that Heber should let me down as he did after promising so faithfully to protect me. Case taken under advisement. Helped to choose casket for mother and other funeral arrangements.

Friday 26:
Funeral of Mother at 2 P.M. Beautiful floral gifts. Large host of friends. Left home (Howard's) 1:50 P.M. Services grandly solemn and fittingly simple and modest. Day beautiful. Apostle Richards spoke well of Mother. Her queenly nature. How much alike she and Father were. To have had such parents is a gift fit for the Gods.

Saturday 27:
Working on finances. ...with water and coal. (?) Depth of well Wednesday 3507 in white lime. All in good shape.

Sunday 28:
Visited Ruth at Hospital and spent balance of day at home.

Monday 29: Letter from Joe Behling attempting to bluff us into relieving his stock from this assessment. It is amusing.
Funeral Expenses:

Deseret Mortuary and Grave $176.00

Clothing Abt 40.00

Nurse -- 10 days Abt. 35.00

Total 251.00

Advanced by Burton (?) and Paid.

This evening about 7:30 P.M. David I. Jackson and Lucile quietly left home, stopped off at Bountiful and had a short visit with Sp. Quaile Cannon, Co. Clerk of Davis .... (Line gone) ... husband and wife. They repaired to Ogden and phoned in they would not be home until "tomorrow.' The reason for the elopement was that David's parents had strenuously objected to the union and refused their consent to a marriage. They took the bull by the horns and have 'went and did it." Now a new chapter begins in their lives. God bless them. They are wonderful and very worthy children. They will make good. Too often parents try to control the love affairs of their children and make a botch of it. Let God lead them. Let us pray for their guidance and the Lord will guide them right.

Met with Scout band #41 at Ward Meeting house and helped to decide our perpetuating the branch. David I. Jackson born at S. Lake ? 1912, son of Irvin Andrew and Mary C. Jackson.

MARCH 1932

Tuesday 1: Working on financial reports for Company, and Temple Pet. Corpo. and Corporation. Lucile and David returned from Ogden, married and happy.

Wednesday 2:

At office. Visited L.C. Woolley in P.M. with J. L. Broadbent and brot them to Salt Lake.

Saturday 5:
Samuel trimmed grape vines at Yale while I tinkered on car. Driller and helper and Cook came in from well. Gus thinks we have a well if we get water cased off and give the sand a chance.

Sunday 6:
Spent part of day with Bro. Broadbent and Woolley and Barlow. A spiritual feast.

Monday 7: (Line gone) ... decided to cease operations at well pending getting casing and putting it in.

Tuesday 8:
Got out letter to stockholders and arranged for the sale of some stock. My 60th birthday. My 50 years of activity among the people of God, and most of the time within the Church, has served to convince me with a greater conviction than ever before, that the Gospel as revealed thru Joseph Smith and his successors is the power of God unto salvation. It is the only power by which man may receive an exaltation in the Celestial Heavens. The fullness of the Gospel only will bring a fulness of joy and a celestial glory. The church must and will be set in order as spoken in D&C 85 Sect. and then the Gospel Will be again taught to the people--the Gospel of the Kingdom, and not merely tithing and the word of wisdom. These changes are at our doors and we may expect great happenings at any time. May I live faithful and true to my convenants.

Wednesday 9:
Took Clawson and Chambers to Ogden in quest of money for the San Pete proposition. Got some encouragement. Light snow fell during the night. Cold wave has come again. Took "Cap' Stainbrook for a ride in the A.M.

Thursday 10: Busy at office.

Friday 11:
Snowing. On the track of some casing. Men out hustling for money, but none came in yet.

Saturday 12:
Dodging creditors and making division of the few dollars at my command. Took Sam to Orpheum.

Sunday l3:
S.S. at Yale. Visited L.D.S. Hospital with ? to see Ruth. Sam and I took dinner .... (Line gone)

Monday 14:
Finances! Casing! Creditors! Am alive.

Tuesday 15 & Wednesday 16:
At office. Wife Ellis taking boat S.S. Europa at Brooklyn for Europe to visit her children Ellis and Milton. Boards ship tonight, leaving at 1 A.M. Thursday. Wired her some roses--Dave and 1.

Thursday 17
Had long and interesting meeting with Lauren C. Woolley and associates Dr. LeGrand W., J. L. Broadbent and Chas. Zitting and Lewis Kelsch. Learnt many valuable things. Also working on casing for Diamond well.

Friday 18:
Interviewed Mr. Wallace of Utah Oil Ref. Co. for casing for Diamond well. Sent map and report to him by Buskirk.

Saturday 19:
Spent much of day and evening working on my private record books. Accompanied Dave and Lucile to show at Capitol--their invitation.

Sunday 20:
Hospital in A-M. to see Ruth. Working on books at home, condensing records and starting ABook of Remembrance." Sam and boy chums cleaned out amusement room in basement preparatory to dance next Friday. Sam has a dance bug now. What next!

Monday 21: Working on finances.

Tuesday 22:
Board Meeting. Levied Asst. No. 34. Driller in for money. Have Shewell, Hagan, Weston, Wiseman and Buskirk working on money plans.

Wednesday 23:
Working with the boys on finances.

Thursday 24:
Raining nearly all day. Assisted Samuel with a party he gave to 7 of his chums with their lady escorts in amusement room. In going after his escort in car, taking him ... got in mud mire and had to leave car. Samuel deported himself as a gentleman, different from his companions. He is really grown up.

Friday 25: Went to Ogden in P.M. to try and stir up some business. Boys working in Salt Lake. Congress has turned down the sales tax proposition and is wandering far afield in its tax program. I presume there never was such a time of trouble since the Government came into power. The "blind leading the blind," is a literal fact. No leadership, no righteousness, no solution to the great vexing questions. Under this .... (Line gone) ..The Kingdom of God will supplant it soon, after the scourges and ? are over and the wicked swept off the earth.

Saturday 26: Sent Gus Stainbrook out to inspect road. Got assessment letter to stockholders yesterday.

Sunday 27:
S.S. in Yale Ward. Visiting Blanche and dividing some of mother's effects; also visiting Ruth at hospital and Loraine.

Monday 28:

Stormy. Working on finances. Little progress. Lucile and Dave had shower at Jackson Home.

Tuesday 29: Rain, snow, hail and sunshine alternately all day. (Line Gone) ... Reed Lavanger in with Truck for gas and new brakes. No money. Sent him back until 1st of week.

Wednesday 30: Busy at office.

Thursday 31:
Had very instructive conference with L.C. Woolley. Got line up on additional casing. Learnt Dines of Utah Oil was in Chicago. Expected here in 10 days.

APRIL 1932

Friday, April 1st:
Busy on finances.

Saturday 2nd: Working at home on rose bushes.

Sunday 3:
Visited Ruth at Hospital.

Monday 4: Working on finances.

Tuesday 5: Left at 8:30 A.M. with Gus Stainbrook in his car, arriving at Moab at 6 P.M. 236 miles. Inspected string of 4 3/4 casing belonging to Utah Oil Ref. Co. Returned to Price for night--353 Mi.

Wednesday 6:
Inspected casing of Ohio Oil Co. at Price. None small enough. Arrived home at 12 noon--500 miles on trip. Good weather. No snow or storm after leaving Salt Lake.

Thursday 7:
Busy at office on finances.

Friday 8:
Attended conference at Tabernacle in A-M. and over radio at Bro. Broadbent's in P.M. Prest. Grant used the word liar very liberally and was called by one lady, who went to stand to refute the statement (sister Winager) but was ejected from the building. She claims Prest. Grant proposed to her in .... (Line gone) ... she claims he has insistently had her persecuted. The incident caused quite a commotion among those near the stand. It is felt Pres. G. uses great unwisdom in his talk, calling people liars, etc.

Attended a parents' get-a-quainted meet of Boy Scouts at Yale Ward with Samuel and Grandma Shipp in "Hard Time" costume. Grandma took prize for best costume. I was made a committee of 1 program arrangements for Scout doings the latter part of month.

Saturday 9:
Office in A.M. Home attending Conference session in P.M. over radio. Apostle Richards gave a written address, claiming for the brethren authority to change the ordinances, customs and rules of church procedure. At Priesthood Meeting at night Prest Grant spoke on Steve (?) and his letter, defying him, etc., a most undignified attitude.

Sunday 10:
Had Lorin C. Woolley and J. L. Broadbent at home 1264 Yale, hearing service over radio, taking dinner at night at Broadbent's. Samuel returned from a trip with Scouts to Provo Canyon. Had a bruised leg. Bro. Roberts upheld my contention of the necessity of preaching the Gospel without purse or scrip, in a very spirited address. Met. Prest. Jones of East Central States Mission and Ex-Pres. Lund of British Mission, each of whom gave good report of our boys.

Monday 11:
Working on finances.

Tuesday 12: Sent Buskirk to Diamond with Truck to help work on road up red gulch. Learnt my Brother Moroni had .... (Line gone)

Wednesday 13:
Left at 6 A-M. in Studebaker Auto for Myton with Rosco and wife and Barr. Reaching Strawberry, burnt out con rod bearing No. 2. Sent Rosco ahead, Barr and I returning slowly to City.

Thursday 14: Samuel was elected Capt. of his Patrol in Boy Scout Troop 41, last night to his great delight. He is studying hard to learn his duties. In hands of Dentist. Truck axel broke, Buskirk in for another. Busy at office.

Friday 15:
At office.

Saturday 16: Took Mr. Chambers to Spring City where we met Oscar Clauson and held water meeting. Also took Grandma Shipp to Provo to see Aunt Clara, who is very sick.

Sunday 17:
Took ride around San Pete Valley making observations, returning home to Salt Lake in _afternoon, bringing Grandma Shipp with me.

Monday l8:
At office.

Tuesday 19:
At office.

Wednesday 20:
Heavy rain and snow storm. Gus Stainbrook left for well to look after things until we get busy again.

Thursday 21:

Partly snowing and hail. Brot Ruth home from L.D.S. Hospital. Bill $384.60, which they made us sign a note for, after promising her b4 she entered, the Ward would (or Church) take care of it. There appears to be no dependence on church promises. Ruth has spent much of the 9 years past in .... (Line gone) ... which has been paid until this last venture, and she was induced to go in on the premise the church would stand that part of the expense, Dr. Andrew kindly volunteering his services.

Friday 22: Busy at office. Gahagan in for some tools from Alsop. Sent him out to well with order. Rumblings of dissatisfaction in air regarding my Management, started by the late Maj. Hoople (Harold Shewell). Am preparing to straighten that out.

Saturday 23: At office in A-M.

Sunday 24: Had Heber. C and Sarah Kimball at the 1264 Yale home during day. Lucile got up splended luncheon.

Monday to Wednesday 27: In San Pete County assisting Clausin and Chambers on irrigation .... (Line gone) ... Snowing and raining most of time. Threatened shortage of water throughout county. Returning home at 6 P.M.

Thursday 28: Spent day getting out papers for application for stock selling permission for State of Minnesota for Temple Pet. Corpo. Sent Collett, Buskirk and Barr (my Brother) into Hill Creek Dist. Uintah Basin, to locate some Permits for oil and gas, leaving on Tuesday.

Friday 29: Working on papers for Temple Pet. Corpo. to Me with Securities Commission of Minnesota.

Saturday 30:
Got Minnesota papers off. Sent Gus to look up roads to well.

MAY 1932

Friday 6: Monday sent Gus to well to look after property. Left at 5 P.M. for Virgin with 43 Gal. paint to cover plant. At Lehi con rod bearing blew and held me until 3:30 Tuesday. Mr. Bruff took Cambers and myself to Moroni where we attended water meeting, I returning to Nephi to sleep. Tuesday got off and made Cedar where I stopped for the night. Wednesday, made Virgin. Got Gus started on painting. Conferred with Fliginger and Esselmen, who are about to drill in a well on our property. Leaving at noon I made Spring City and stopped with Clawson. Thursday, left Spring City at 8 AM. arriving Salt Lake 11:30. Washed car and began looking for something to trade in for. My car is not dependable any more.
Saturday 7:
Yesterday I traded Studebaker in as part payment on a 1929 Franklin Sedan car, with Burnham Loan Co. Today Shewell got it back for use by Jno. T. Clark in Tire business. Car cost 790.00 less 175.00 for Studebaker. Learnt that on May 2nd, 1932, a girl baby was born to Neil and Ruth. Name: Charlotte Lorraine Musser, 1:23 P.M. E.S.T., wght. 6# 12 1/4 oz.

Sunday 8: Attended S.S. at Yale. Mother's Day. Abt. 960 present. Took Sam to City Zoo to play in Scout Band at 2 P.M., there again to Liberty Park at 6 P.M. to play there. After playing he and chums went boating. Spent part of day at "I" St. Josephine reports her baby christened Peter Maxwell

Kimball by Elder Wm. H. King, May 1st.

Monday 9: Had interview with Mr. Dines .... (Line gone) ... we want. He is taking matters under consideration. Visited Bro. L.C. Woolley with J. L. Broadbent, and received much enlightenment on present conditions.

Tuesday 10: Talked again with Mr. Dines who has written his people relative to the casing.

Wednesday 11:
At office in forenoon. Visited Lauren C. Woolley in afternoon with J. L. Broadbent. Spent evening with them.

Thursday 12:
Busy at office. Conference with L. C. Woolley in P.M.

Monday 16: On Friday 13, left in Franklin car at 3 P.M. with Dr. Emmons (?) and Mr. Grindeland, arriving at Cedar City 272 miles at 7 P.M. Buskirk also along .... (Line gone) ... to Virgin Dome well, then to Virgin. Made thorough examination of wells and plant, leaving for Zions Park at 4 P.M. Driving fast made Glendale fore night.

Sunday l5: Visited Bryce Canyon and arrived Salt Lake 8 P.M. Car performed splendidly. 672 miles.

Monday 16:
Busy at office preparing information for Temple Pet. Corp.

Tuesday 17:
Mr. Grindeland left on 5:30 train for east.

Saturday 21: Busy at office working on finances. Getting very warm. Storm--Dust and Salt--came up in afternoon, taking down the giant racer at Salt Air and playing havoc generally, followed by a very refreshing rain.

Sunday 22: (Line gone)

Wednesday 25:
Working on casing since Monday. Closed bargain on 3953 ft. 4 3/4 and tools for $1,000.00 with Utah Oil Refinery Co. Paid $100.00 cash and to pay balance when casing delivered.

Thursday 26:
Hustling finances. Contacted Frank B. Cook for two hours.

Friday 27:
Lucile and Dave have made wonderful progress in cleaning the home--wall paper, preparatory to home coming of Milton and Mamma.

Saturday 28:

Went to Logan to see friend Peterson on finances, and have some encouragement. Mamma Ellis, Ellis Jr. and Milton supposed to set sail today for home on Levitian.

Sunday 29:
Spent day with Bro. Broadbent and .... (Line gone)

Monday 30:
Decoration Day. Took two groups to cemeteries to place flowers on graves and look sad for a moment on one day of the year. Also worked among grapes at Yale home. Dave and Lucile returned from the Utah Parks trip.

Tuesday 31:
Paid $900.00 balance on 4 3/4 casing purchased from Utah Oil Ref Co.

JUNE 1932

Wednesday June 1st:
Busy on finances at office. "Shower" for Blanche in evening at Mary's home. About 75 present and many tasty and valuable gifts.

Thursday 2:
Arranged with Heber C. Kimball on contract of $350.00 to haul casing to well from Moab. Brot Gazelam down to Bro. Broadbent's.

Friday 3: At office and hustling finances. Attended birth anniversary (41st) of J. L. Broadbent with L. C. Woolley. Beautiful event.

Saturday 4:
Sent Gus to well and Herald up Davis County to hustle money.

Sunday 5: Heavy rain in afternoon and evening. Finished vol 3 of Roberts Comprehensive History of Church and started on Vol. 4.

Monday 6: Heavy rains all day more or less. Daughter Blanche was married to Clarence Darmount Belcher, who is son of Clarence L. and Rosell H. Belcher. Born at Spring Lake City, Utah Co. May 20, 1908, Bap. July 11, 1916. Married in Salt Lake Temple by Jos. S. Clark

Thursday 9:
Met ? at Evanston 6:45 A.M. and took off for ? . Wife Ellis and Son Milton, latter returning from Mission to England, had wonderful ride to Salt Lake via Parley's Canyon. I rejoice to have them back. Ellis came from Europe with them as far as Washington. Milton is a son of promise. He has made good thus far in his second estate and glory will be added upon his head forever and ever. He returns with a good spirit. He is of royal birth and will be a mighty warrier in the service of God.

Friday 10: Got supplies for boys to take to get trucks going after casing. Paid balance of $900.00 and got order for 3953 ft. casing and set of tools.

Saturday 11: Got Gus Stainbrook off for camp to help boys get equipped and start hauling casing. J. J. LaBranche .... (Line gone) Gus Hoglund came in from Virgin to move wife back.

Sunday 12 Attended Testimony meeting of M.I.A. conference with wife Ellis, Grandma Shipp, Milton, Lucile and David. Milton bore strong testimony of Gospel. Also attended P.M. meeting with Anna and Gertrude.

Monday 13:
Word from Moab said Mr. Haws of Utah Southern will not permit casing moved which we purchased from Utah Oil Ref. Co. Company now claims they had no authority to sell it. Trying to check the matter out. Held home night meeting with family at Yale.

Tuesday 14:
Made written demand on Utah Oil Ref. Co. for casing and damages. Also working on finances.

Wednesday 15:
Soliciting funds. Got promise of $25.00. Shewell out too.

Thursday 16: Working on casing matter and trying to make collections. Got out special letter to stockholders.

Friday 17: Working on casing and finances.

Saturday 18:
Trying to meet week's pay roll on demands with $25.00. Good rain last night. Helping Dave and Lucile to get moved.

Sunday 19:
S.S. and evening meeting with Milton at Yale Ward and visiting among friends and relatives with Milton and his proud and doting mother.

Monday 20: and Tuesday 21:
Working on casing matter. Utah Oil seemingly trying to delay settlement. Visited L. C. Woolley with Bro. Broadbent.

Wednesday 22:
Took casing matter up with Utah Off--Mr. Johnson proposed to accept 2700 ft. 5 3/16 casing and shoe and expenses of going to Moab and 50.00 per day.

Thursday 23: Hottest day this year. Busy at office on finances. Joined Sam and his Scout Band in weenie bust up Mill Creek Canyon. Mamma and Milton along.

Friday 24:
Wrestling with finances. Sent Gus out to check up well.

Saturday 25:
Utah Oil reported willing to pay us $500.00 damages and close casing matter. Placed matter in

hands of Atty. Riter for adjustment. Another case of big fish trying to eat little fish but the little fish is tough to eat.

Sunday 26:
Attended S.S. at Yale. Jos. J. Cannon's class. He bid farewell to class as he is moving out of ward. At evening meeting Son Milton spoke for the 30 minutes allotted him, giving a series of interesting references. He and his parents were heartily congratulated on the spirit exhibited by Milton. He unreservedly endorsed the life of his parents and expressed himself as being proud of them. Some day he will have a clearer understanding of the glorious principle that brot him into life and how unjustly his parents have been treated by those who should know better because of the principle .... (Line gone)

Monday 27:
Sent Gus to Moab after the order for casing signed by Utah Oil Co. and which he failed to get back when the casing was refused him. He made a blunder in not bringing it back before. Helped Oscar Clawson to move out of home on Coatsville Ave.--he is moving to Spring City.

Tuesday 28:
Went to Mrs. Winegar's with Shewell and heard her story of how Heber J. Grant tried to ruin her. Her story carries conviction. Taking up thru the Attys. the Temple Pet matters.

Wednesday 29:
Have up with the Attorneys matter of casing for well. Trying to compromise.

Thursday 30:
Had up with Atty. Riter casing matter. Took Bro. Woolley home .... (Line gone)

JULY 1932

Saturday 2: At midnight daughter Ellis and husband arrived from Washington in their new Ford 8 Coupe. They had left Washington Tuesday.

Sunday 3:
All attending S.S. at Yale except Milton and David, who we engaged in selling ice. cream. Sam is at Bear Lake with Mrs. Rich and his chum S. Grover Rich.

Monday 4.
Very cool and pleasant. Spent the day at home, except to take Nellie's children out for a ride.

Tuesday 5:
Getting off mail. Taking up matter of re-hearing for Permit for Temple Pet. Corpor. with Judge Middlecoff.

Wednesday 6:
At office working on finances.

Thursday 7:

Working on finances. Jack LaBranch fixed spring on right rear side of Franklin. Milton and Dave making a manly effort to sell ice cream and make a living.

Friday 15:
Last Sat. I was struck suddenly with Lumbago and am just getting out. Have kept in touch with office and the lawyers in meantime and it just looks like a waiting game.

Tuesday 19:
Saturday Ellis Jr. and husband, Milton and Sam left for a tour of the Southern parks. Sunday at home nursing wife Ellis all day, for back ailment. Kept her in bed. Also had her remain abed Monday. Instructed our Atty. to settle with Utah Oil Ref. Co. on casing controversy, we accepting 700.00 proffered us by them as damages. Held directors meeting .... (Line gone) ... out letters to stockholders on financial matters. Still limping with lame back.

Wednesday 20: Working on finances. Milton and the children returned about 10:45 P.M. from the southern parks. Coming thru Lehi they had the distressing accident mentioned in the slip. (Newspaper clipping) The boys were released and no blame attached to them. Milton is a careful driver and so very conscientious. His feelings are much wrought up and he is silently suffering. No doubt an overriding Guidance had charge of the situation and the accident was unavoidable.

Thursday 21:
Wife Ellis, Lucile and I went to Lehi and interviewed the parents of the child, including the grandfather. While they naturally feel very badly no blame attached to the driving of the car, and I am thoroughly convinced that it was an unavoidable accident. Probably the little child's time to return home had arrived in accordance with a decree of the Father when it was permitted to be born, and that method was taken to carry out that decree. But the shock to all of us is great and I pray the Lord to bless all concerned, and particularly to comfort the parents of the child. Visited Aunt Clara Kofford at Provo, who has been very sick for some months, and who seems to be on the improve.

Monday 25:
Saturday attended the Negro play 'Green Pastures' in Victory showhouse with wife Ellis, Czar and daugher, Ellis, Dave, Lucile and Milton .... (Line gone) Sunday--Birthday of beloved wife Ellis. After S.S. at Yale we had a sumptuous meal and enjoyed the day immensely. Monday - Spent day at home quietly. Very warm. Kids had a lawn party water fight at night--Czar, Milton, Sam, Dave, Ellis and Lucile.

Tuesday 26: Ruth's birthday. Took folks up City Creck for luncheon in
evening.

Wednesday 27: Working out financial plans. Board meeting of Clark tire. Gave Shewell contract to market it.

Thursday 28: Gus Stainbrook dropped dead in office about 8 A.M. Heart failure.

Friday 29 Got line on same casing at Casper. Got Gus Stainbrook's affairs in shape.

Saturday 30:

Funeral arrangments for Gus. Monday at 1 P.M. Had Cap in office all forenoon.

AUGUST 1932

Wednesday, Aug. 10:
Last Monday held funeral service for Gus Stainbrook 1 P.M. at Larkin Undertaking parlors, I conducting. Prayer offered by J. L. Broadbent, Speakers Jno. Shewell, C. W. Buskirk and J. W. Musser. Singing, Blanche Shewell and Harry Shewell. Closing prayer, Harry Shewell. As word came to hold body for the widow who had left for Salt Lake from Nowata, Oklahoma, we deferred interment. Mrs. S. arrived Tuesday morning. Mrs. and Mr. Kune also arrived from Kansas. The two groups were in conflict and didn't see each other. I had some time keeping a semblence of harmony.

Wednesday attended to burying of Gus in Mt. Olivet cemetery with Mrs. Stainbrook present, I offering a dedicatory prayer. Left with C. W. Buskirk for .... (Line gone) ... leaving at 2 P.M., arriving at Rock Springs about 7 P.M. Thursday, had conference with T. A. James in A-M. and investigated possible casing at Rock Springs and left for Casper, arriving at 2 P.M. Conference with Mr. Davis and rode with him out into the big Muddy field where his shop is located.

Friday morning, investigation showed only about 1600 ft 5 3/16 casing at Casper, owned by Carter Co. Mr. Gordstein has all we need at Denver, at 50 cents per ft. there, Fgt. rated from Denver much less than from Casper, tho the distance is much greater to Denver. Returning, interviewed Floyd Hatfield a drill recommended by Davis and got his consent to come when we want his. Returned to Rock Springs for night after visiting Pacco to investigate casing. Saturday, returned to Salt Lake and found all O.K.

FILE #08, Sept. 1932.

Sunday 7: Attended S.S. and Fast meeting with Sam, Dave and Milton in Yale Ward. Wife Ellis sick.

Monday 8:
At office straightening up matters.

Tuesday 9:
Got out letter to stockholders making renewed plea for money. Joined my brethren in the mountains in prayer for Lawren C. Woolley who is unwell. Monday hottest day of the year. About 96 degrees.

Thursday 11: Getting out information for Temple Petroleum Corpor. Also got out in mail letters to stockholders. Had rear right spring fixed on Franklin car.

Friday 12:
Got off papers for Minnesota Securities Commission. Also got fixed up with Utah Commission. Visited Lauren C. Woolley with .... (Line gone)

Saturday 13:
Heat terrific, but no fatalities.

Sunday 14:
S. S. At Yale. Spent day at Yale in as cool corners as I could find.

Thursday 18: Terrifically warm days. Working on finances. Wednesday took wife Rose and Bertha, Anna and Gertrude up Parleys to Echo dam and down through Weber canyon, thru Farmington to Salt Lake, 115 miles. Rained hard in Morgan as we passed thru.

Friday 19:
Wife Ellis moved all my belongings into West room of 1264 Yale--up-stairs. Impossible to sleep, so warm. Ordered 700 ft. 5 3/16 casing from Denver, 1/2 cash and Bal. 30 days at 50 cents ft. F.O.B. cars Denver.

Saturday 20: Bot carrots, 5 cents bunch--Abt. 36 carrots .... (Line gone) ...on market. Can't see how farmers can raise them at that price. Got out special letter to stockholder Diamond Oil Co. to get money to proceed on.

Sunday 21:
At home trying to keep cool. In evening drove to Lagoon for Samuel who was playing in band. Celebrated coming birthday of son-in-law, Francis R. Kirkham, occurring next Tuesday.

Monday 22:
Extremely hot. Got word Securities Commission of Minnesota again turned our application down for Permit. We are asked to submit additional affidavits.

Tuesday 23:
Took Anna and some of her missionary associates of Ensign Lake to Black Rock, in evening for swim and "weenie bust." About 18 gathered for the fun. A good time had.

Wednesday 24:
Working on finances. Got out letters to delinquent stockholders.

Thursday 25: Working on finances.

Friday 26: Indisposed with stomach trouble. Daughter Ellis and husband left for Washington, D.C., via Yellowstone Park, after being with us about two months. They got away about 5 P.M. and at 7 P.M. they were driven back to us by a terrific storm. A wonderful rain has visited us after a long dry spell.

Saturday 27:
Got Sam off for Grandaddy Lakes with 1st Class boy Scouts, Troop #41, at 5 A-M. Ellis and husband (Czar) left 4:30 A-M. Ruth reported very sick. Heavy rain during night.

Sunday 28:
(Line gone) ... rain during day.

Monday 29: Raining hard practically all day. Jimmy Haizlip of St Louis, made an air run from Los Angeles to New York in 10 hours, 19 min. and 48 sec. An average speed of 270 mi. per hour, or 4 1/2 mi. per Minute! As tremendous as such a speed feat is, I expect to see them travel at least 1,000 miles an hour in human machines and am well aware of the fact that on special occasions servants

of the Lord, in mortality, are conveyed great distances by the power of the Holy Priesthood, in about the twinkling of an eye. Very heavy rain during day and evening.

Tuesday 30: Cold and stormy. Casing arrived at Thistle.

Wednesday 31:
Mr. Buskirk left to have casing .... (Line gone) ... weather clearing up. Sam returned with Scouts at midnight somewhat used up.

SEPTEMBER 1932

Thursday 1:
Working on finances. Meeting in evening with Loren C. Woolley and brethren at home of J. L. Broadbent. Discussed Virgin oil property with Barr, with view to having him look same over and make offer for the purchase or lease of it.

Friday 2:
Working on finances. Nothing coming in--Only hard luck stories from our stockholders.

Saturday 3:
Working on finances.

Tuesday 6:
Sunday attended S. S. and meeting at Yale. Nothing unusual. Monday--Labor Day. Wrote out sermon on Marrige of Christ .... (Line gone) ... girls up City Creek for an outing in the evening, returning them about 10:30.

Wednesday 7:
Board meeting of Diamond Oil. Levied Asst. #35. Got out letter to stockholders.

Thursday 8:
Working on finances. Held meeting in evening with Lawren C. Woolley and associates.

Friday 9 to Monday 12: At office and on finances. Sunday attended S.S. at Yale and in P.M. at "I" St.

Wednesday 14:
Distress is getting terrible. Men are panic stricken. Only the poor are happy. They are acustomed to distress. Last evening attended opening of M. at Mill Creek with kiddies. Today working on finances.

Thursday 15:
Working on finances. Held meeting with L. C. Woolley and Associates in evening.

Friday 16:
At Abt. 12:30 A-M., Jno. T. Clark died at Provo. He was under medical attention. He had claimed to be the one "Mighty and Strong," the one like unto Moses and the Indian Prophet and had created quite a stir. He was clean and apparently sincere and honest. But it appears he was misled by the

spirit he followed. There are among his followers men who claim he will come back to do his work of setting the Church in order.

Saturday 17: Working on Board on White Permit with Morgan.

Sunday l8: Took H. S. Tanner, Jno. Y. Barlow and H. C. Kimball and Geo. Money to attend funeral of Jno. T. Clark at .... (Line gone) ... Speakers were Bro. Maw, Irvenson, H. S. Tanner and Herald Shewell. Services were quite appropriate and impressive. Some of John's followers are expecting him to come back and finish his mission, that he has just gone over to get instructions.

Monday 19:
Milton decided to go to Washington, D.C., for employment and probably school. And we are helping him get away. Bot a 1/2 used ticket S. Lake to Washington for 35.00.

Tuesday 20; Gave Milton a blessing and he took 11:30 train for Washington, U.P. He is a fine fellow and will make good. It is rather tragic that our boys, after filling good missions, must go away from the State for employment. The news of the day indicates 10,000,000 men and women out of employment in the U.S. This is grave. The coming winter is very apt to be extremely hard and revolution, mob action ....(Line gone) ... got out incorporation papers for Universal Tire and Rim Co. for Jno. Shewell, who is to be the President.

Wednesday 21:
Working on finances. Made Greely Snyder proposition to put in $2500.00 with us.

Thursday 22:
Trying to arrange for driller to come and get busy.

Friday 23: Buskirk went to well to get water pumping started.

Tuesday 27:
Sunday: Spent day working on paper--"Subdue the Earth." Monday: Working on finances. Dave and Lucile started school at U. of U., each having received a scholarship.

Tuesday: Was with Brethren on anniversary of sacred meeting 46 years ago by John Taylor.

Wednesday 28:
Getting ready to start work at Diamond.

Thursday 29:
Started men out for Diamond Fork. Buskirk, Hatfield, LaBranch, Mrs. Stewart and Westman.

OCTOBER 1932

Wednesday Oct. 5: Saturday Buskirk reported casing moved and two joints ? . Wonderful news! Writing on an Article pertaining to judgments of God.

Monday 3rd: Busy at office.

Tuesday 4th: Went to well, taking wife Ellis and her kin. Casing coming fine. New driller doing good work.

Wednesday: Broke housing and axel on car. Have to send to N.Y. for repairs. Broke without reason so far as we could know.

Thursday 6:
Working on finances. Lugs for under-reamer came. Robinson left for coal. Offered to see the United .... (Line gone)

Friday 7:
Preparing to leave for well to take couplings and lugs for under-reamer, but Buskirk showed up just in time to relieve me. First day of conference. Prest. Grant in Chicago sick, and Prest. Ivins presiding. Meeting was devoid of the usual bluster and recriminations indulged in by Prest Grant. Got load of logs from Belcher $10.00, to saw up.

Saturday 8:
Heard part of conference at home of Bro. Broadbent.

Sunday 9: Attended conference at home, 1264 Yale. Strong pleas for repentance from Apostles Geo. Albert and Jos. Fielding Smith and Prest. Ivins, the latter advising the saints to disregard party lines and vote for good men in the coming election.

Monday 10:
Busy working on delinquent matters, including affidavits for Temple Pet. Corp.

Tuesday 11:
Got out affidavits in matter of Temple Petroleum Corpor and got Gus Hoglund ready to return to Virgin.

Monday 17: In City during week watching carefully work at well and working to get money for expenses. Finished sawing about 2 1/2 cord of logs, which I purchased; Sam and Dave helping. Now have our winter's wood. Attended S.S. and evening meeting at Yale. J. Golden Kimball the speaker in evening. Very entertaining. Got Franklin car out of shop with a bill of 156.93, the penalty for breaking rear axle housing and shaft on last trip to well, and upper left leaf of spring.

Tuesday 18:
Rain and snow all day. (Line gone)

Wednesday 19: Working on finances. Treasury very low. Very cold. storm over.

Thursday 20:
Working on finances. Attended missionary reunion of N. W. States, at 186 "I" St., sponsored by Bertha. Abt. 30 present, including Sis. Nellie Taylor, the main speaker, and Bro. and Sis. James E. Hart.

Friday 21: Buskirk in and reported pulling casing to examine packer. It will not go down. He left for camp in afternoon. Shewell still sick.

Saturday 22:
Working on finances.

Sunday 23:
S.S. at 21st Ward. Bertha gave a splendid talk. Classes of Anna and Gertrude performed. Ward Conference session. Writing on .... (Line gone)

Monday 24:
Shewell came to office short time, 1st time for a week on account of sickness.

Tuesday 25:
At well. Took Director Broadbent, Pete Westman back. Casing pulled to examine packer and bottom part of packer in hole. Took hold with casing spear, and was jarring when I left. Ordered c. ---- - shoe from Casper.

Wednesday 26:
Dodging creditors and trying to collect.

Monday 31: On Friday last Buskirk returned to camp with shoe and supplies. Am working on finances, but with little success. Jno. Shewell very unwell. Comes to office an hour or two each day. His tire project not going over strong.

NOVEMBER 1932

Saturday 5: Wednesday I went to well. Started to run casing at noon. Reduced Salary with Cook to 60.00 and LaBranch to 6.00 per day, Westman 3.00 day. Big storm Wednesday night.

Wednesday 9: On Sunday assisting wife Ellis get names and data for coming sewing bee.

Monday 7: Buskirk in from well, reporting casing set at 3240 ft. and cleaning out.

Tuesday 8: Buskirk returned to well in evening.
Elections: Voted for Roosevelt for President. Thomas for Senator and Blood for Governor, against Hoover, Smoot and Segmiller. It was a Democratic landslide, thru-out the country. I think now the purposes of the Lord will be speeded. His judgments will come faster upon the nation and in the next .... (Line gone) ... of destruction by disease, flood, earthquake, wars, fire, never b4 witnessed since the days of Adam. It will be the period of cleansing, and God will take a very definite hand in reorganizing the Government and establishing righteousness. God speed the day of redemption. I calculated my vote for Democracy would speed the work of the Lord on. Smoot and Hoover are in reality, to be congratulated in being beaten.

Wednesday: Day after Election. ? ... heads being treated and consolation balm administered. A complete turn over in Utah to Democratic party, including S.L. City--Justices. Never b4 do I remember so complete a turnover. The old practices were repudiated. Prohibition, Satan's effort to destroy man's free agency, is doomed, and another step has been taken toward the final program of cleaning house from a world point of view.

Monday 14:
Buskirk in Friday and out Saturday. Brot Pete in and took him back. Cleaning out and under-reaming. Attended S.S. at Yale, and spent evening at home of Naomi in celebration of Mary's birthday; Having a terrific time over finances. Finished preparing an article on 'The divine

Prescription."

Tuesday 15:
Working on finances. Attended M.I.A. at Mill Creek and heard Mr. Swenson lecture on Five Year Plan of Russia. He had been there. They are apparently trying to establish, by human wisdom, a social system that Enoch established under the power of the Priesthood.

Wednesday 16:
Storming. Working on finances with poor results.

Thursday 17:
Working on finances. Wife Ellis having sewing bee for poor. The usual crowd of sewers and confusion.

Friday 18:
Men in from well--Hatfield the driller and Buskirk. Have had to shut down for money to go on with. Got out a large number of letters and contacting men on phone. Sewing bee at Yale home continuing, with "Daughters of the Pioneers" on the stage of action.

Saturday 19:
Got out special letter to stockholders. Cleaning up at home after sewing bee.

Sunday 20;
Feeling poorly--like a dose of Flu.

Wednesday 23:
Been home at farm nursing with Flu.

Thursday 24:
Thanksgiving day. Spent day at Yale for Breakfast and "I" St. for dinner and evening. Gertrude and Bertha had succeeded in paying back taxes on home -$200.00. I thank the Lord __ for the Gospel, thru the agency of which I have received my many wives and children and blessings of untold value pertaining to my salvation.

Friday 25: Hustling funds for well. Gave Lorin C. Woolley a blessing.

Monday 28:
Phoned for driller to resume operations. Stockholders responding to latest request.

Tuesday 29:
Buskirk and Hal Lawrence left for well with Truck.

Wednesday 30:
Hatfield and wife and LaBranche .... (Line gone)

DECEMBER 1932

Thursday 1:
Boys hauling coal. Work progressing at well.

Friday 2: Having terrible struggle financially.

Wednesday 7:
Got Buskirk off to well yesterday. He came in Sunday. Spent Monday and Tuesday with him endeavoring to raise money. Snowed yesterday and turned off very cold. Working on finances with little success.

Thursday 8: Working on finances. Snowing lightly and very cold. Attended show in Mill Creek, "The 18 Carrot Boob," Priscilla and Mont taking leading parts. Gertrude and Helen accompanied me.

Friday 9:
Snowing and very cold. Getting in some money. Wife Ellis sick .... (Line gone)

Tuesday 13: Been having extra cold weather. Saturday fixed water pipes at Yale, and they froze up during night. Thawed them out twice during day. Last night 7.8 degrees below Zero, coldest recorded since 1899 in Salt Lake, 20 degrees below at airport and 44 below at Coalville. Boys working at well.

Saturday 17:
At well yesterday, taking Herald Shewell and Mel Christopherson out. Needed no chains. Drilling up iron.

Tuesday 20:
Last evening took dinner with Gertrude, her birthday. Snowed last night. Warming up. Working on finances. Little success.

Thursday 22:
Cold and clear. Am not able to budge a thing financially except for a small personal loan from Benton .... (Line gone) ... Last evening attended Cantata in Roosevelt Jr. school. Sam played in Orchestry.

Friday 23:
Men in. Ye Gods what is there to do! No money and Christmas here! Hustled and borrowed $25.00 for Mrs. Hatfield, Cook; her husband waved any for himself. Got thru the day. Pete stayed at Camp.

Saturday 24:
Issued over-draft checks for small amounts to take care of men over Christmas, with faith they would be covered by bank opening Tuesday. Did some shopping candy and nuts, oranges and grape fruit. Made the rounds.

Sunday 25: Christmas! Up at instance of Samuel at 6 A.M. He tried to get me up at 4. Tree dressed and lots of little gifts. Spirit Wonderful .... (Line gone) Day was a success and pleasure. Wife Ellis had done wonderful for her Washington children and for home. So did Wife Rose and the children at the farm. Snow deep. Lots of people digging out. Heaviest snow reported in eight years according to weather bureau. Had Grandma Shipp down all day and night.

Monday 26:
Made it day of rest, reading 7th vol. Church History by Roberts, presented to me by Son-in-Law David Jackson and wife. Took Nellie and family up to Grandma's in afternoon.

Tuesday 27:
Approached office almost in fear and trembling on account of over-drafts made Saturday. Check 210.00 awaiting by wire from Chicago, saved day and caused me to rejoice in blessings of the Lord. He has surely been good to me.

Wednesday 28: Terrific blizzard last night. Mont had my car taking kids to Mutual. Ran into a pedestrian, didn't hurt him; another car ran into his while he stopped to help the man. Snow six feet deep - drifted in lane. Called to administer to a German brother in County Hospital.

Thursday 29:
Learnt that daughter Ruth in taking a dose of Verinal last night to settle her nerves and induce sleep, evidently took too much and has not awakened. Dr. Tyndal attending urged we take her to the Hospital for special treatments. Took her up to L.D.S. at 8 P.M.

JANUARY 1933

Monday 2: Ruth the beautiful has left us. God, in his goodness and mercy has taken her home. Her frail body has been consigned to the earth element, from whence it was taken, while her spirit has taken its flight to the Spirit abode, to renew its activity until the glorious resurrection when, purified, perfected, strong and beautiful, spirit and body will be re-united and Ruth's soul will have been redeemed!

Of all my 19 children, not one of them have been endowed with a greater measure of sunshine and hope. She was a literal ray of light, and truth was in every breath. She was obedient and beautiful. To know her was to love her in the highest sense. And even while her frail body was languishing with under-nourishment and pain, her glad spirit shone forth in hope, faith, gentleness and the sunshine of heaven to the good of all who contacted her. She was lovely. She stood by her father in his weak effort to live the Patriarchal Order of Marriage .... (Line gone) ... the feelings of nearly all the family.

She clung to life with a tenaciousness known only to the elect of God. She wanted to live and do a work, but never has she been afraid to die. Her faith in God was sublime.

She had undergone some seven major operations, beginning with the 1st March 1923. Besides these, she stood several minor operations. Much of her life was spent in the hospital. She tried all medical cults. Her efforts to get (?) were left nothing in human experience to be tried. Her treatments would have long since killed a stronger body, but her spirit was a giant in strength and determination. Ruth was done to death by the doctors. They did their best. They were as men working in the dark. They knew not what to do. The steel of human endurance will break.

It seemed not for Ruth to possess that faith spoken of by the Lord as sufficient to remove a mountain enjoined against her father's judgment and counsel, by her Bishop (who was.... Line gone) ... with that operation, she meekly submitted, and re-submitted, and repented it time and again. The precious girl did her part. No soldier in battle could do more, few have fought as valiantly. It seems it was not for her to get well in this sphere of activity. Her mission lies beyond. "Those who have not faith to be healed,' said the Lord, "but believe, shall be nurtured with all tenderness, with herbs and mild food ... and if they die they shall die unto me, and if they live they shall live unto me." "He that hath faith in me to be healed and is not appointed unto death, shall be healed." She

did not have the faith, and perhaps it was not intended she should have; for who knows what her mission was to be.

She has gone into a greater activity, where no more physical aches or pains will trouble her, and being pure and sweet, there can be no mental pains or regrets. She did her work well. God bless her memory and sanctify it to the good of the .... (Line gone)

Last Wednesday evening, racked with pain, Ruth took (unreadable)... prescribed by her doctor. She perhaps took more than prescribed for a normal dose, or her system may have been so weakened that a normal dose was too strong for it. The medicine was Verinal. She lapsed into unconsciousness from which she did not emerge, expiring Saturday at 3:40 A-M. We took her to the L.D.S. Hospital and all that human science knew was done for her, without avail.

The funeral was held today in the 21st Ward chapel. Speakers, F. M. Fox, Milton H. Ross (?) and Bishop Nicholas G. Smith. The main part of the funeral was that of a poem Ruth had written, setting forth her philosophy of life and death. The sermons were sublimely perfect, and the spirit of the .... (rest of page not readable) ... so much of wisdom and righteousness. I love my Father and dedicate anew all I have and am unto Him, even to life. God help us to remain true to our covenants.

Thursday 5:
Thawing past two days. Today levied Asst. #36 in Diamond Oil stock--I cent per share. Calvin Coolidge died suddenly today of heart failure. He was a good man and very useful. Buskirk and Pete came in from Diamond, leaving Lawrence out at well. Got out letter to stockholders.

Monday 23rd:
Went home on 7th with Flu and just out again. Have been to office time or two during interval, but couldn't stay. Buskirkleft with Westman on 14th for well. Westman on 14th for well. Westman and Lawrence remained at well and Buskirk came back on 21st. Little progress with road cleaning. On 20th, Grandma Shipp's birthday reception at her apartment. I wrote:

Four score and six

Is a long time to fight

Only giants ?

Life's battle demands ?

endurance and hope.

You, grandma, we hail on this
glad natal day --

The ages will echo the story --

You've fought and have won and

endured to the end,--

We now crown you with love's

golden glory!

Tuesday 24:

At office. Long conversation with Bro. Boss on "Kingdom of God," and what he should do. Mr. Buskirk returned from Pino (?) last evening with little success regarding road cleaning up Diamond.

Saturday 28:
Snowing practically every day (line gone).

Monday 30:
Visited yesterday with Bro. Broadbent and Woolley. Snow during night.

Tuesday 31:
Attended above funeral (Martha Ann Neff Smith) and met a host of relatives and friends. Got Buskirk and Harold Shewell off for well to inspect roads and get supplies to boys at camp.

FEBRUARY 1933

Saturday, February 4:
Burkirk and crew, Harold Shewell .... (Lines gone) Son Samuel received a frightful cut on his wrist by accidentally shoving his fist thru a glass door at the meeting house. Lost considerable blood. Required three stitches to sew up. He stood the ordeal without anesthetic.

Thursday 9:
Snowing each day. Yesterday a storm reaching over entire U.S. paralized traffic. Snow piled mountains high everywhere. Working on finances.

Saturday 11:
Working on finances. Very cold until today. Last evening attended operati in 21st Ward gotten up by daughter Anna, who painted a wonderful piece of scenery of Holland--wind mill, etc. The entertainment was extra fine and a rare treat.

Monday 13: Yesterday burnt out con bearing in Franklin. Car was going easy on pavement when the bearing gave way. Snow this A-M. followed by sunshine .... (line gone)

Tuesday 14:
Went to Provo accompanied by Jno. Shewell and C. W. Buskirk, Harold Shewell driving us in his car. Got County Commissioner's promise to clear snow from road in canyon in near future.

Wednesday 15:
Working on finances. Weather moderating. Mailed copies of "Divine Prescription" to my friends.

Thursday 16:
Snow part of day and mild. LaBranche working on Franklin.

Friday 17:
Very mild. Thawing. Lots of water.

Tuesday 21:
Thawing yesterday and today. Having Franklin rebuilt, costing about $100.00, taken care of by the

finance company.

Thursday 23:
Snow rapidly disappearing. Yesterday office closed on account of Washington's birthday.

MARCH 1933

Wednesday, March 1st: Weather modified. Monday spent from 10 A.M. to abt 11 P.M. hearing read the Mss. of "A Leaf in Review" written by Elder Harvey Allred, who is intending to publish same. Had Company's car rehabilitated (Franklin) and refinanced. Boys preparing to leave for well Friday.

Thursday 2: Getting boys off for well tommorrow. Letter to special stockholders.

Saturday 4:
Prest. Franklin D. Roosevelt inaugurated. I was deeply impressed with the sincerity and determination and humility of the man. I feel the Lord is going to use him usefully, and am glad of the .... (line gone) Yesterday the Governor declared a Bank holiday until and including Tuesday (7th) to give the banks of Utah a chance to breathe and decide what to do This makes aboug 25 States doing likewise. It is the beginning of the end in present-day banking. The Lord is laying his hand hard upon the nations and we are feeling it sorely. Man's works are coming to naught and the Kingdom of God is growing and will shortly take the management of this Government and will spread and cover the land of Joseph. God has spoken!

Sunday 5:
Prest. Roosevelt called a Special Session of Congress for the 9th and closed all banks in U.S. until Friday. The banking system of the U.S. has collapsed. The Lord is whipping the nations and Amen's hearts are failing them for fear." The "wisdom of the wise shall perish and the understanding of the prudent shall come to naught." Prest Roosevelt is doing a heroic part, but nothing short of the repentance of the nations and people will bring about the Lord's forgiveness and the return of prosperity. The hand of the Lord is resting heavy on the nations, and wars are in progress among men and also the elements. The wicked are slaying the wicked. The Lord has withdrawn his Spirit from the people who will not turn to him, and the beginning of a cleaning up has come. Death and misery will stalk the land and this Government will give way for the real Gov't of God. The righteous must stand in holy places, while the wicked are swept from earth. God help me to stand and endure.

Wednesday 8:
Bank holiday throughout country, keeping things quiet Weather beautiful. My 61st birthday. Blanche phoned congratulations from St. George (Line gone). ... events of great importance. Early in life I accepted the Gospel plan in my heart and have been active since about 8 years of age. I cannot remember when I didn't have a substantial testimony of the Gospel. Early in life I accepted the principle and practice of Plural Marriage, resulting in 19 children being born to my wives-- wonderful children, and they are stiff clean and wonderful. Ruth left me to return home last New Years. It is strange that after being called to embrace the Patriarchal order of Marriage, I should be persecuted by my brethren for upholding the practice of it; that I should be cut off the Church, as they suppose they have done, and ostracized. They little know that under the ordination I have received--that of Apostle and Patriarch in the Kingdom of God--that I am the Church, insomuch as I remain faithful (See D&C, 84th Sec.). The Church as an organization has gone astray and soon the hand of the Lord will be upon it to bring .... (line gone) "...85th Sec. D&Cov. Until this is done the Church cannot progress. It has surrendered the great principle that made for progress and without which it must die. The world is in turmoil, as is the Church. No leaders who are inspired. The way is being

prepared for the Kingdom of God to take hold of America, the land of Joseph, and events are transpiring rapidly.

"The Church leadership is sick. Prest Grant has been stricken, and in the absence of repentance, cannot get well, nor can he officiate as a Prophet in God's Church. All these events I have lived to see, and I am so grateful to my Father for the glorious blessings I enjoy. I have been blessed far beyond my deserts, and I feel very humble and dependent and I am anxious that my posterity shall know God and keep his commandments.

I have one son (Neff) in Pennsylvania, Engr. with Sun Oil Co.; one son, Joseph, living in Honolulu; one son, Guy, in Tennessee on a mission; one son, Milton, and daughter, Ellis, ? mission, in Washington, D.C. I have 15 grandchildren. I have the friendship of some of the best men and women in the world, and the Lord has heaped blessings upon my head, so numerous and so great that I cannot mention them. I hope in the coming years I can do better than in the past, and avoid the mistakes of the past. My health is good, better than it has been for some time. I weigh about 182 ? and have a good appetite. I know the gospel as revealed thru Joseph Smith is true and I commend it to an my children to the last generation.

Thursday 9:
The new Congress met and passed emergency legislation ? of great optimism prevails among the people. Is it simply a ? .... (line gone)

Monday 13:
Working on finances. Beautiful letters from Guy, Milton and Ellis. Snow and rain last night and today. Mr. Buskirk and Hal Lawrence came in from camp, leaving truck and load of coal at Springville.

Tuesday 14:
Got Buskirk and Lawrence off for well at night, to get load of coal up the canyon early in morning while roads are frozen. Salt Lake Banks opened, but refused to accept out of State checks except for collection.

Thursday 16:
Weather unsettled. Earth is in commotion. Earthquake in Los Angeles last week, 141 killed, tornado in Tennessee and Kentucky, killing a number; a plague of ants in Berlin, and wars and rumors of war in all the earth! Surely the hearts of men are failing and all things are in commotion.

Friday 17:
Snow and rain. Learnt truck broke down near Helper, Utah, with coal. Buskirk and Hal Lawrence with it

Tuesday 21:
Working Friday, Saturday and this week on permits on Antelope Anticline, so that arrow-Head Pet. Co. can include them in their drilling group and protect them. We are turning the Permits over to that Company. Raining and snowing practically every day. Hauling coal difficult on account of muddy roads in canyon.

Saturday 25th:
Buskirk went to well yesterday and reports about 7 tons of coal hauled to camp. Road improving ... (line gone) ... child--her sixth son-a fine ten pounder. She is 30 years young. A marvelous wife and

mother. She is the first fruit of Patriarchal marriage in my family, and she is carrying out the spirit of her mission which her birth gave her. She is doing this in face of the importunities of relatives, friends (?) and Church officials, that she learn to pactice birth control. God bless her and crown her with an eternal crown for her purity and faithfulness. She will be blessed in great abundance.

Wednesday 29.
Snowed during last night and today. Buskirk returned yesterday for a hub for truck stranded at Springville. LaBranche came back, 2 days labor on truck. Sent for driller Hatfield. Jack LaBranche and Buskirk left for Diamond Monday morning, but only got to Springville on account of Hal Lawrence having truck troubles.

Thursday 30:
Buskirk returned from fixing truck at Springville. Beautiful balmy day. Attended sad funeral of infant of Jno. Hill, spinal meningitis. All was sorrow. Grandparents, Jno. H. and Olea Hill down.

APRIL 1933

Saturday, April 1st Yesterday clear. Working on finances, also Permit matters in Antelope Anticline.

Monday 3rd:
Getting out statement for stockholders. Weather beautiful. Driller Hatfield left for Diamond with wife to cook. Buskirk left early for Diamond with J. J. LaBranche.

Thursday 6:
Buskirk came in Tuesday for parts on rear end of truck. Took them out. (line gone) ... heard Prest. Grant talk an hour on Word of Wisdom and more particularly on cigarettes, reading practically the whole sermon from books and clippings. Reed Smoot read a paper.

In P.M. met a short time with Bro. Woolley and "friends" at Bro. Broadbent's, and heard some real Gospel 0 Lord, when are we going to be permitted to preach the "Gospel of the Kingdom" as it has been revealed? Many people are hungry for the bread of life, they thirst for the living water, please hasten to cut thy work short in righteousness in accordance with the covenants, and take those who will not repent of their wickedness, off the earth, and let the light of the Christ shine forth to salvation unto the faithful-Amen.

Friday 7: Held meeting of stockholders of Diamond Oil Co. in Hotel Utah. About 6 percent. I was made chairman of the meeting .... (line gone) ... assembled at the meeting with the avowed purpose of unhorsing the present Management, the real complaint being against myself for not bringing in a well earlier. No personalities indulged in during the meeting.

'Following were elected as directors: Seymour Hagen, 272,199 votes; Jno. H. Blow (?), 265,323 votes; John Shewell, 398,817 votes, J. W. Musser 260,423 votes, A. 0. Crisman, 386,637 votes; C. W. Buskirk, 391,087 votes; A. P. Glad, 380,102 votes; Fred Fisher, 349,097 votes; Owen Bailey, 254,886 votes. Considering that upwards of 50,000 votes were illegally cast against me and that I had made no effort to obtain support, I am satisfied with the result

Sunday 9.
Listened to Conference over radio. Some good talks. J. Golden Kimball spoke humorously, adding a .... (line gone) ...brutally attacked by Prest. Grant for making the people laugh. But Bro Kimball said among other things, "God, how I hate prejudice! A man cannot be prejudiced and be just!" which is verily true.

Monday 10:
Had stormy meeting with new directors. They appear determined to oust me for grounds they seem not to have. Buskirk is loyal to me. Meeting adjourned until tomorrow night at 7:30 P.M.

Tuesday 11:
Held Board meeting and harmonized conditions. Following officers elected: President, John Shewell; V. Pres. & Mgr., J. W. Musser; Secy. Treas., Seymour B. Hagen; Asst. Secy., Anna M. Hill Exec. Committee-- Shewell, Hagan and A. 0. Crisman. All pledged allegiance to Company. My only wish is to bring in a well, then I hope I may resign the commercial life .... (line gone)

Wednesday 12:
Cleaning up correspondence and getting report out for stockholders, to be mailed.

Thursday 13: Buskirk came in last night, breaking down with car on 33rd So. Working at desk clearing up reports and odds and ends.

Friday 14:
Working at office. Arranging for trip to well by officials Monday. Buskirk leaving for camp with supplies.

Saturday 15:
At office.

Sunday 16:
S. S. at Yale. Visited Pres. Miles T. Jones of East Central States Mission. He lives at Ogden. He asked that Guy remain in field. I told him it was up to the Lord. I didn't call him out and cannot call him home.

Monday 17:
Went to well, taking in my car Jno. and Karen Shewell, Crisman and Mat Lyon, Harrold Shewell taking Owens, Siles and two others. Expect to start underreaming tomorrow. All fine at camp. Had car trouble due to short in wire. Roads dry and rough.

Tuesday 18: Buskirk in after supplies. High winds and storms. Snowed during night.

Wednesday 19. Got Buskirk out with supplies. Heber C. Kimball related following dream he had last night: Was rummaging in an old barn-like building containing straw and corn fodder. Found the old fashioned chair his father used to sit in, also one of his shoes. Looking up, I was there. He wanted to know what I was doing there. I answered that I had got rid of my business and was going to devote.... (line gone) ... open up an office there. He protested the building was not suitable for such an office. I took him in forepart of it, seeming to front on a business street-glass front, good furniture, and my daughter for help. He awoke.

Thursday 20:
Gave Melchizedek Priesthood to Otto Rudolph Bohnke, who is about 24 years of age and is being

deported to his native country-Germany, on account of his health and religion; claiming he is a public charge. Ordained him an Elder in the K. of G. Stormy and clearing up.

Thursday 27:
Mrs. McDonald arrived in Salt Lake with party consisting of herself, Mrs. Maggard and daughter. Put W.W. Toney of Shelby, Montana, Geo. Walters and 0. C. Hyssop of Spokane, Came down to see property of Temple Pet. Corp. (line gone) ... in Tony's car--Buick. Arrived in field about 7 P.M. Saw No. 3 on pump. Stopped at Mohawk Camp at Virgin.

Tuesday, spent day looking over field, leaving via Zion Canyon and Mt. Carmel tunnel about 3 P.M., arriving in Salt Lake 2:10 A.M. Wednesday.

Wednesday 26:
Spent day working out a proposition for the gentlemen to submit at Spokane and on Thursday morning saw the group off for Spokane, all feeling fine. Herald Shewell went out to well.

Saturday 29:
Took John Shewell out to well. Set casing at noon, at approximately 3500 ft. for water shut-off. Storming some.

Sunday 30.
Rain and snow during night.

MAY 1933

Tuesday 2:
Went to well Raining and snowing all day. Got within about a mile of camp with car, met Hal Lawrence coming down with truck. Took supplies up. Water broke in. Require casing spear. Returned and arrived home at 8 P.M. Ordered spear from Casper.

Thursday 4:
Weather clearing. Having hard time getting money on which to operate. Book of Bro. Allred- "Leaf In Review," came from Boise-calling attention to present disorganized condition of Church. Got ten copies for friends, and ordered ten additional. Saturday last, received wire from Milton saying he had just been sworn in as a Clerk to Sen. King. I wired back "Congratulations to Sen. King" in obtaining such a Clerk. Milton is making good and the Lord is using him, and will use him in greater work as time goes on.

Saturday 6:
Got jaw and casing spear from railroad and left for Diamond with Buskirk and a Mr. Wilson. Got as far as Levanger's Ranch and in a blizzard. Left tools and supplies for Levanger to take up. Returned home.

Sunday 7:
S. S. at Yale. Rained very hard in evening.

Monday 8:
Getting out leases and contracts for W. W. Toney on Virgin property.

Tuesday 9:
Went to well Took Wilson. Got up to narrows in Red Gulch and rear right wheel went off grade on dugway. Walked up, found truck loaded wtih coal at old camp with right rear wheel off. Walked up within mile of camp and met Diamonds and crew coming back with team. Wilson walked to camp .... (line gone) ... up to truck. Took LaBranche home on account of sickness of wife.

Wednesday 10:
Took Buskirk to Diamond with battery out of his car for the truck. Reached first camp at 2 P.M. and got Hal Lawrence started down canyon with truck. Rear left wheel left road on dugway where my car stalled yesterday. Got it back on ourselves. Crew awaiting truck's return after some repairs, to haul water b4 work can be resumed. Brot Buskirk back.

Thursday 11:
Rain and snow. Getting truck fixed.

_
Friday 12:
Levied assessment #37. Had harmonious meeting. Weather clearing.

Saturday 13:
Got wire saying Spokane parties accept our proposition for Virgin field, and will leave for Salt Lake Monday.

Sunday 14:
"Mothers Day." Daughter Ellis brot forth a manchild to gladden our hearts. Wire from Washington, D.C. arrived while we attended S.S. Samuel was called to dismiss the evening meeting in Yale Ward, and he did so in his characteristically mannish fashion. We greatly rejoice in the blessings of the Lord, and in the great awakening that has come to our daughter Ellis. Boy Ellis born 5:55 A.M., 8 pounds 7 ounces.

Thursday 18:
Took Hal Lawrence back to well Tuesday, bringing Buskirk home. Made camp on dry roads. Casing spear .... (line gone) ... Spring for spear reached Springville today. Got Winn Harrison to send it and battery for truck up to camp.

Friday 19.
W. W. Toney and G. L. Allen came from Spokane to fix up on the property at Virgin. Held meeting with Executive Committee and agreed upon a basis for negotiation. Getting out papers. Hatfield and Wife in for Salary. Threatened to quit Got them satisfied and returning tomorrow.

Saturday 20:
Working on papers for sale of Virgin property with Lawyer Thomas, in AM. Took Messrs. Toney, Allen, Buskirk and Mrs. Toney to Diamond well Casing had settled down about six inches and boys thot we had shut-off. Toney said we have a well.

Sunday 21:
Took Toney and party riding from 2 P.M. to 6 P.M., spending some time at State Capitol Bldg. Started to collect data on attitude of Leaders of Church on plural marriage, for a paper I am preparing.

Thursday 25:
Got Toney and party fixed up on contract on 23rd, leaving for Virgin on 24th. Hal Lawrence came in from well on 24th. Think water is shut off.

Friday 26: At well with Bailey, Crismon, Shewell and F. Saunders. Decided must have sand pump. Mrs. Hatfield quit to return to Rawlins. Both came in.

Saturday 27:
Hatfield and wife left for Rawlins. Ordered sand pump from Casper, $35.00 used.

Sunday 28:
S. S. at Yale. Sacramental .... (line gone) ... reason for Church going off wine to water was Word of Wisdom. Jesus evidently didn't keep the Word of Wisdom.

Monday 29:
At office. Wrote Hatfield about expecting sand pump on Wednesday. Looking for new cook.

Tuesday 30:
Decoration Day. Spent day at Yale working on rock garden on West of house. At farm at night.

Wednesday 31:
Wilson came in after sand pump. It didn't come.

=

FILE #09, June, 1933

JUNE 1933

Thursday, June 1: Got Wilson off for camp with sand pump and new cook. Paul Keepler at $30.00.

Saturday 3:
Wire from Sen. King that White Permit extended, and that Master Peter M. Kimball would arrive here Wednesday ... (line gone) Moving Dave and Lucile to their new home on Laird Ave., and having a general house cleaning inside and out at Yale. Yesterday got Bertha and Gertrude off for Pennsylvania on U.P. Stage, 3:30 P.M., where they are going via World Fair, Chicago, to meet Neil and accompany him home in car, meantime looking up some genealogical work there.

Sunday 4: Meeting at Yale. Sam returned from Scout Hike up Parley's, having walked over 7 miles with a ? load of bedding and camp equipment, on a test hike.

Monday 5:
Word from Hatfield to the effect he cannot return to finish well until next week and insists on full settlement before coming. Told him to wait until called for. Engaged W. W. Gahagan to finish job, he to be at Diamond tomorrow to start Comes from Greenriver.

Tuesday 6:
Shewell and son Harold left at noon, taking LaBranche to meet Ab. Gahagan at well, I remaining to look after White Permit matter. Finished up rock garden on west side of house.

Wednesday 7:
Met Josephine and son Peter Kimball at U.P. station at 10:20 from Washington. She is the same sweet kid and a beautiful mother. Left for camp Diamond about 2 P.M., taking supplies. Boys made about 4 ft. Difficulty getting pump down to bottom. Taking out iron and rope.

Thursday 8:
Took each measurement of drilling line and sand line in hole. Dressed bit to reamer. Made about 3 ft to 3500, bringing out quantities of iron and rope, showing gas and oil. Wilson and Bob Diamond after .... (line gone) ... Had one flat. Bailer leaking quite badly. Weather cloudy and threatening storm.

Friday 9.
Warm and clear. Shortened belt and repaired sand pump. Dressed two bits. Drilled in hole about 6". Brot up considerable iron and rope. Diamond working on shower for boys and Wilson hauling cinders for road. Also unloaded coal brot up yesterday. Reduced leaks in bailer. Stockholder Henderson up. Winn Harrison up yesterday.

Saturday 10: Lining up machine. Wilson and Diamond hauling water. Drilled few inches, bringing up iron - no rope. Left camp at 2 P.M. taking Westman into City, his first trip there in about three months.

Sunday 11:
(line gone) ... sick. Took family up City Creek in evening for luncheon. Also visited J. Golden Kimball. He doesn't change.

Monday 12:
Got engine oil, truck brake rods, truck casing and tube and kitchen supplies, reaching camp about 5 P.M. with Westman. Had gas trouble with car coming up the hill. Probably over-heated. Boys baled extra amount of iron out of well.

Tuesday 13:
Getting pipe prepared to string up the west gulch for new water supply. Bob Diamond came at noon helping on pipe. Wilson took truck down with drums for gas and oil, 100 Gal. gas and abt. 90 Gal. fuel oil. arranged for Hal Lawrence to bring truck back, and Wilson to lay off for present.

Wednesday 14:
Bob and I laid about 500 ft. 1" pipe .... (line gone) ...by almost 600 ft 1 1/2" pipe. Left camp for Salt Lake about 3:30, meeting Hal with truck at head of Red Gulch. Drilling on iron.

Thursday 15:
Had family reunion in honor of Josephine. Executive Committee decided to send Wilson back to act as night watchman. I contended it was a fool idea, but placed myself subject to orders. Another case where the war is being fought from swivel chairs. Hal phoned in from near Castle Gate that left

rear axel broke on truck. Got new parts to take out.

Friday 16:
Off at 6 A.M. Got supplies at Springville. Met boys in Red Gulch coming down. Sent Ab. and Bob back to resume drilling and I took Jack and Hal to the truck 16 miles this side of Price. Found bearing defective. Went to Helper and Price .... (line gone) ... in an old bearing. Phoned from Spanish Fork for new bearing to come out on 9 o'clock express tomorrow. Stayed at Springville. Ab. reported out of coal due to break-down of truck. Also water line completed yesterday, giving a liberal supply of water. Harrold Shewell had some people at the well. Brot Wilson up as night guard.

Saturday 17:
Took bearing to camp. 'Fixed truck and started Hal and Bob for coal. Drilling up coarser iron. Change taking place, we believe, for the better. Left camp about 2:30 for Salt Lake, taking LaBranche in to meet his son.

Sunday 18:
Visited Lorin in A.M. Still sick. Took folks up Am. Fork around Timpanogos for ride.

Monday 19:
(line gone) ... Springville, including a swaub for the well. Took Jack back to Diamond. Let Wilson (night watchman) out, also Bob Diamond. Hal brot up truck of coal. Cave in well stuck tools. Got out O.K.

Tuesday 20:
Hal after coal. Took Wilson and diamond to Springville for home. Went into SanPete County on some personal business. Drilled quantities of iron. Dressed bit

Wednesday 21:
Returned to camp in A.M. Spliced line and repaired valve on sand pump. Sent to Springville for rivets to fix valve-Hal went. Pete trying to keep cattle out of spring where water comes from. Hal hauling cinders on road.

Thursday 22:
Made ? of new dividers for drilling .... (line gone) ... Shewell, Sr., Harrold, Mrs. Robinson and Spencer came out. Hal hauling cinders.

Friday 23:
Went to Springville for supplies. Rented an apartment of Mrs. Miner, 2 room furnished $15.00 per Mo. for Gahagan and paid month rent. Hal hauling water-6 tanks during day. Water up gulch stopped on account of dry weather and cattle tramping down spring. Diamond up cultivating their ? . Drilling on iron. Yesterday Herald told me of Board meeting Wednesday night at which Hagan "and others" tried to stir up trouble for me, but he and his dad squelched it. It seems the old Nick is after my scalp. He evidently don't like me--thank God. Personally I care little what happens. If the Lord wants me out of this mess I shall feel a relief to be dropped. I am now working on some writings regarding Patriarchal Marriage which I hope to have for publication if it is the Lord's will. My purpose is to counteract the weird .... (line gone) ... by Apostle Talmage and the First Presidency on the real meaning of celestial marriage, they contending that the marrying of one wife in the Temple complies fully with the celestial law, while my understanding is that such a marriage is complete only in part, and that plural marriage is a necessary part of celestial marriage as expressed by the late President Joseph F. Smith. With the help of Father, I will make it clear.

Saturday 24:
Hal hauled 8 loads of water. Drilled until about 3 P.M. when Ab. went to Greenriver, Utah, for his family. I went into Salt Lake.

Sunday 25:
Spent day with my family. Asked the Lord to visit his vengeance upon those of the Church leaders who have repudiated the Revelations of Joseph Smith and especially that one of 1886 of John Taylor, bearing upon the principle of celestial marriage, and ....(line gone) ... had placed themselves under pledge to use their offices and means to imprison and humiliate those who are living the fullness of the Gospel, asking the Lord to bring upon them the same calamities they are wishing myself and associates. Thy will, not mine, 0 Lord, be done, but I feel in my heart that your leaders have gone far enough in plunging thy people into darkness and apostacy. They have exceeded the limit. They have repudiated thy servant John Taylor, and thru him, thy son Jesus Christ, and have ceased to sustain the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage. 'A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land. The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means and the people love to have it so; and what will ye do in the end thereof." Jer. 5:30, 31.

In my heart I feel this prediction is being fulfilled at present and the Gospel is being ? and the sheep are being led astray.

Monday 26:
Got supplies and went to Camp taking son Samuel with me for an outing. Ab. had taken his son Pat to camp and he and Sam busied themselves shooting ground squirrels. Drilled out large amount of iron. Boiler sprung leak in N.E. comer. Hal came in with 2 1/2 ton coal, having had three flats. Tires are in bad shape. Jas. Diamond up to camp with his wife. Sam slept out in his tent

Tuesday 27:
Sam up at 5:30 playing his bugle. Spent forenoon welding bailer and refilling it with water; also cut line in rope socket and re-babbited it. Sent Hal to Provo for some clay for well. Making attempt at lifting casing.

Wednesday 28: Cut belt and replaced it Hal working on truck ... (line gone) ... trouble. Cut line and spliced it Buskirk and Crismon arrived about 8 A.M. with three used tires for truck -- $17.00. They went over near Thistle surveying and locating. Back at night. Stayed at camp. Made little progress moving casing. Put 29" stretch in it over night.

Thursday 29:
Buskirk and Crismon left camp about 9 A-M. to complete locating. Took lunch and gas __from camp. Raised casing about 2" by noon. Having trouble with friction pulley. Hal hauling water. Left camp for Salt Lake with son Samuel, at 1:30, for supplies.

Friday 30:
Returned to camp with 16' stroke jars and camp supplies. Boys swabbing well Got down 400 ft. Water coming in fast. Jars would not work. H. T. joints instead of Standard A-P. Hal hauling water.

Saturday, July 1st:
(line gone) ...not being shut off, we resumed drilling. Stearing knuckle on truck broke. Hal and Jack working on it. Lower main spring on Franklin broke--left rear wheel. We clamped it up. Drilled out iron. Ab. thinks we are ? on spring to casing spear. Left camp for S.L. 1:30 P.M., taking Jars back and Pete down. Arriving at Salt Lake, I received the following thru the mail, signed Thursday, but not mailed until I left for well, Friday morning.

"J. W. Musser, Gen. Mgr. D. 0. Co.

"Dear Sir:

"Tbe Executive Committee of the Diamond Oil Co. hereby notify you that your services as Manager, also your offices as Director and Vice-President, will expire on July 1st, 1933. This action is taken in the interests and welfare of the Diamond Oil Co. Signed, Jno. Shewell, Seymour B. Hagen, A. 0. Crismon..." (line gone) ...Was I surprised! At last they think they have me. A persistent effort has been made to get me out of the Company I have given all there is in me to build up and keep from going overboard. The fight was started by Herald Shewell and Seymour B. Hagen, who were probably assisted by a few disgruntled stockholders who felt I should pay the largest assessment and work for nothing. Shewell finally let down, but Hagen kept up the fight. The grounds on which I am now deposed are two:

1st, That I am a member of an oath-bound (by reputation) gang spoken of in the recent article of the 1st Presidency, and am making a business of marrying girls and inducing others to do like-wise. And since the Church is against me, I am a hinderance to the progress of the, Company. Jno. Shewell, with tears in his eyes, said, 'Joe,, I don't believe it to be true, but they make the charge (would not tell who "they" were) .... a (line gone) ... Company from going to pieces. Herald Shewell said, 'I only hope we can bring the well in, and then you can tell them to go where they belong."

I am charged with a moral and religious crime. Without a hearing or trial of any kind-not even an opportunity to make an explanation, action is taken. I am deposed! How like the actions of Lucifer that is! Satan is behind ft all. And I will go on, while the Company, so far as the efforts of these people are concerned, will go to wreck and ruin.

The 2nd charge is, that my Management has been too expensive and therefore I must be deposed. God above knows my heart and soul. To him I go for comfort.

–

Monday 3:
Had stormy session with Shewell and Hagan, and moved my personal belongings from office to 1264 Yale, where I will work for the present. ... (line gone) I have been out of a job. I am in financial distress, and the Company can't pay me up. I am trying to figure a way of escape. What shall I do? The Lord will guide me.

Thursday 4:
Spent day at home quietly and had great pleasure in doing so. Am still greatly perturbed the action of those professing to be my friends. But I will get over it.

Friday 5: Visited Brother Lorin who is quite sick. His encouragement and assurances are helpful. Delivered answer to my dismissal to office of Diamond OR Co.

Saturday 6:
Market in A.M. getting supplies for the week. Visited J. G. Kimball in evening.

Wednesday 19:
Have been going thru the "Narrows"....(line gone) ... Never to be forgotten. It's a purger and purifier. Rumors emanating from the office of Diamond Oil Co. that I had misappropriated funds and from other sources that I am about to be -prosecuted for polygamous living, and an effort to get something going. Automobile in arrears and must turn it in and take street car, with 3 tokens to last until we move something. What a life! We still have bread. God has been good to us. I still know the Gospel to be true.

On 17th, action was taken against Lucy 0. Kmetsch in 11th Ward on account of her polygamous views, at instance of Apostle Talmage, adding to the Church Authorities repudiation of the Revelations of the Lord. Surely the Lord will not delay much longer his act in setting the Church in order. No better woman is to be found than Sister Lucy and to think she must either renounce Polygamy or give up her Church membership! It is a religious crime.

Monday 24:
At midnight Friday morning, we were called to Lucile and went to her apartment. She was apparently in labor. Took her to the hospital at 4 A.M. She brot forth a son at 3:55 A.M. on the morning of 22nd (Saturday). All fine and we are greatful to the Lord for the glorious blessing.

Sunday at about 9 A.M., little Peter was run over by Jno. Stookey, in his roadway. Jno. was backing out and Peter was evidently approaching the car from the rear. It broke his left leg bet. knee and hip, and bruised his face badly. We first thot he had left us. 'My shock was terrific. He has so thoroughly won himself into our hearts, a greater catastrophy could not have happened. Dr. L. A. Stevenson set his leg in L.D.S. Hospital. I thank thee, 0 God, for his safe deliverance. I feel more than ever obligated to thee and intend trying harder than ever to serve thee. Thanks again, gracious Lord, and please cause Peter to recover .... (line gone)

Have been discussing with Barr and Collett matter of handling Wyoming lands, also working on Montana gold mine proposition. Today is natal day of wife Ellis and son Joseph. I am grateful to the Lord for them. They are both wonderful. I am grateful for the eternal principle that has made it possible for me to have Ellis as a wife and the mother of some of my children. Dear Lord, help me to be worthy of such great blessings.

AUGUST 1933

Tuesday 8:
1 have been working hard on a mining deal in which Barr and others are interested, but to date without monetary results. Lucile came home from the hospital about the 3rd, and wife Ellis is nursing her at home in the apartment. Little Peter is doing well, still in the hospital. God is good to him. Kim flew in from Washington last week, as tho not enough had happened to .... (line gone) ... a tree and broke both bones in his right wrist just above the wrist. He is doing well. Dr. L. A. Stevenson set it. Meantime, I am writing and studying and hoping I may get affairs in shape to begin publishing the truth. In fact, on 6th, I wrote what may be my introduction to TRUTH. a publication I may father. On 7th, went to Vernon, Silver City, Mammoth and Eureka, on mining matter with no direct success.

Thursday 10:
Miss Myrtle Anderson received a blessing--Bro. Zitting mouth. Visited Lorin C. Woolley. Still weak and unable to come to Salt Lake. He told of wonderful vision.

Wednesday 16:
On 14th, brot little Peter home from Hospital and rigged up a bed at 1264 Yale, his leg still being

suspended to weights ....(line gone) ... on mining propositions; also assisting Oscar Clarion (?) in his effort to get water well scheme going in Sanpete.

SEPTEMBER 1933

Saturday, Sept. 2:
Am still wrestling with problems of life, trying to gain an honest living, with no sureness so far as actual achievement is concerned. Giving attention to an Automobile accessory of Theo. Busard. Also to Martin's (?) Gold Mine, Barr's ranch, Clausen's water project and Dixitah Oil Co., seeking the guidance of the Lord as to my occupation.

Aug. 26:
Left with Milton and Samuel for Bear Lake, arriving there about 7:30 P.M. Sunday the boys got two riding ponies and rode off in the hills, bringing back a sage hen each, which I cooked with sticks as forks over an open fire.

Monday.
Took boys out boating, they swimming around the boat in deep water. Also did target practice with .22 rifle. Left after dinner for Montpelier .... (line gone) ... stopping at latter place. Swam _in State Natitorium. Tuesday we swam in ? pool, and I met with accident, almost costing my life by drowning. Milton came to my rescue. My work evidently was not finished. We arrived home at 7 P.M. in good shape. Took wife Ellis' Buick car. Made 18 mi. to Gal. gas. Found little Peter just learning to walk again.

Monday 11:
Wife Ellis, Milton, Samuel, Josephine, Peter and Priscilla left via Buick Auto yesterday 7 A.M. for Washington. The reasons are hardly known, except Josephine is separating from her husband, by mutual action, and it appears more direct action for support may be had there. Personally, I consider the move ill-advised, but pray the Lord may rule and over rule all things for our good. House is rented to Mr. White at $50.00 per month, which Ellis will use. I am temporarily occupying the maid's room in the basement with my desk and books. Spent Friday and Saturday helping to move out. Storing main part of furniture in amusement room and tool room.

Matters have not been running smoothly of late. Quite an antagonistic feeling is aroused in Ellis' mind because of my association with Lorin C. Woolley and companions. I am wanted to get in harmony with the Church standards, and not oppose their policies and teachings. This I can do only as the Church teaches the truth. The last "Official Statement" of the 1st Presidency is full of error, and directly repudiates the revelations of God to his people, rejecting Christ and his laws. To this I cannot subscribe, nor will I try to, as anxious as I am that harmony shall exist between us.

Yesterday at 12 noon, daughter Blanche gave birth to a girl child at the Murray Relief Society hospital. The sweet kid. This is my 19th grandchild, and corresponds with the number of my children--19. The important work goes on.

Monday 18:
Working on books and papers at 1264 Yale, getting straightened up for work. Dealing with Theo. Borsard on his "Fueling" device for Autos. Have R.S. Collett and G. A. Hoglund helping. Yesterday comparing quotations in my book, "New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," with originals at home of Bro. Broadbent. Today making some finishing touches on it.

Wednesday 27:
Friday last I took up with Lorin the question of why since beginning to write my book, I had not

been able to succeed along financial line. I had not only lost my job, but had failed in every undertaking to date. He said it is because your services are wanted in the ministry, writing and talking, and the Lord doesn't want you mixed up in other things that will detract your attention from your real work. I asked how I was going to get money to publish the book. He said the Lord had approved of it and means would come. I had already been impressed along these lines, but my natural reluctance to swim out in the deep waters made me hesitate. However, I resolved, and so told the Lord, to make his work paramount and all else secondary and asked him to assist me with means. On Saturday, money began to roll in. Sunday $47.00 was pledged. Monday $150.00 was handed me by a good Sister. Tuesday $10.00 handed me by one man and $5.00 by another and $5.00 pledged. It is wonderful how literally and quickly the Lord carries out his part of the agreement, when the other party to the transaction is prepared to carry out his.

Yesterday I put the manuscript in the hands of the Sugar House Press to get right out. _Ordered 1,000 copies, which on a basis of 80 pages, will cost about $180.00. Getting old papers sorted and filed properly, also news scraps. Had delightful rain Sunday night and Monday the first in several weeks. All summer dry records have been broken in Utah this year, by about 15 days.

OCTOBER 1933

Monday 2:
Last Saturday got proof on nearly all of my book, "Celestial Marriage." Bro. Broadbent and I read some at his residence. Took it home and went over it again for spelling. Today proofread balance. Working on papers and files at home. Spent pleasant hour with Bro. Otto Norman Toomey and wife at their home at Union. Gave blessings.

Wednesday 4:
Read proof again today on book, with Bro. Broadbent. Started article last night on N.R.A.

Friday 6:
Yesterday finished reading proof on book. Now it is up to printer. Attended first session of conference today over radio. Nothing startling. No constructive or foreward speaking. Perhaps people are not prepared for stronger doctrine than word of wisdom and prohibition. Gave Sister Abraham Tierlink a blessing.

Sunday 15:
Thursday received about a dozen books-"The New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," from the printer. Saturday got about one hundred. Mailed copy to each of General Authorities, and placed some in the book stores. Chas. Zitting was praying about when the Church shall be set in order, and a voice audibly told him, "That the forces are not strong enough, but when Bro. _Joseph's book comes out, the numbers will increase rapidly." Learnt that son Samuel was very sick with chicken pox. Prayed the Lord to heal him. He will be all right.

Saunday 22:
During week distributing book, 'New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage,' and taking up a study of Priesthood with Bro. J. L. Broadbent and Jno. Y. Barlow.

_

Sunday 29:
At Farm. Moved part of my mental .... (line gone) All nice to me. Children at S.S. while I care for Blanche's baby. Last Monday, 23rd, Guy arrived home 10:20 via Union Pacific from 32 months mission. He brings a splendid spirit and a (feast?) of experience. We had a family dinner at Mary's.

We are proud of our boy. Guy has suggested he and I join in running the farm. Perhaps getting into chicken business. Giving me time to devote to writing. It may be all right.

NOVEMBER, 1933

November 14: - Tuesday:
Monday 30th Oct. developed case of quinecy and all doctoring I could do availed nothing. On Friday it broke and developed into erisipilis (whatever that is). Nursed by Lucy at Bro. Watena's, under medical care of Dr. LeGrand Woolley. Confined to bed until 12th. Out today for first time at office. Guy beat me back to farm this P.M. Am all worn out, but with God's help, will get hold of myself and get back to work. Guy has been wonderfully kind and considerate. He is a loyal son. Everyone loves him. Visited Grandma Shipp today. She is getting very feeble. May give way any time. Still teaching a class.

Wednesday IS:
At farm. Sawing and chopping wood a few minutes. Exercise fine.

Monday 20.
Developed Lumbago. Wll it never end? Am I to be an invalid the rest of my Life? Without employment, funds and health! I am destitute except for the feeling that God has not forsaken me, and my friends are kind to me. I am restless to get busy doing something.

Saturday 25:
Much better. At farm again. Attended important meetings Thursday and Friday at Bro. Broadbent's. Getting .... (line gone. Rats.)

DECEMBER 1933

Tuesday 12: Have been engaged on farm gathering fuel for winter, writing and studying; spending a few hours each day at office. Sunday 3rd attended meeting at home of Bro. Geo. Woodruff, 363 Harrison, at which time his home was dedicated by Bro. Zitting (Chas.). Bore testimony. Beautiful time. Bro. W, tho blind, has two splended wives and is at the head of his family. He was administered to for his sight and promised it.

Sunday 10:
Attended similar meeting a home of Bro. Arnold Boss, myself being mouth in dedicating his home. Elder Broadbent gave an explanation of the order of Priesthood held by himself and associates. He was followed and backed up by Jno. Y. Barlow, myself and Lewis A. Kelsch, also Dan Bateman and Ianthus Barlow. A wonderful time was had. The spirit of the Lord was present.

Today, 12th, Guy and I killed and dressed a veal he has been raising. We are tryiing to stock up with chickens.

Thursday 21:
Purchased 360 pullets from Ramshaw; Cleeo Wright assisting Guy and me, but making the initial payment of $100.00, the total bill being @ 60 cents or $216.00, it being agreed that Guy might work the balance out for Ramshaw, the coming Spring. Everett proffered to loan enough to feed them until the egg crop will care for feed. Guy and I caught the hens and placed them in our coop.

Christmas 25:
"It is better to give than to receive." I have in the past been rather a liberal giver, but today I am receiving,-and what a lot of gifts have come to me! From Washington and my loved ones at home! I am grateful for my family and for all the Lord has done for me. I feel so unworthy and weak. But I do desire to serve the Lord first, last and all the time. The day opens up with dusty roads, the .... (line gone) ... Spring day. Some little snow showing in the eastern hills, but none in the valley. Chickens beginning to lay--24 Friday, 27 Saturday, 26 Sunday.

JANUARY 1934

Monday 1st:
At farm. Up at 6 A.M. reading and at daybreak chopped down one of the largest apple trees, about 18" thru. Enjoyed the work. Weather warm but unsettled. Some rain this morning. No snow yet. East mountains bare on west slope. Yesterday finished first number of Truth for press; also prospectus. Now it is up to the Brethren and the Lord whether it shall be born and go forward as a messenger of light and life.

During 1933, 1 made many mistakes, which I am resolved to avoid in the future. I hope to serve the Lord with greater valor, intelligence and worthiness. My life and all is on the Altar and I am dedicated to the work of the Lord in such capacity as He may choose to place me. Dear Lord, help me to be humble and meek, give me understanding and wisdom. Let my body be strong as my spirit is .... (line gone) ... never hesitate or falter. Wherein I have failed in the past or sinned, please forgive me, and put it into my heart to forgive all men. Help me to be kind and considerate to my wives and children, and let them know the honesty and sincerity of my actions, and rally them to me in love. Don't let them go too far astray, that they may not get back on the right path. Bless thy people, and hasten the cutting of thy work short in righteousness that all faith in the Gospel of the Kingdom may not be destroyed. The wicked who will not repent, take them from mankind and bring Zion into an eternal existence. Use me and mine in accomplishing thy purposes, and the honor and glory shall be thine forever--in the name of Jesus the Christ Amen. Guy and I taking dinner with the Kmitzsches.

Sunday 7:
Ellis, Jr.'s birthday. She is a wonderful girl. I love her ....(line gone) ... and considerable rain, which is now all off the ground and beautiful sunshine prevails, but somewhat cooler. Find great pleasure in chopping wood for the fuel supply, and in contemplating the goodness of the Lord toward me. More and more I realize my dependency upon him, and his gracious patience toward me. I want so much, 0 Lord, to make good, not in the eyes of man, but in your eyes. To this end, please purge and purify me that I may stand well before thee. Prepare me for the holy endowment which I am seeking, and which I so much need, and give me the gifts of Faith and of Charity, with understanding and courage, and then truly I shall be rich. I love you, and I am trying sincerely to love my fellow men. Amen. Helen has been under the weather for sveral days. Bad cold and cough Home from School Thursday and Friday.

Sunday 14: (... line gone) ... Spring. A little snow during the week. Working on oil deal in Spring Valley in connection with my other work. - Had splendid meeting at home of Edmund Barlow last Sunday 7th and a surprise party on Bro. Boss on Friday. The spirit of the Lord was abundantly present on both occasions. Japan threatens war with U.S.

Monday 22:
Weather continued fair and warm except for a light snow storm on Friday, raining Saturday. Today exceptionally warm. Attended meeting and spoke at home of Elder Ianthus Barlow, last evening. A splended spirit prevailed. Got 500 postal cards in the mail on my "New and Everlasting

Covenant of Marriage"-also 5" ad in Tribune, $13.30. Met in council meeting at Bro. Broadbent's to consider the manuscript submitted for publication by Bro. B. Harvey Allred. We didn't favor its publication .... (line gone) ... Church leaders of June 17, 1933.

Yesterday (Sunday 21) blessed and named Richard Ernest Fritzsche, born at Salt Lake City, Jan. 3, 1934. Also blessed and administered to Gertrude and Alma George Fritzsche. On Oct. 18, 1933, dedicated home of Freda B. Dormet at 947 S. 2nd West.

Monday 29.
About 4" snow during week. Weather mild. Reading Dr. Madan on Polygamy, as an aid writing further for my book. Conditions generally not changed. "Wars and rumors of War' prevalent throughout world. Earthquakes in India said to kill 10,000 people. Mexico having destructive earthquakes and China terrible floods.

Wednesday 31:
Earthquake in Salt Lake. was in clear evidence in large buildings--upper stories-centered in Nevada. No damage reported here.

FEBRUARY 1934

Monday 5: Late Spring or early summer weather persists, with prognostications of water shortage in districts of Utah.

Tuesday 6:
Attended the house warming of Burt Barlow, Green St, below 13 So. Acted as toastmaster. Sunday attended meeting at home of Edmund Barlow, his home being dedicated by Bro. Broadbent.

Thursday 8:
Wife Ellis and Samuel arrived on 10:20 A-M. train from Washington via New York and Chicago. Took them to Lucile's and wasn't I glad to see them--Wow! Samuel has grown much both in mind and stature and is wholesome and promising. His desire to help and carry his end of the load is wonderful.

Friday 9:
Snow and rain, the first for .... (line gone) ... family matters. Received a very caustic letter from Milton on the subject. Of course he wrote in ignorance and in sincerity, but sincerity and ignorance are poor poultices for the assuaging of pain. My spirit has been torn, as it were, to shreds and I have felt that since my own loved ones were condemning me--Rose's family, etc., there was little to live for. 0, the weeping and groanings my spirit has undergone! I so love my children and their mothers, nothing could act more as a dagger in my heart, than the unjust criticisms of my own flesh and blood. I forgive them for they know not what they do. But they can never know the terrible suffering I have passed thru during the past months in my determination to "carry on" and live my life as God has shown me the light. Though all should forsake me, I must not falter. "Wives, children, loved ones, property,--all that thou hast given me, and life itself, are on the altar ..... (line gone) ... I am under. I cannot surrender. I have taken no woman except God has given her to me. God's marriage principle is perfect.

Sunday, Feb. 25:
While speaking in a meeting at the home of Burt Barlow's, the Lord revealed thru me that the

"seed" of Jesus Christ was in that room. While one of the speakers was talking b4 my testimony, he was seen by several in the congregation to have the appearance of Jesus as some of the artists have featured him.

I also announced that under the law of the Priesthood as made clear in the revelation of 1882, that it is not meet for a man who will not abide my law, to preside over my Priesthood that men and women in that room were beyond the authority of any of the General Authorities, not one of whom (Gen. Authorities) was qualified to preside over such Saints, for they had, by their public utterances or acquiescence, repudiated the Patriarchal Order of Marriage. Therefore it is perfectly logical ... (line gone) ...be cut out of the Church, so the present unbelieving officers shall not be forced to unlawfully preside over them.

Attended very interesting meeting Sund. Mar. 4, at home of Daniel Bateman, and bore testimony there as to present status of the Priesthood.

Wednesday 7:
Had confidential talk with Guy on question of my family matters, and the feelings that have been aroused in the minds of many of my children concerning the same. I asked him for frank expression and gave him an opportunity to have me move from his home. He with perfect clearness told me he had not changed toward me. He honored me as his father, one whose life is worthy of being followed. He deemed it a great blessing to have me in the home, even tho I might not be able to contribute to its maintenance. He wanted me here. He had been criticised by the .... _(line gone) ... but that made no difference. I blessed my son, and he will prosper and grow to be mighty in Israel so long as he adheres to this principle. God bless him. He is the only one now among my sons, except Sam, who is still young, who is willing to back me.

0, Lord, open the eyes of all my children, that they may see -and act as thou wouldst have them do. I am willing to make the Supreme Sacrifice, but I do want to save my children. Their faith is being destroyed in large measure by the inconsistent attitude of thy leaders--don't let them go too far with this tragic farce of pretending to obey thee and the mandates of the Government at the same time. Felt well enough to chop some wood today, but still weak.

Friday 9:
Guy and Helen arranged a birthday dinner for me this evening, inviting Bro. & Sis. Hill and Son Verne and his lady. Had pleasant evening, games .... (line gone)

Saturday 10:
Working and resting on the farm. Health improving.

Sunday 11:
Mary had me over to dinner, having also Guy, Helen, Blanche and Naomi and their husbands. Very pleasant time. I am beginning to think some of my children really think something of me. The Lord be praised.

Monday 12:
At abt. 8: 10 A.M. while eating breakfast alone, the house began moving, the light cords swinging. For about 2 minutes this continued--an earthquake. Another happened near noon, which, however, I didn't feel. The schools were all dismissed and many uptown offices vacated, including the whole of the City and County building. Thank God his warnings are being felt, and his purposes are ripening fast I pray that He may cut his work short in righteousness, that. ... (line gone) Worked on the farm all day. Culling out chickens at night.

Belcher brot my check and books and Mg cases from Yale Ave. This completes my move from Yale and from Ellis. Doubtless she feels a relief in getting me away. The pressure of her children, Church opposition, etc., is too great. She has been a grand and glorious wife-a pure and devoted mother, but she has never been converted to the "fulness of the Gospel,' and now, under the severe pressure the opposition has been able to bring to bear, she doesn't feel she can "carry on." God bless her forever. Bless her for what she has been to me and may she be preserved to do much good yet. And may the time come when thru a clearer light and a better policy of life, we may again be united, but in a more enduring union. Wife Mary was converted pretty well to the principle, and she made good in a large sense, and her children are better grounded in the faith. God bless them all. Help ....(line gone)

Sunday 25:
Working on the farm. Son Guy doing night work with Ramshaw, I taking care of chores in day time. Besides regular chores, cutting down old trees, fixing fences, etc. Chickens now laying about 60% strong. Have 280 hens, after culling. Boys rented Office No. 208 Atlas Bldg, $6.00 mo., for a place to meet each other, each paying his share of rent--about 50 cents per mo., Lewis Kelsch, Secy. Got land planted to wheat and alfalfa. Got license for car about week ago. Cash very hard to get. Samuel quite sick with sore throat last week. Well now. Working in literary work. Attended meeting at home of Wm. Baldae near 9 W. and 3rd North, and was mouth in dedicating his home. Instructed the Saints regarding proper garments and the sin in desecrating them.

APRIL 1934

Sunday, April 1st: Tuesday last visited with Morris Kunz and family and enjoyed a spiritual feast with them. Made the prediction that the principle of Patriarchal Order of Marriage would have to be re-established by the shedding of some of the best blood of this generation, as it was established by shedding of blood of Joseph and Hyrum. Who will be selected by the Lord to be the sacrifice, I know not, but my life is on the altar and if I can be used, I shall praise God for evermore, for his great goodness and mercies toward me and mine.

Attended meeting in evening at home of Rich Jessup, and bore testimony of judgments about to sweep the land and the world. Told the people to cultivate the principle of "Love at Home," thereby making a heaven of each home; which will be necessary b4 we can enter into our exaltation.

Have been feeling much depressed of late, perhaps some impending calamity is about to break.

Friday 30: (March)
Had a good rain that broke the dry spell. Wheat showing up good on farm. Chickens laying better than ? , but eggs only 12 cents wholesale. Guy worked on ditch Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, assessment work. Letter was shown me today written by Prest. Ivins to an Allred in California, wherein Bro. Ivins stated the purported Revelation of W. Woodruff of 1880 was not to be found in his journal. Since I copied this Revelation from W. W.'s journal myself, I know the statement of Prest. I. to be false. He made several false statements in the letter, endeavoring to discredit or brand as adulterers those seeking to live the Patriarchal Order of Marriage; 'hiding behind a refuge of lies" and being "at agreement with hell." Why, 0 Why, do our brethren persist in circulating such falsehoods. Prest. I. knows better. He has officiated in marrying many people in Mexico, and some in U.S. since the .... (line gone)

APRIL 1934

Sunday 7: Conference started on Friday. Attended first meeting in Tabernacle and other meetings, except Sat. P.M. over radio. Conference consisted of all the speakers praising Prest. Grant, and he praising himself. No word of call of the people to repentance. No effort to counsel the Saints as to their course in these perilous times, but human praise to a leader, whose time appears to be devoted to the boosting of himself.

In Priesthood meeting Sat. night, pandemonium broke, and the Barlows were classed, as of yore, as liars, and badly vilified, and others practicing plural marriage were classed as adulterers, liars, etc. A near riot was started by Prest. Ivins, when a man from the audience attempted to speak to him. The man was rushed to police headquarters for questioning. Jesse Stone had circulated some literature, which caused the rumpus.

Sunday evening held a meeting of ... (line gone) 'Me two front rooms were filled. Speakers J. L. Broadbent, B. Harvey Allred, Daniel Bateman, I. Barlow, and J. H. Musser. It was a time of refreshing. Few eyes were dry as the brethren spoke under the power of God. It was revealed to _me while speaking that the Priesthood had departed from Prest. Grant and his counselors, because of their action in repudiating God's laws, betraying his revelations and lying about and condemning his servants who are directing the work of keeping alive the Patriarchal Order of Marriage. These men no longer hold the Priesthood, and it is "Amen to them," from now on. They have fought God and righteousness long enough.

Monday 8:
Met with Jno. Y. Israel, Edmund and I. W. Barlow, J. L. Broadbent and Louis Kelsch, at home of Edmond and joined with the Barlows in invoking the penalities contained in the 98th Sec. D&C, v. 41 to 44. We felt the .... (line gone) ... Grant has unjustly and wickedly vilified the 'Barlow" family specifically on a great many occasions, acting the coward in his methods of bringing charges against them from the pulpit with no opportunity to answer them. It is the lowest kind of cowardice.

Tuesday 10:
Met in special meeting at home of Bro. Broadbent, with B. Harvey Allred. Was mouth in giving him a special blessing and setting him apart for special work. We all visited Lorin C. Woolley, and feel he is gradually growing weaker, both mentally and physically.

Wednesday 11:
At farm. Had pleasant visit in the evening with M. M. Pratt of Long Beach, Cal, accompanied by Heber C. Kimball and wife Lucy. Dreamed Lorin and I were in conversation with the Savior. Do not remember the details, but only the delightful experience of feeling my .... (line gone) ... seen His face. He was clothed as we are--not in robes. Beautiful face and form. Thank you, dear Lord, for so delightful a dream.

Attended entertainment at home of Jno. Y. Barlow, 4 N. Bet 4 and 5 W. on Friday night and responding to a request of toast-master, attempted to sing. It was a Lullaby song. I did not back down.

Sunday l5:
Spent day with wife Ellis. Yesterday took her to show--Orpheum, and helped at 1264 Yale in morning.

Tuesday 17:
Finished digging out the two large poplar tree stumps near the house at farm, and cutting them up

so the wood could be moved. The trees were tremendous in size, probably 50 or 60 ... assisting as he could- working at nights. Took Samuel to Utah Oill Ref. Co. to get information on Oil for a ... (line gone)

Thursday 19: Elder Abraham Teerlink was arrested, charged with adultery, the case growing out of an alleged plural marriage. The officers threw him in jail and refused to permit anyone, even his Atty. to see him. The girl in the case was kidnapped by the officers, no warrant being out for her, taken to County jail and held there three days. Bail for Teerlink was fixed at $500.00. On Friday, when we went to bail him out, the Court had arbitrarily fixed it at $1500.00. Looks like a case wherein the Church heads are determined to prosecute. Got to pity them, if they are behind the case.

Sunday 22:
Learning that the officers are after others of the Brethren. Bro. Broadbent and I spent day visiting friends and advising them in their course. Asked the Lord to use me as a sacrifice, if by so doing, the Brethren .... (line gone) ... could be spared to remain with their families. I now have no one actually in distress, or who could be injured by my going to jail. On the other hand, I feel it wise to do all we can to maintain our liberty, and resting our case with the Lord. We must remain sweet, meek, humble and free from vindictiveness, leaving judgment with God. My life and all I am and have, are on the altar. We have got to establish the order of Plural Marriage in the earth even tho it costs our blood to do it, as it cost the blood of Joseph and Hyrum, and others. We must live the law our heavenly Father lived and that Jesus lived, or we cannot go where they are.

Tuesday 24 Secured services of J. H. Me-?- to defend Bro. Teerlink. Trial this morning at 10 o'clock. It was set for this time by the court arbitrarily without the presence of the Defendant, or his Attorney, after it had been .... (line gone) ... This fact in itself entitled the Deft. to a postponement under the law, but the prejudiced Judge Verne McCarty refused to allow more time and ordered the trial to proceed.

The State's only witness was the alleged victim of Deft. Rose Versluis (?), whose testimony at once freed the Deft. but the girl was held in jail pending a consultation as to advisability of arresting her on a perjury charge. She was freed at 5 P.M. and is the first woman, so far as I know in the present day to do time in prison for the Gospel sake. God will surely bless and magnify her, while her traducers are blotted out from the Book of Life.

While this Sister was in one cell confined without any warrant of arrest, with several female criminals, a Negress, Mexican, etc., smoking, swearing, etc., Bro. Teerlink had been confined among the criminal element in another part of the prison. They were each 3rd degreed, the human beasts lying _.... (line gone) ... and trying to force a confession from them. God heard our prayers and Satan was again defeated. Even a Temple Worker was sent down to admonish the girl to make an ? of the whole affair, stating if she didn't it would probably mean 10 years in jail for her. She replied, if it should mean life in jail, she would not do it God bless her.

Father, hasten thy work. Let thy fierce judgments sweep the land, and cleanse the land of Zion from wickedness. Let destruction fall where it will, hasten it in order that the little faith now smouldering in the hearts of our sons and daughters, may not wholly leave them. The Prophets that prophesy falsely, move them from their high places, and if they will not repent, take them away as thou hast promised. Usher in thy glorious Millennial reign and grant thy servant the privilege of having part in establishing righteousness. Thy will, not mine, be done. In the name of Christ, Amen.

Sunday 27:
Spent most of day irrigating the alfalfa on the farm. Friday Bro. Broadbent and I visited Sister Rosetta Teerlink and had her make a statement of the events of her arrest, incarceration in jail, trial,

etc., which we will preserve as history. Took wife Ellis and Samuel to see Geo. Arliss in ARothchilds" at the Capitol yesterday. Visited Lorin C. Woolley with Bros. Broadbent and Kelsch Thursday. He seems to be going down. Very difficult for him to talk and he is very weak.

MAY 1934

Sunday 6:
Cool and threatened storm during week, but very little moisture fell. Ground dry and crops suffering. Failure threatened in crops unless relief comes soon. Getting up material for Bro .... (line gone) ... writing. Assisted Sam with an oil exhibit for School. Am determined to obey God and let the consequences follow. His law is my law. Let every other man under the sun repudiate his law, I shall still adhere to it. Father, give me courage, strength, wisdom and determination to carry out this covenant. Amen.

Sunday 13: 'Mothers' Day.' Attended Yale Ward S.S. with Grandma Shipp, Richard, wife Ellis, Lucile and Samuel. Over 800 present. It was a splendid day and affair.

On Wednesday last, it was reported the U.S. Marshal had a Warrant to serve on Morris Kunz. He evaded service and sought the advice of his brethren. Last Sunday, Monday and part of Tuesday, was irrigating the alfalfa and wheat. Got about 2/3 of wheat watered. Good stream .... (line gone) ... called. The most contented man in Babylon.

Am distressed in finances and am seeking the lord for light and wisdom. There must be a ? to the great opposition being manifest toward God's servants of whom I am one. I am determined, in face of all opposition to go onward and serve the Lord.

Musser Journal FILE #10

Aug. 1934

Sunday 20 Received Ms. from Harvey Allred to look over and correct. Attended graduating exercises at Granite Stake House for Helen on 18th-she graduates from Granite High School. Tomorrow she leaves to join her cousin Esther in Los Angeles to assist her for awhile.

JUNE 1934

Sunday, June 3:
Have been busy working on "Supplement to New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," irrigating .... (line gone) ...after other details.

May 31:
Planted potatoes in north garden. At night attended closing exercises at Roosevelt Jr. High, with wife Ellis and Samuel. Sam was on the program in three divisions, and he certainly acquitted himself splendidly. He sang in French, as Napoleon, and gave a five minute speech in Human Progress class and played his cornet in music class.

Today (Sunday) spent the day with Prest Broadbent going over Ms. on "Supplement to N. & E. C. of Marriage." As it was his birthday, remained for evening entertainment. In his talk he commended me for my courage and determination to put out the proferred work over my signature, and said it might cost me my life, but it would not be taken until I had finished every part of my work.

My dear faithful friend Morris Kunz, quietly offered me to take my... (line gone) ... on the work, stating I was needed more than him. He offered his life for mine. I was deeply touched by his

offer, and felt more determined than ever to face the consequences with resolution and fortitude. God knows my heart is right, and when he wants me I am ready to go.

Sunday 10:
Working on 'Supplement to New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," during week. Watered alfalfa. Cleao loaned us a cow to use until ours comes in fresh. Today a little gathering met at Prest Broadbent's principally to meet with Bro. Johnson, up from Tropic, Utah. He had read the books of Elder Broadbent and myself, believed them and wanted to meet the authors. In the course of remarks I made, I was led to prophesy in the name of the Lord, that some day those of our group would .... (line gone) ... would not be standing room for those trying to gain admittance. Spent part of day going over my writings with Prest. Broadbent.

Monday 11:
Spent most of day going over writings with Prest Broadbent, and finished the writings for submission to the Council of Presidency.

Tuesday 12:
Working on farm, preparing for watering tomorrow (tonight), also working on "Foreword" for my writing.

Friday 15:
Preparing to leave for God's Temple in morning with Jno. Y. Barlow and Prest. Broadbent-the Mountains-to make inquiry of the Lord regarding his will concerning us. Drouth is doing much damage. City threatening to cut off all lawns.

Saturday 23:
In our camp in Lamb's Canyon where we have been sojourning for the past week, seeking the will of the Lord concerning us and his people who are looking to the Priesthood for divine guidance, we have been fasting and praying and studying for a week, having finished our notes on the ASupplement to the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," which has been prepared with the collaboration of Elder J. L. Broadbent.

Last Wednesday, Bro. Barlow dreamed that the Priesthood was engaged in feeding a great band of starving cattle, that seemed numberless. Some of the Brethren, including Elders Broadbent and Musser, were at the stalls, preparing them for the feeding. They were assisted by others, and an abundance of hay of the finest kind was stacked nearby to be fed out. His work, assisted by others, appeared to be to conduct the cattle through .... (line gone) ... into the feeding yard. He observed all the poor cattle reached the feed and partook of it, they became fat and satisfied, and he worked anxiously to get the starving cattle to the food.

As he tried to drive one seeming stubborn cow thru the shutes, she turned around, and with a woman's voice spoke, saying, "I want to go to my Bishop." Bro. Barlow, observing a man at a desk in another part of the yard where the poor cattle were, said, "There is your Bishop; go to him and get out of the way." The command then came to him to drive some of the "veterans" up. These were leaders, with extra long horns, each having a following. He started one with his following thru the shutes, when he awoke.

Last night Bro. Broadbent dreamed that he was home with a large number of people who were being fed by his folks. Two rooms were full of them. In one room were mainly Dutch people. They all appeared hungry, and he was impressed with the necessity of feeding them and not turning them away empty.

This morning at our altar, the sacred spot among the quaking asps on the ridge above our tent which we have dedicated for the purpose, we having observed our fast since Thursday evening,

we were blessed with the spirit of prayer and of prophecy. Bro. Barlow first prophesied that the prediction made by Brigham Young to the effect that men of the order of the Priesthood we hold would be walking along and be met by strangers from beyond who would converse with.... (line gone) ... and other principles. Also in the Temple men would ... and given names to work for, some now being called to go in the temples and remain there night and day directing the work, etc., is soon to be fulfilled.

Bro. Broadbent, being clothed upon by the Holy Ghost, prophesied that the purpose of our mission to this spot would be realized soon-that is the confirmation of our calling.

I was moved to prophesy with reference to the leadership of Bro. Broadbent, that the channel of revelation would be opened up; that the gift of leadership would be upon him, and the power of his Priesthood would be so manifest that the earth would tremble at his word; he would rebuke the nations with boldness and power from afar. The present Church authorities would be made to tremble at his word. He would have the power of Enoch. At our meeting tomorrow we would be able to feed the brethren, who would become a power in sustaining us.

Sunday 24: Last night the Powers of darkness sought to overcome us We could not sleep but very little. It affected all three of us. Bro. Barlow said three evil spirits had bothered him.

Sunday opened up by a heaven rain storm. It continued until nearly noon, when we decided it unwise to try and hold a meeting in the grove, and having to go to the City anyway, we adjourned to Bro. Boss' home at 4 o'clock. About 25 of the Brethren had come to the canyon. It seemed impossible for my prophecy of the previous day to be fulfilled. However, when we did meet, the Lord was with us abundantly, and the outpouring of his Spirit was marvelous. The brethren pledged their support, and over $50.00 was contributed after meeting--much from those in greatest distress. The prophecy was literally fulfilled.

We had learnt another attempt is being made to void the citizenship papers of the Kmetsch girls, and probably deport them back to Germany .... (line gone) ... to have an investigation. Apparently this is another move inspired by our leaders in their efforts to destroy faith in the divine principle of Celestial Marriage. But the pits they are digging for us, they themselves will fall into, and God will vindicate us.

Wednesday 27:
90 years ago today our Prophets Joseph and Hyrum were martyred for doing what I am trying to do today--preaching and living the truth! Being Gods, they are mingling with the Gods and planning for their brethren. 0 God, when are you coming from your hiding place, and stop the enemy from further polluting this glorious globe? When will you cut your work short in righteousness, as thou has promised, in order to save flesh? My wives and children, some of them are beginning to falter and leave me. It is so, too, with many of the other brethren. We love them, Father, and it breaks our hearts to have them.... (line gone)

Thursday 19.
Got 100 "Supplement to New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage." Long dry spell not broken. Heat intense.

Saturday 21:
Local showers yesterday and today, cooling the air, but of little value agriculturally. Part of wheat cut during week.

Thursday 26:
Spent Sunday, Monday and Tuesday with Ellis and children, the 24th being her birthday. Had

a pleasant time and, I feel, profitable. Wife Myrtle came from Wyoming, and had her in canyon for an outing yesterday. She remains staunch and true. Monday gave order to Printer for 2,000 copies of "Priesthood Items" and statement of Lorin C. Woolley, for general circulation. $44.00.

AUGUST l934

Friday 3:
Mailed 4 sets M.S. on "The Most Contented Man in Babylon," to publishers in N. York, Phila. and Boston. Last Sunday, mailed about 1200 'Supplements" and Priesthood pamphlets to Gen. Authorities, Presidents of Stakes, and of Missions, Bishops, etc. By Wednesday some 1800 copies mailed out. Myrtle left for Wyoming Tuesday, being called back to work by her employer. Heat wave continues unabated. Each day about 100 degrees. Wheat stacked during week.

Tuesday 14:
Began outlining my work on 'Romance of Hope'-working on chapter, "Mordecai the Jew*-on Aug. 6th; finished the chapter in rough yesterday. Started Chapt. "Hanna." Spent Sunday 5th at Millville, with appreciative friends in company with Joseph L. Broadbent. Returned .... (line gone) ... Heat wave continues with slight changes (?) ler. Govt. reports the most universal drouth since record keeping 70 years ago.

Sunday 26:
Night of 17th to Bus to Boise, arriving at about 2 P.M. Sat. Attended to some business. Met Harold Allred, who took me to Emmett to visit with his folks, where I spent the night. Sunday visited Bro. and Sis. Pollard and blessed Sis. P., who was bedfast. She was healed immediately and accompanied her husband on a ride to Boise, where he took me to get my Bus. Left Boise at 8:15 P.M., arriving Salt Lake 1:15 P.M. Monday.

Sunday (19), Milton was in the canyon and rolled a large stone, striking his big toe, taking the nail off clean. No rain as yet, but weather somewhat cooler. Finished Chapter on "Hannah" in my proposed 'Romance of Hope.' Attended meeting at I.W. Barlow's at. ... (line gone)

Monday 27:
Outlining and working on chapter entitled, "John Bunyan."

SEPTEMBER 1934

Sunday 2nd: Studying, praying, reflecting and rejoicing in the knowledge I have that the revelations announced by Joseph Smith are of God and true. I rejoice in my knowledge of the Gospel, and in the feeling which I have of being willing to surrender my life for the truth if necessary. Our booklet. "Supplement to New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," is causing much thought and study and not a little discussion. Letters of criticism and of commendation are coming from far and near. Our consciences tell us we are in the service of the Lord, and to .... (line gone) ... to fight the good fight and contend for truth even tho the whole world be against us. It is true, we are being shunned, shamefully lied about and unjustly criticised because of our work, but we count such as an honor, and seek to be worthy such treatment. Surely we should not flinch at treatment that was in greater measure accorded Jesus Christ our Lord, Joseph Smith and others!

In a re-reading of our Booklet-"The Supplement"-today. I find nothing I would wish to change, except that some points might be amplified some. God inspired the writing of that book--it is the word of God to his people, and it will stand as such.

Guy left for Lehi this A.M. until Tuesday and I am looking after the chores and pursuing my

work of study and writing.

Friday 14: Been working on my 'John Bunyan" chapter to "Romance of Hope-" Milton got off for Washington, D.C, on morning of 12th, taking Josephine and Peter, with Edna and Ann Harwood, to help Joe and Ellis. Took Buick car of wife Ellis.

On morning of 13th, little Cleo Wright, 1 1/2 yr. old, my Grandchild, was run over by his father backing out his automobile. Brain concussion. The shock was hard on Mary who is about to be confined The child, it seems, has a chance for recovery. Mary stood up well, saying, "He is the best one the Lord has sent me thus far, and now if He wants him back, I will not complain. He has been awfully good to me.' Such faith! Such sincerity. She has the spirit of motherhood. Has seven children and about to become a mother again .... (line gone) ...of birth-control, being taught by Mormon, Jew and Gentile. I am proud of her, and God will bless her forever.

Dreamed a few nights ago I met and saluted my father with a double kiss, and was left with the impression my course is approved. He seemed happy and so was I. Have learnt that Bishops are announcing in Wards for people not to read the blue book, "Supplement," not to even open it from its wrappers, but throw it in the stove and look to their leaders for information and direction. How literally we have turned Catholic, with this difference--Catholics recognizing the determination of progress, encourage their members at least outwardly to read and interpret for themselves in America, while still holding to the theory of "not reading" among the ignorant, while our Church has adopted the policy of "not reading" none but "approved literature" at all. The brethren are .... (line gone)

Tuesday 18:
Yesterday attended funeral of Uncle Ross Kofford, Provo, and dedicated grave. Today finished first draft on 3rd part of my writing--"Romance of Hope--this part dwelling on "John Bunyan." On 15th met with some friends of Morris Kunz at his new home near Fair Grounds, and was mouth in dedicating the same.

Saturday, Sept. 30:
Suffering with Lumbago for past two days. At farm and just administered to my daughter Mary, who gave birth to her 7th Son, Sept. 18 at 3:50 A-M.

Wednesday 19, 11:30 A.M. Lorin C. Woolley past on, after a lingering sickness of about 10 months, and a critical sickness of about two months. In his passing, God summoned home the President of Priesthood and who held the Keys to the Patriarchal Order. Upon him as a thin thread the Priesthood rested, with its Keys from late in 1928 to Feby. or March 1929, when J. L. Broadbent and Jno. Y. Barlow, who had been called to the Priesthood Council, were ordained to the same order of Priesthood held by Lorin. The Keys and powers fall upon Bro. Broadbent who had been designated the Second Elder by Lorin ten months previously. In his passing we are logically looking for quick and wonderful changes.

Within 3 1/2 days after Lorin was called, Anthony W. Ivins was stricken with heart failure and died the next morning (Sunday at 4:30). Since Elder I. had assumed the place of Jas. E. Talmage in ferreting out and persecuting the Saints who are living in the Patriarchal Order of Marriage, and since he has recently denied the word of the Lord as given thru Wilford Woodruff in 1880 and John Taylor in 1886, and repudiated and attempted to make null and void eternal laws as pertaining to the Gospel of Salvation, I am of the firm opinion that Anthony's passing so near on the heels of Lorin, resulted from the labors of Lorin as soon as he .... (line gone) ...others will be called over shortly to answer for their part in the program of repudiation and efforts to establish friendship with Babylon. (As I write, I am informed that Chas. H. Hart, of 1st Seven Presidents of Seventy, has passed on.)

Lorin's funeral was held in Centerville Ward Meeting House on Sunday 23rd at 2 P.M. His passing and burial were characterized by the most inelaborate and humble proceedings. Notice of his death occupied from 3 to 6 or 7 lines in the daily newspapers, while just the opposite occurred in regard to Bro. I. Starting with an 'Extra' Des. News, Sunday A-M., the papers of the City were filled with his life and eulogies of leading men, He was buried from the Tabernacle Thursday 27th at 12:30 P.M. The written speeches given out were eloquently empty, as sounding brass and tinkling cymbals. Elder McKay made the extravagant statement, "At present" (his speech was written) .... (line gone) "...beneficent influence penetrates so many hearts and whose benefits were distributed in so many different phases of human society.

And Dr. Peterson of A.C. said, "None of us will ever know a more righteous man," taking in lots of territory.

True, Elder I. had led an active and useful life and had done much good. But his latter life was filled with the flattery of men to so great an extent, he left the plain path and walked with much vanity, and the great amount of good he accomplished in earlier fife, was destroyed in his destructive attitude toward God's laws in his later life. His friends numbered legion, so far as outward evidence goes, among Mormon, Jew and Gentile, and particularly Catholics, but the simple, humble, trusting faith seemed to be missing. It was reliably reported that the County Attorney, at his instance, had worked up some 36 cases of. ... (fine gone) ... and was awaiting orders from his chief, A. W. Ivins, to commence proceedings. Those orders will not now come from this man. He is answering to God for his actions.

The evidence of these things have been placed b4 the Lord and quick judgment is being visited on all who seek to crush the people of God. Lorin C. Woolley was valiant, faithful and constant. He died in full faith and leaves a heritage of faithful devotion behind him-a beautiful testimony of a well-spent life in the Lord's service. I can think of no man during the past quarter of century, in mortality, that has done so much toward establishing and keeping alive the Patriarchal order of Marriage, and while he is little known and less thot of by the present leaders of Ephraim, the time will come when it will be seen he is high up in the councils of Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, John Taylor, etc., while his critics and erstwhile persecutors, will .... (line gone) ... 'Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false Prophets." - Jesus.

OCTOBER 1934

Thursday 11:

Attended sessions of conference on 5-6-7. Quite a marked departure from previous policies with reference particularly to lambasting some of the brethren, calling them liars and humiliating them without opportunity for reply. The spirit Was kindly and a degree of humility was exhibited with most of the speakers. Those who did not spend their time eulogizing Bro. Ivins and themselves, spoke on principle and some good counsel was given. I felt to thank the Lord for the moderation in expression indulged in.

However, the brethren came out plain and definite in supporting the.... (line gone) ... powers they possess and the positions they occupy are derived from the people, and therefore they are accountable to the people and should be obeyed by them. This is a false theory. God only may choose, but the people may ratify. Bro. Ballard stated the theory of Church Govt. was the same as that of United States-a Democracy. Such would take the matter entirely out of the hands of the Lord.

Bro. Clark, in addressing the Priesthood meeting stated: (he had been elevated to the position of 1st Counselor to Prest. Grant, ? A.W. Ivins, deceased), "I stand here clothed with the authority which you have given me. In your wisdom you have elevated one to his (Ivins') place." The Lord evidently had nothing to do with it. And thus another step away from fundamentals has been taken. Bro. Ballard held that after sustaining the Brethren, and they under a decision, we are indeed bound to accept their .... (line gone) ... Such doctrine would be destructive of man's agency and cause men to surrender what they know to be right to adopt the wrong. Such a policy is

from below and not from above; and yet it was received with a spirit of thanksgiving by the vast congregation of Saints.

Surely the Lord will not delay sending the one "Mighty and Strong" much longer, for his house almost in every particular is out of order. Suffered with Lumbago first part of month. Better now. Wife Ellis leased her home on Yale Ave. to Mr. Strong, Mgr. of Continental Oil Co., for 20 months until June 1936 at $85.00 per month. Spent from 1st to 4th assisting in moving her, and cleaning up the premises for the tenants. She is taking an apartment with the Moss-- on Michigan Ave., which is being prepared for her. Weather dry and cold. Ranges poor, Livestock suffering.

On Sunday evening 7th, a meeting was held at Bro. Broadbent's. About 75, excluding children, were present. The spirit of the Lord rested richly upon Bro. Broadbent, as he explained the true order of the Priesthood. His remarks were convincing to all present, with possibly one or two exceptions, which was expected.

Monday 22nd:
Have been on the farm since Saturday. Came here somewhat sick with flu cold, but am better. Helping Guy get up his wood for the winter. Today felled 4 large poplars, about 80 ft. high, and 3 dead locusts, the latter extremely hard. Heavy rain started about 5 P.M. Friday 19, had rain, hail and snow and sunshine, most of day. Very wet and disagreeable, but wonderfully helpful to the ranges.

On 14th at 12:30 P.M., Lucile gave birth to 8 lb 3 oz. son-a beautiful child. She stood the ordeal splendidly .... (line gone) ... there about 6:30 went to Bro. Lyman Jessup's to visit a short time, when in a few minutes besides his family, there had congregated Edwin Barlow and wife, Bro. Boohwey (?), Morris Kunz and wife, Arnold Boss and wives, Rich Jessup and wife, and D.R. Bateman. Freida Doormit accompanied us. A meeting was requested by the hungry Saints. I had Bros. Bateman and Boss talk and had good freedom in admonishing the Saints in their duties, to perfect themselves so the Lord can use them in setting his house in order.

I rejoice in the testimony of the Gospel, and in being an instrument of the Lord in promulgating it. 0 Lord, please use me, and make it possible for me to spend the remainder of my days and all eternity in the ministry. Provide for my families and I will devote all my time to thy work, and count it a privilege. Amen. Harmonize my loved ones with me, as I am one with thee, and wherein I fail, bless .... (line gone)

NOVEMBER 1934

Wednesday 21:
This evening Bro. Louis A. Kelsch was hauled b4 the Kingaroo Court of Granite Stake, presided over by Prest Hugh B. Brown and the high Council, to hear the verdict pronounced against him by the leaders of the Church, without a hearing. His alleged offense was the upholding and teaching of a principle of salvation as revealed by God to Joseph Smith -- a principle lived by Father Adam, Jesus Christ and all the holy Prophets since Creation--that of Celestial Marriage.

In demurring to the insufficiency of the Complaint, Bro. K. took the Church D.&C. and had the President of the Kangaroo Court admit it was the law book of the Church. Turning to the Woodruff Manifesto, he showed it to be a document, unauthorized by the Lord, setting forth the presonal views of Wilford Woodruff, and his promise to the nation. Turning then to Sec. 132, dealing with Celestial Marriage, he allowed that since he was being condemned for teaching the principles .... (line gone) ... meant nothing to the personnel of the Court, nor to the Church authorities, and the case b4 the Court could not be properly proceeded with while such law was a part of the lawbook of the Church; and while on the other hand the revelation meant everything to the accused, the Defendant proceeded deliberately to tear the same from the book and carefully placed it in his pocket, with the final statement of, This is all I have to say."

The Court, of course, was struck with consternation at the audaciousness of the procedure, some members no doubt feeling the justice and propriety of the same. After gaining their breaths and asking a number of unrelated questions, the defendant was invited to withdraw to an adjoining room, while the Court cast its vote of 'guilty.' This was done in perfect order, and the men--if such they may be called--actually appeared serious in the discharging of their arduous, intellectual and ecclesiastical task; and Louis A Kelsch, a friend and.... (line gone) ... patriarchal authority, including the sealing power of heaven, was made an ecclesiastical interest with the understanding that at any time he felt to repudiate and denounce as false the revelations of God and the parts of the Gospel which are out of harmony with the nations of Babylon, he might again seek the cowardly refuge of the Church sanctuary, where the hypocritical minions of the law would be waiting with open arms to receive him, and welcome him back into the fellowship of Babylon. Bro. K. was accompanied to the trial (?) by his witnesses, Roy Athey, Morris Kunz and Royal Madsen, who, however, were called upon only for a record of their Church standing.

Thursday 22.
Witnessed to God the fourth trespass committed upon the Apostolic order of the Priesthood by Church officials, as commanded to do D&C 98:41-48 in accordance with the law of retribution. The four offenses are: Disfellowshipping from the Church of John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley, Joseph L. Broadbent and Louis A. Kelsch, the latter action being taken last evening, for upholding the patriarchal order of marriage either in spirit or fact.

It is now up to the Lord to act, we are relieved from all action, for the Lord said, "Thou shalt not forgive him, but shall bring these testimonies b4 the Lord, and they shall not be blotted out unless he repent and reward thee fourfold in all things wherewith he has trespassed against thee;' etc. The leaders of the Church have much to answer for.

Saturday 24:
Writing and studying. The good brethren, Lyman Jessup, and Arnold Boss, made a trip to Utah Lake, as suggested by me a few days ago, and brought back a truck load of Carp, ranging from one to two feet long. They left a goodly supply at 744 E. South Temple, which I assisted in cleaning for a future food supply. It is a splended exhibition of brotherly love that prompts such kind acts. God bless those boys and magnify them in the Priesthood. The spirit whispers to me that they will be elevated to the highest order of Apostleship.

Ianthus Barlow brought the word today from the Relief Dept. that claims are being made to the effect the Masonic order coming under the jurisdiction of the Missouri Clan have marked the Mormon Church for complete destruction; and that the final act is shortly to be .... (line gone) ... other citizens are.

I shall not be surprised to see the Temple Block padlocked by ? power, in view of the unpaid mortgages now resting upon that property, and which Prest Grant says do not exist, altho he knows better. But tho the enemy of righteousness now seems to have the upper hand, God is yet to be reckoned with, and while Prest. Grant and his servile followers may go down under the flood of opposition, there are those who will rise up, and, clothed with the power and authority of the Holy Pristhood, will, David like, overcome the great, wicked giant, and redeem the kingdom. God will not forsake his true and loyal Priesthood servants. So come on, you corrupt Missourians, and partake of the bitter medicine the Priesthood of God has prepared for you! You shall not prevail! Your one-time murderous acts are not forgotten, nor are they ... (line gone)

Friday 30.
Held Priesthood meeting-not a regular P. meeting, as none are being held; but Bro. Kunz of Boise, Ida., and Harold Allred of Emmett, were in and wished to meet with the brethren, so an informal gathering took place at Jos. L. Broadbent's, and testimony bearing was indulged in. The spirit was good and strong. Twenty present. Prest. Broadbent was particularly forceful in his instructions and

admonitions.

One point was that 'God did not propose to speak to us again until we place ourselves in harmony with the Priesthood and are ready to receive divine direction at the hands of his Priesthood'- meaning those of the Apostolic order.

And again: "There is no further time for delay. It is for us to do or die," as pertaining to entering into the fulness of marriage. I instructed the brethren to organize their households, and clean up. Keep the homes free from vermin and dirt, a fit ... (line gone). The meeting, and the spirit thereof, was a living testimony that the Lord recognizes his Priesthood, and that the Kingdom is advancing and not going back; and that those opposing the Priesthood would be moved out of the way. Last Monday and Tuesday spent time in moving wife Ellis from the Moss Apts. on Michigan Ave. to David's and Lucile's-925 Fairview Ave. Moved here to help the children out with the burden of housekeeping. Wednesday it began snowing and has been stormy and cold since. Took Thanksgiving dinner with the folks on Fairview.

This morning Nathan Baldwin came in the office and related a dream he had recently which convinced him that Lorin C Woolley held the keys to Priesthood as claimed, and that he was a truthful and righteous man. He had been led to believe him to be the opposite in view of ... (line gone) ... integrity by Nathaniel's father. He said he was now going to try and get his father in shape.

Learnt thru Bro. Allred from Idaho that in making his campaign for Congress from Idaho, Elder Heber Q. Hale, Prest. of Boise Stake, took occasion in one of the Conference meetings either at Rexburg or St. Anthony, to denounce me for writing the book on marriage, tho he didn't point out any mistakes in it. He characterized them as emanating from Satan. He was sorely defeated and is a broken man, according to the report.

DECEMBER 1934

Been snowing all night Read proof of 2nd Edition of "Priesthood Items" with Bro. Broadbent. Heavy snow storm.

Sunday 2nd: John Craig Jackson christened in Yale Ward by his grandfather Jackson. Attended an impromptu meeting at Bro. Broadbent's with some 20 brethren, including Eslie Jenson, Mart (?) Olsen, Joseph Jessup and Jno. Bistline from Cache County, after which brief testimonial was given for Louis A. Kelsch on his 29th birthday. Elder Broadbent told of uttering a prediction nearly one year ago as follows: "From this moment on the building up of the K. of G. would not be a losing game.' Since then there has been continued advancement among those looking for truth.

Friday, December 7, 1934:
Yesterday began mailing out 2nd Ed. of "Priesthood Items" taken from "Supplement to New and Everlasting Cov. of Marriage'--Two thousand copies. Bro. Edmond Barlow handed me $1.00 to help me with St. Car fare. I pray the Lord to bless him. It was a kindly act, and the Lord will bless him, for in helping me, he did it as unto Christ. Working on a statement regarding "God's Government vs Man's Government."

Sat 15.
Been raining all night and part yesterday, until which it was extremely cold. Bros. Broadbent, Barlow (Jno.), Kelsch and myself began a season of fasting and prayer, meeting at the farm from day to day for communion with the Lord and for instruction for future guidance. Revealed to me the reason people have foolish, meaningless dreams is that they, during their waking hours, indulge in light-mindedness and foolish conversation, and the spirit of it carries over into the night.

Samuel obtained a Des. News route yesterday to help in the financial fight. I thank the Lord for the blessing. Today he celebrated his fifteenth birthday with thirteen of his boyfriends, headed by Leonard Hubbarb, first by a swim in the Des. Gym, followed by a banquet in the Lion House in the upper room. Later he was decorated as an Eagle Scout in Troop 41. He was highly commended for achieving the great distinction of becoming an Eagle at 15 years of age. The entire proceedings were a brilliant success and his parents are lead to rejoice in having so beautiful, dutiful and splendid son.

Monday 17:
Snowing quite heavy. Spent day with brethren on the farm in prayer and study.

Friday 21:
Doing a little Christmas shopping. Have little to do with, but feel to rejoice and praise the Lord for .... (line gone) Have been meeting with the brethren at the farm in prayer and study. We are determined to have the word of the Lord regarding our standing b4 him.

Friday 28:
A dusty, snowless Christmas. Helped decorate tree at Lucile's and ate Turkey with them. Santa was very liberal with us all. Received $5.00 each from wife M. and from Milton, for which I am very grateful, affording me opportunity to assist the folks in expenses. Daughter Helen arrived from California, last Friday, I hope, to stay. Priscilla working temporarily with California Life Ins. Co. Little David and Craig, Lucile's babies, quite sick during week. Spent part of time helping nurse them.

Monday 31st:
Spent evening with wife Lucy at home of Bro. Broadbent's, surrounded by numerous friends whose love and sympathies coordinated with mine. Elder Broadbent gave timely instructions, calling us all to repentance, and enjoining on us a greater effort to overcome our weaknesses and become perfect as God has commanded. On the 24th, Gertrude, my beautiful daughter, was married to Riley C. Richards of Salt Lake, in S. L. Temple.

REFLECTIONS ON YEAR 1934: Much has transpired that should cause men to reflect and repent. Judgments are being rained upon the earth. Peace is taken from the earth. Wickedness has taken the earth. Men's hearts and thots are evil continually. Greed reigns supreme. Crime enters into every phase of life. Even the Temples of God are polluted. Whoredom, drunkenness and thievery are being committed. The Gospel as changed has lost its power, and the Saints are being rapidly drawn away from the truths as revealed to Joseph Smith. Wickedness is established in the Church, and those who are in sincerety and valor trying to live the Gospel are being excommunicated and cast out.

The leaders of Ephraim are boasting of their power, they invite the friendship of Babylon and wink at the excesses of the Saints-in a large measure 'gagging at a gnat while swallowing a camel." (Line gone) ... of my erstwhile friends and loved ones, now shun me. I am to them something unclean. During the Year, I was instrumental in the preparation of the "Supplement to the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," which attacks many of the errors of the day. It is being quite generally read. From a very few supporters our friends have grown to over a hundred male adults, and the work is spreading.

Never have I prayed so earnestly and constantly for light and guidance. Upon me has been placed special commission to keep "Celestial and Plural Marriage" alive in the earth. I have done my best, according to my wisdom and knowledge.

Most of my family, whom I love dearly, have turned from me, which many true and valiant friends have fought at my side. My heart is pained, my soul is disturbed and in sorrow and anguish. I

..(line gone) ... may he cut short in righteousness, that all faith shall not be driven from the earth.

In 1935, I am looking for distress and judgments such as have not b4 been seen. The Lord will not be mocked and since Zion will not be redeemed otherwise, redemption must needs come by judgments. The wicked who will not repent will shortly be taken from the earth; and I pray that God's sword of vengeance may shortly fall upon the heads of those who are blaspheming his name in the midst of his house. The drunkards of Ephraim will shortly be divested of power and wickedness must cease. Dear Lord, purge and purify me that I may be worthy to stand in your divine presence, and use me--my all, my life-in the building of thy work, and Glory be to thy name forever. Amen.

JANUARY 1935

Dear Lord, continue to guide my footsteps. Help me to get my house in order, to teach thy children the truth; to obtain the gift of Faith and the spirit of meekness; help me to serve thee in truth. Give unto me wisdom, and knowledge, love and charity. Help me to teach and guide my wives and children and to bear up under every burden and obligation of life.

Let the balance of my mortal life be spent in the Ministry, bringing souls unto thee, and when I am released from this existence let me continue such work of salvation until the end of all the eternities, could there be an end.

Father, I thank thee for all my blessings and covenant anew with thee to be more diligent and valiant in accomplishing my earthly mission. Help me remain true and faithful. Amen.

Friday 4:
Spent yesterday and today at farm with Elders Broadbent and Kelsch studying the word of God, and trying to find him. Today is like a day in Spring. practically all snow gone from the valley.

Thursday 10:
Daughter Priscilla down Saturday last with Flue and gathered ear. Very painful. Helen is nurse. Last Sunday visiting with daughter Blanche and her beautiful daughter. Weather for past few days balmy and warm. Buds of Lilacs coming out. No snow in the valley.

Monday 14:
Finished and mailed correspondence for Eslie D. Jenson. Also finished correcting first draft of Article on "God's Law as pertaining to Church Government,' which article I prepared about first of month. Now working on article for publication .... (line gone) ... and present Church leaders on 'Celestial Marriage." A concerted effort seems to prevail to sink the law out of existence, and Elder Ballard, since the death of Dr. Jas. E. Talmage, the father of the delusion, is going up and down the earth, trying to prove the Revelation on marriage (Sec. 132) to have reference to marriage for eternity, which can be accomplished as well in Monogamy as in polygamy, the latter being a non-essential, etc. This damnable doctrine we must fight to the, death. It is a life and death struggle. I have covenanted with the Lord to uphold his law of marriage, together with all other laws he has or will in future reveal to earth, with my life. Already this has cost me a part of my family and many of my erstwhile friends, my financial standing and my former business contacts. But I do feel good in my work, and aim not to cease in diligence so long as God gives me life, either here or .... (line gone) the kingdom of God first.

The weather is like spring and farmers are beginning to worry about water for this season. And well they might, for the judgments of God are only just commencing, and the nations are about to be wasted away to make way for God's kingdom. Troubles such as have never b4 been known are about to be poured out upon the earth. This is the last dispensation and in which all things will be gathered together in one, and this means judgments as well as blessings. 0, that God's people would repent and turn unto him, put away their pride and become meek and obedient.

But few will do it. It is a day when men will be tested as never b4, and all who can be shaken will be, for God has spoken and will not be mocked I pray that I, with my loved ones, may have the strength and wisdom to stand.

Monday 28th:
Yesterday attended meeting of the .... (line gone) ...correspondence with Apostle Ballard, was read and approved. I feel in being used as an instrument in the preparation of this work, I have been greatly blessed, and while the work will cause much bitterness and hatred from some sources, it will take consolation and heaven's fight to others. It is a defense of the faith, and I have put into its preparation the best I have. I shall be glad to see it published. Priscilla some better, is now with Naomi, while Helen with Blanche. Guy batching it.

Bro. 0. N. Toomey was arrested and thrown in jail on charge of failure to provide for his family upon complaint of Co. Any., because he is alleged to have refused to work at other than his trade-carpenter--on Relief work, his family made no complaint. Bro. Broadbent and I went his bail and freed him from prison. Bail $1,000.00.

FEBRUARY 1935

Monday 4th:
Thru a misunderstanding, Bro. Toomey failing to appear in Court Saturday for arraignment, was re-arrested Saturday and kept in jail until this morning, when Bro. Broadbent and I re-qualfied as bondsmen and had him released.

Spring weather. Shortage of water looming. National and world affairs tightening up, and collapse seems to be rapidly coming. Foodstuffs rapidly rising in price and money circulation apparently diminishing. Only the Govt. dole keeps millions from starving and the end of that apparently near. With this help stopped, all hell is apt to break loose and confusion, death and destruction reign. May the Lord make a hasty cleansing of this land of wickedness that the righteous may live in peace.

Monday 11: Toomey case postponed again. Yesterday I accompanied Bros Broadbent, Barlow, Zitting and Kelsch to Millville, where we met with .... (line gone)

MARCH 1935

Monday 4 Grandma Shipp has been very sick with heart trouble. 88 years old. Looks like she is nearly thru with her mission on earth. Got last proof on "Marriagee" book in hands of printer on 25th Feby. Working on various articles. Got out "Covenants,* "Sevens-Seventy-Sanhedrim, also did other copying for the brethren. Today asked the Lord to open up the way for me to publish a paper for the benefit of the Gospel. Feel impressed the time is ripe for such a publication.

Friday 8:
Entering my 64th year today. Weather windy and cold. Yesterday Lucy had special dinner honoring me. Present all told, ten, including friends J. L. Broadbent, Lewis A. Kelsch and son Guy. A perfect day. Lucy gave me seven roses, which added to my 63 years, symbolized, she said, the 70. Many reflections enter my mind .... (line gone) ... my existence to date? Have I kept my 2nd estate? Am I of use to the Lord in advancing his Kingdom? These are questions I wish I might truthfully answer in the affirmative. As I feel now, my life and my all--tho I have but very little of a temporal or material nature-are on the altar. I have felt that in the setting of His House in order (D&C Sec. 85), the work win require the blood of some of the Saints, and if so, I earnestly hope I may be deemed worthy to be an offering. My life is in the hands of God.

One of the most difficult tasks of my life has been to oppose the Authorities of the Church in their policy toward the principle of Patriarchal Marriage, and other principles and ordinances, which are being repudiated or changed. Naturally of a peace-loving disposition, and taught from the cradle to respect and honor "the Authorities," I have found it most difficult to go counter to their teachings now. It is the greatest cross I have been called upon to bear. I love my brethren and I love ...(line gone)

I have so insistently and consistently taught my children to honor and obey the Authorities, that practically all of them now, regard me as wrong and they right. Hence, I am being opposed from within as well as from without. It is an awful hard fight. I love my children so much. Next to God and his work, they are in my heart. I do want them to understand my situation and give me credit for sincerity, and I also want to carry off my responsibilities b4 the Lord successfully.

I entered into the principle of plural marriage in the eternal worlds b4 coming here. I confirmed that relationship long after the Woodruff Manifesto, which was supposed to put an end to the practice. I have entered into solemn covenant to sustain that principle-and the whole Gospel-as long as life lasts. Probable death or prison bars must not weaken one in their resolution. While I love my brethren and the Church and the associaiton of its .... (line gone) ... Am determined to Acarry on" at all costs, with, of course, the help of the Lord.

In material things, I have been reduced to zero, not having had work for nearly two years. The small salary of Lucy ($55.00) per month has been the one help that has come to me freely. After paying rent and board out of this, not much is left. But thanks to the Lord, we are happy in our straitened circumstances, and want to go on with the fight.

The old times friends of my prosperous days have practically all withdrawn and left me. But the Lord has been wonderously kind and good to me, hence why should I worry? 0, God, my gracious Father, keep me humble and meek. Bless me with the gift of Faith. Increase my understanding. Help me to be kind and genuine with all mankind. Help me to keep my body as well as my mind pure and clean, and use me in thy Holy ministry. Let me be engaged in .... (line gone) ... me to be a good and wise father, husband and friend. In the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

During the year I edited and helped to publish the 'Supplement to the New and Everlasting Covenant of Marriage," 1,000 copies--"Priesthood Items,' 2,000 copies, and "Marriage--Ballard-Jenson Correspondence," 5,000 copies. These works are mailed free for the most part They are calculated to correct many errors in the Church and in the traditions of the Saints, and are cheerfully and solemnly dedicated to the advancement of God's work.

Monday 11: Eslie Jenson and Brethren were down yesterday with a letter from Bro. Ballard, enjoining him from publishing his correspondence. Since it is already published in accordance with the original plan, his protest is too late. Mother Kmitzsch is very sick. Administered to her and she fell into a .... (line gone)

The brethren, some of them, were worrying about money to finish paying for the book and getting it mailed-the book on "Marriage." I told them the book had been prepared and published under the inspiration of the Spirit of the Lord. We had done our best to date, and the Lord will provide means in his own way and times to finish the job; that he can take from those who have in abundance and give unto those who haven't, and who are worthy and in need. We need not worry except about our own actions. Let us do all we can to keep sweet and clean and to build up the kingdom, and the Lord will do the rest.

And those of us who feel the need of more definite direction from the Lord should take courage in the feeling that since we have dedicated all unto God, and are exerting all our energies to keep his commandments, the Lord must be pleased with our course, else he would set

us right; no good father will permit his children, who want to do right, to go far astray, without giving them a.... (line gone) ... path. Sayings from two prophets of God: "Some of you are living in adultery or in the spirit of adultery. And some have wives that do not bear children. Why don't you let them alone? Why don't you take a course to regenerate and not to degenerate?" Heber C. Kimball, J. of D. 4:278. "The plan of Salvation is sufficiently broad to give all men an opportunity to obtain complete salvation, some time and some place, if they have the will to be saved and live accordingly.' Jos. L. Broadbent 3/11/35.

Took up the legal aspect of publishing the Ballard-Jenson correspondence, with Atty. Claude Barnes, and was assured we were committing no offense in law.

Thursday 14:

FILE #11

March, 1935

Bro. Broadbent is suffering with bronchial pneumonia. Is ....(line gone) ... cold for several days. It appears the evil one is trying to destroy him. His worry for the Saints is great, and no doubt conduces to his weakened condition. He will not be destroyed in the flesh until his mission on earth is complete.

The Anti-Polygamy bill, putting teeth into the law, making unlawful cohabitation a felony, etc., introduced by Nicholes, was defeated yesterday in the Senate, 28 to 25.

The Spirit revealed to me that the way Jesus fed the multitude of 5,000 with only a few loaves and fishes, as the record states, was by calling to his assistance angels--resurrected beings--who brot the extra supply to him, as they could easily do without being seen by the people. It is in the power of an Angel to take from one man and give it unto another. Hence missionaries have been supplied with their needs without knowing how it happened. Brigham Young and Heber C. Kimball started out with $16.00 and spent over $82.00 without knowing where the .... (line gone) ... that money from those who had it and could well spare it, or were not entitled to it, and gave it to these servants of the Lord, as it was needed. The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof. Man owns nothing in his own right, but the privilege of wining salvation thru his faithfulness.

Saturday 16:

Bro. Joseph Leslie Broadbent has passed on! Leaving the office last Monday, with a cold and tired feeling, he took to his bed. The trouble developed into pneumonia. However, he seemed in no serious danger until yesterday. The brethren of the Priesthood attended him faithfully and plead mightily with the Lord for his restoration, but without avail. "I am perfectly resigned to either stay or go as the Lord desires," he said shortly before his death. And again he said on several occasions, "No power can cut my life short until it is the Lord's will to take me." And this .... (line gone) '...as a witness unto this people, or an atonement for their sins, it is placed on the altar freely."

He was noble, pure, sweet and kind. His life was dedicated to the building of God's Kingdom. While tolerant, he compromised with no sin; he gave no quarters. He lived by principle and 'his spear knew no brother.' I loved this man of God as only men in the Priesthood can love. We have been closely associated together. He was God's Medium on earth-holding the highest order of the Melchizedek Priesthood. Four wives and five children survive him. His life was noble, big and unselfish. He contended valiantly for the faith once delivered to the Saints.

Because of his belief in the Gospel as revealed, he was excommunicated (?) from the Church, ostracized and hounded by those claiming piety. He gave no quarter, but steadily traveled on. He died a martyr to the cause of truth, and has gone to report b4 the ? .Jno. Y. Barlow and I were

at. ... (line gone)

Monday 18: Elder Zitting and I met with Nathan Baldwin who solicited a blessing from the Lord. After counseling him and having prayer with him, we blessed him with health, clear vision and ability to assist in building up the Kingdom.

Tuesday 19:
Joseph L. Broadbent was buried today. I took charge of the funeral arrangements, by request of the family. Service at 2 P.M. at the Larkin undertaking parlors. Estimated between 400 and 500 present Every available seating and standing space taken. Hail storm during the services. Rain and Snow. Speakers were LeGrand Woolley, J. W. Musser and Jno. Y. Barlow. A more full report of the proceedings is being prepared by Bro. 0. N. Toomey.

In my remarks I was lead to be very frank in teaching the principle of Patriarchal Marriage and the beauty of its living and the necessity of observing it now and forever. Some came to spy on the proceedings, but the bulk of the audience came to worship and were fed the bread of life and the waters of salvation.

In the evening, a testimonial meeting was held at the Broadbent's at which visiting brethren were present, besides from the City, from Cache .... (lines gone) The spirit of leadership is resting upon Jno. Y. Barlow, and he will "carry on" under the direction of heaven.

Wednesday 20th:
In the office today in the presence of Elders LeRoy Athay, Martin, Joseph Jessup, Arnold Boss, L. A. Kelsch and Jos. McKnight, LeRoy Wilson without provocation accused Lorin C. Woolley as being the 'greatest liar in America,' that he and Leslie Broadbent had been the cause of the financial downfall of Baldwin, the radio manufacturer. His charges were given in a spirit of animosity and of Satan. In trying to correct him and have him retract his statement, he became more vehement, using vile and abusive language; when I told him he was a damned coward for attacking the dead, without an opportunity from them to defend themselves, and I ordered him out of the office, with the command never again to darken our door. As he left he challenged all present to a duel, calling us sons of bitches. And thus is another spirit revealed in his true light. He has posed as our friend but his true colors are revealed.

I am told that later he repented of what he said and wants to be forgiven, but has not been man enough to face the brethren whom he abused and ask it. God knows he will be forgiven if he seeks it in the proper spirit.

Sunday 24:
Spent yesterday moving wife Ellis back to 1264 Yale, where she is occupying part of the home, having leased part to Mr. Shill of New York Life. This is as it should be. Glad to begin to get her settled once more. Last evening counseled Sister Pearl Dike in her affairs and gave general instructions to her and Bro. and Sis. Jentsch, the Kelsch wives and my own, on "keeping their own counsels,' 'silence," and "keeping away from the other fellows affairs." Also touched ....(line gone) ... relationship to our present life. Those who stood by Father and Bro. Jesus still can be depended on to do so here, hence "My sheep know my voice," because they heard it and became familiar with it in eternity while in spirit Those who were wavering there are wavering here and cannot be depended on. Many of us were restless to come to earth earlier than our appointed time, and even tried to "steal away" and get here, but the source we chose, thru abortions and other means, sent us back. Not all did this, but some of our people disregarded the Father's wishes and tried to steal away.

Many were chosen and ordained to responsible positions there, and that ordination is renewed upon our heads here. The program is definite and is duty.

March 28, 1935:
(Following pages are from typed copy.) He had been reliably informed that the recent law aimed at those living in polygamy, declaring Unlawful Cohabitation to be a felony and otherwise adding teeth to the measure, was prepared by Hugh B. Brown, President of Granite Stake, and that it was presented to and approved by the High Council of that Stake before it was introduced in the Legislature. It was this Stake that took action against the fellowship of Elders Joseph Leslie Broadbent and Louis A. Kelsch, et al, because of their sustaining in their teachings the principle of Patriarchal marriage as revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith. at the conference session of the above Stake, held March 24, 1935, it is reported, President Brown announced the new law which he explained had been prepared to enable the prosecution of new polygamy cases and that from now on such prosecutions would be vigorous; and that such course had been approved by the Presidency of the Church. Thus the issue is sharply defined: An apostate Priesthood against God and the laws of Heaven. We shall see what happens to the traducers of righteousness!

APRIL 1935

Friday 5:
Conference convenes today. Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday working at Yale removing dirt from west of house, to afford a west entrance into basement apartment, which we are occupying. Last evening met with our regular council and twelve of the brethren and organized them into a study group, instructing them in matters of prayer and deportment.

Last Sunday attended meeting at home of Chas. F. Zitting, Taylorsville, and spoke to gathered Saints. How hungry the Saints are and how they do enjoy hearing the word of the Lord. Have been suffering with a very bad cold, and could hardly articulate, but the Lord was with me.

At conference today, Elder Stephen S. Richards, in a carefully prepared address invited those who were lukewarm, also those living the New and Everlasting Covenant to reunite themselves with the Church and help to build it up. Confessed that the leaders from the greatest to the least were men of faults and frailties.

In a conference with Brother Owens, he stated he had placed himself in line for a testimony as to where the keys of the Priesthood rested, and last Sunday he attended meeting at the home of Brother Zitting, with a prayer that the matter be revealed to him. It was revealed in the remarks of Brothers Barlow and Musser, the latter especially dwelling on the question and convincing him that the keys are with the group of "Seven." He asked for the privilege of presenting his views on the Word of Wisdom at some convenient time. We assured him that we would be pleased to hear him.

Conferred Melchizedek Priesthood on Ernest August Ferdinand Degen, 751 Linden Ave., Born Jan. 21, 1902, Preetc, Germany, and ordained him a Seventy, he believing his previous ordination by Church officials to be not good. He bore a strong testimony of the Gospel, his belief in Patriarchal marriage. Related hearing Elder B. H. Roberts talk in the 10th Ward Chapel, a few months before his death, at which, among other things, he stated, "The Seventies would have to go into the world and preach the Gospel without purse or scrip; that plural marriage would have to be lived before the Saints could expect to receive Celestial glory, and that you (waving his hand over the audience) have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinances and broken the everlasting covenant."

Quite stormy yesterday and today. Had conferences during evening with Bro. Stevens and wife and Miss Dike.

Saturday 6th:
Brother Toomey was sentenced to an indeterminate time to serve in the State Penitentiary for 18 months for failure to provide for his wife and children, on complaint of a disinterested party, the

wife and children testifying he had provided for them amply in accordance with his ability to do so. Execution of the sentence was suspended for 30 days. An appeal will be taken. John Y. Barlow said: "If you (about a dozen brethren present) will be humble and prayerful and keep the commandments of the Lord, the enemy can do nothing to you to injure you."

Before the same brethren, Daniel R. Bateman related: "President John Taylor told in my presence time and time again, that Joseph and Hyrum in their resurrected bodies, had lead the Saints to these valleys, going before the first Company of emigrants. Prest. Woodruff and Prest. Snow also made the same statement in my hearing." Assisted John Y. Barlow in conferring Melchizedek Priesthood on Peter William Stephens, Born Sept. 3, 1891, at Gorichem, Holland. Ordained him an Elder.

Monday 8:
Conference over with, no unusual happenings. Heavy rain storms marked the occasion. Some of the addresses were highly seasoned with spirituality, while most of them were clothed in such generalities as to make them only effective to the ears, not reaching the heart. After a very excellent talk on marriage and the home, Prest. McKay wound up by saying plural marriage was barred, and the Saints should beware of wolves coming in sheep's clothing. Joseph Fielding Smith gave an excellent talk on the coming destruction of the world.

At the Priesthood meeting Saturday, Apr. 6, Prest. Grant gave way to his usual venom and exaggerations. He first claimed an attendance of 6,433, 1,200 more than at any previous Priesthood meeting, citing this as an evidence that the Saints endorsed his ministry and did not want a change. He then went on to say, as reported by Bro. Toomey, and corroborated by others, "I have in my hands a letter--a letter which came to me. I am constantly receiving such letters. Many of these letters come from people who, if they had their just dues, would be in the Penitentiary. They are raising families illegitimately, and they know as well as they live that it was not to raise posterity that they do this, but to satisfy their own passions. This is the reason behind it all. The majority of these United Order enthusiasts are already cut off the Church, or should be if we could get the necessary evidence."

It seems that man is so saturated with hatred and vindictiveness that he cannot see the good in men. When he charges the Saints adhering to the Celestial law of marriage as being motivated by passions-sensual-- as he inferred, he but reflects the condition of his own feelings and private life. At a meeting held at Bro. Edwin Barlow's Sunday evening, I defended our people in their polygamous living, and predicted that if Prest. Grant does not repent, his sufferings under the judgments of the Lord, would be of such a nature as to cause us to weep in sorrow for him, and that the results of these continuous thrusts at the true Saints, characterizing them unclean, would be visited on the children and grand-children of the Authorities, to the third and fourth generation.

Bro. Lou Kelsch and myself took about 1500 'Marriage" books to Ogden and mailed them from there, while I. W. and John Barlow took about 1,000 to Provo, mailing them. We did this to save any danger of their being held up in the Salt Lake P.O. under some possible instructions from the brethren. This book, I regard as the strongest defense of the law of Patriarchal marriage that has been put out. I acknowledge the hand of the Lord in its preparation, and feel well in spirits over the results.

This evening several of the brethren came in and discussed the Gospel until 11 P.M. I had a conference with the wives of Bro. Broadbent, endeavoring to have them united and working to one common end.

As an indication of the vanity and pride being enveloped in the officials and their wives and as evidence that the newspapers are friendly with the Church and its operations, during the three days of conference, the three Salt Lake papers carried pictures of the leaders and their wives and relatives covering approximately 716 column inches, which at the current daily advertising rate of the Tribune, would amount to over $1,600 in space. This, of course, was all contributed free.

Got word from the Lehi P.O. stating the material mailed from their office was not mailable under the postal laws, requesting us to come and get them. On the 10th, went down and found the P.M. the President of the Stake, claiming these circulars came under the 'indecent and obscene" matter which the postal rules prohibit being transmitted. We brought back those on which the stamps had not been cancelled, mailing them locally here.

Thursday 11:
Learnt through Bro. Petty that his wife in consultation with John M. Whittaker, learned that the Church had appointed Committees to get evidence on all the brethren so as to pounce upon them when the time comes, and rush them "over the road." Let them come, damn them, and God will damn them to an eternal destruction, if they persist in their wicked designs.

Last evening took dinner with the Boss family, and administered to little Burryl Snape whose lower limbs seem to be in course of ossifying. He was cheerful and indicates faith.

Monday 15:
Spent Friday P.M. and Saturday working at Yale. Last evening spent two hours at home of Alonzo Cook, teaching himself and wife. Working on letter to Heber J. Grant calling his hand on his statement that our group is raising illigitimate families and are guided by passion.

Thursday 25:
Myrtle came down on 12th to visit with relatives. L. A. Kelsch offered me use of his home if needed at any time. He left for Idaho Falls on 20th. Bank business. Sunday 21st, held a meeting at home of Edmund Barlow. 93 present. The largest yet. Wife Ellis was there. I felt prompted to bless Bros. Petty and Martin. Completed letter to Prest. Grant protesting his language characterising our children as 'illegitimate' and conceived in "passion' as the sole motive. Approved by the brethren.

TRUTH: Decided, with approval of my brethren, to begin the publication of a monthly magazine to be designated, Truth. This venture has been a dream for a long time, and I feel I am being lead properly in entertaining the desire and determination to begin this publication. It will be for the sole purpose of building up the kingdom of God.

Saturday 27:
Left for southern Utah in car of I. W. Barlow, he driving; also John Y. Barlow and Richard Jessup. Visited Bryce Canyon, and spent night with Jos. H. Johnson of Tropic, Garfield County. Preached the Gospel to he and Bro. Leo. L. Barton, the latter being friendly and was invited in by Bro. Johnson. Treated splendidly by the Johnson family.

Sunday 28.
Left Tropic about 8 A.M., stopping at Glendale, visiting the Spencer family, also Virgil Jessup, where we ate lunch. Continued, visiting the saw mill of the Johnson boys, about 26 miles off the road in a fearfully rough country for automobiles. We wanted the boys to meet with us at Short Creek, Arz., and had prayed that nothing would prevent them doing so. Arriving there discovered their sawmill had broken down and they were awaiting the repair of a part, hence had no difficulty in leaving their work. Visited Zion Park on road to Short Creek, arriving at latter place about 9 P.M. by way of _Rockville. Were gladly welcomed, the Saints, for the most part. being hungry and loath to let us retire for rest. Sister Carlin, mother of Isaac, took care of us.

Monday 29.

Held Priesthood meeting at 9 A.M. with six, in addition to ourselves, present. Brethren took Priesthood covenant to love each other and never misjudge each other; each bore his testimony to the Gospel, four of whom had entered into the fulness thereof. A splendid spirit was present. We organized them in a class and prayer circle, to sustain the efforts of the Priesthood in the earth.

In my instructions, promised them that from that hour they would begin to prevail over their enemies; that through faithfulness they would have power over the elements, sickness, and their lands would begin to yield its strength; that water would spring up in the desert; and they would be as Joseph in Egypt, help to feed the poor of our people when famine shortly comes to pass. The brethren were instructed in the higher order of the Priesthood. They pledged their lands and possessions to be used in the furtherance of the work of the Lord, without restraint and exhibited a wonderful spirit.

During the afternoon the brethren and Sisters gathered to talk and receive instructions, and the spirit of the Lord was strongly manifest. In evening, held public meeting in the school house which was tendered to us. It was comfortably filled, for the most part, by friends. The principle of Patriarchal Marriage was spoken on by John Y. Barlow, I. W. Barlow, Richard Jessup and myself, I going into the history of the Manifesto and showing how unjust the present Church leaders are with those living the principle at present. Very difficult to get away from the congregation. During afternoon a beautiful rain fell, a great blessing to the Saints.

Tuesday 30:
Up at 5:30 with intention of getting off for home by six o'clock, but could not tear away from the Saints until 7:30. Busy giving blessings, instructions and enjoying the good spirit of the people. The land appears to be sacred. Brigham Young had said the devil could not get a foothold in that section, and indeed it so seems, for while most of the faithful brethren have been "cut off" from the Church for living the Gospel, they are still being used and relied upon. The Presiding Elder, Hanson, was at our meeting, and expressed himself as well entertained and pleased in our remarks. The Lord's spirit was there, and those people will be blessed. There the United Order will be established. The Lord will cause the earth to rejoice in fruitfulness, and the large families of children, a characteristic of the community, will grow up not knowing the evils that we must encounter in other sections.

Returned by way of Hurricane, where we met and spent an hour with Jerry Johnson. He bore testimony to the truthfulness of our position in the Priesthood. Told of Apostle Owen H. Woodruff, leaving Byron, Wyoming, in 1904, telling the Saints there that he would not see them again in mortality, and he was about to be called home as a witness, and to report on conditons here. The Saints literally clung to him all the night and wept bitterly. They loved him desperately. He left there, attending conference in Salt Lake, went down to Mexico, where he died.

Arrived home 8 P.M. Suffering from cold and sore throat and very weary, but filled with thanksgiving for the manner in which the Lord blessed our trip . Before leaving we dedicated the automobile to the Lord and sealed his blessings upon it We had some very rough roads in the mountains, off the main roads, our only mishap being a punctured tire, which caused us no inconvenience.

MAY 1935

Wednesday 8: Yesterday received my "Open letter to Heber J. Grant" from the printer and mailed same out to the General Authorities and about fifty others. Am working on data for TRUTH Magazine, also helping wife Ellis fix up yard at Yale.

Yesterday received visit from Mr. Bailey, the Re-organized Church Elder in charge here. He appeared to want to get into argument on polygamy, but I frankly told him I cared nothing about his opinions on the subject; that I was taking the revealed word of the Lord and was satisfied.

Friday 10:
Ianthus W. Barlow, Joseph Lyman Jessop and Carl E. Jentzsch, having been chosen as a vanguard to join the brethren at Short Creek, Arizona, and assist them in their land and sawmill matters, under the spirit of the United Order, we met with the brethren and set them apart for their labors, making High Priests of Elders Jessop and Jentzsch, Bro. Barlow being a H.P. They were instructed to proceed to Short Creek, accept the leadership of Bro. Price W. Johnson, and not to drive a nail or saw a board, or engage in any occupation except under the influence of the Spirit of the Lord. Not to have their minds on money, but upon the glory of God. The brethren felt splendid and covenanted to carry out instructions. The Spirit tells me that this move is the beginning of the re-establishing of the United Order, and that though it has a very small beginning, it will grow to fill the whole earth.

People in the Atlas Building complained about our brethren talking religion in the office 208, we were induced to move to room 428, which is .... (line gone)

Monday 20:
Office moved to 235 Atlas Bldg. Elders Price W. Johnson and Carl Jentzsch arrived in Salt Lake from Short Creek, Arizona. Held meeting with them yesterday. Need a planing attachment for their saw mill. Report all brethren willing to put their land and assets in to a common fund for benefit of our brethren, same to be under jurisdiction of the Priesthood. Manifesting a beautiful spirit. Looks like the Lord is crowding the Saints into the Order of Enoch in connection with the Order of Abraham. Planing mill offered the boys at their own price. Met at home of James Martin last evening, and spoke to congregation. Home dedicated by Louis A. Kelsch. Got lawn seed planted on west of 1264 Yale on 14th.

Monday 27:
On morning of 22nd, John Y. Barlow and his brother Edmund, Rulla Broadbent, (in her car) "Aunt Ethel" Jentzsch and Beth Jessop, in one car, Bro. Jentzsch and Price W. Johnson in another, and Burt Barlow and Rich Jessop in a truck, left for Short Creek, Ariz. with planing mill, farm machinery, seed corn and potatoes, and family supplies.

On 23rd, at 10:30 P.M., my friend and brother Henry S. Tanner died from the results of an operation. Funeral services were held on the 26th at the Larkin parlors. Fully fifty persons could not gain admittance to the hall. His life and works were lauded. Elder J. Golden Kimball, is reported as saying, (I could not get in the building) .... (line gone) " ... not teaching polygamy, but the principle is true or Joseph Smith was the biggest imposter that ever lived and my father was a liar and my mother deceived."

Judge Ephraim Hansen of the Supreme Court of Utah came to me and stated that he had read the "Open Letter" to Heber J. Grant; that it was unassailable, and timely. He congratulated me on the clearness and soundness of the argument and the choice of the language employed. Bro. Barlow and his party arrived home from Arizona yesterday, Brothers Johnson and Jentzsch remaining there. Lovely rain this morning.

Held meeting with Bros. Barlow and Kelsch this morning advising on matters South and called special Priesthood meeting for this evening at 7:30. At meeting there were present Elders John Y. Barlow, Edwin and Burt Barlow, J. W. Musser, Louis A. Kelsch, James Athay, Buss and Art Halliday-, Roy Pace, Morris Kunz, (Doc) Lindsay, Rich and Moroni Jessop, Guy Musser, Harold Allred, George Woodruff, James Martin, Worth Kilgrow, Arnold Ross and Royal Madsen. The situation south was fully explained and the brethren reminded of the responsibility of participating in such gatherings, involving obedience to all the light the Lord blesses them with. The real authority on earth was explained and how it has been handed down, and now it is a question of the real authority as represented in the "special" order or of the pretended authorities now engaged

in throwing the Church out of order. The brethren all responded liberally in their aid of the "southern' movement, with cash, fruit bottles, flour, furniture, groceries, sugar, honey, etc.

The Spirit of the Lord was strongly manifested throughout the meeting. At the close of the meeting my son Guy came and confessed that my testimony was true and he was with me. We _embraced and kissed and shed tears of gladness. I feel that at least one of my children is with me and through him others will become converted. I have placed all on the altar-withholding nothing; I want nothing but the Lord's will; nothing else is worth trying to possess. I rejoice in the truth and thank my God for the desire I have to serve Him and fulfill every part of my earthly mission. Without His help I can only fail.

I remarked to the brethren that right and knowledge means responsibility. From this time greater liability would rest upon those present, because of the things they would be taught. Said from this time respons no one present, working selfishly for himself would succeed. Only community effort would be successful.

Bro. Barlow stated the brethren would soon be off Federal relief and we will begin to have gorilla warfare. We want a place where we can raise our children without having them in constant danger from the wicked and vicious. We have gone thru the 1/2 hour of silence and God is going to speak to us again, and those who do not listen will be cast aside. Zion cannot be redeemed until we live the full law. Elder Kelsch bore testimony to what was said and promised blessing to those who needed counsel.

Tuesday 28: John Y. Barlow, J. W. Musser, Louis A- Kelsch and Arnold Boss met with Chas. Owen, at _744 E. S. T. St. Bro. Owen explained his views at length on the Word of Wisdom, giving as his opinion that meat is unnecessary for the normal diet, except on extraordinary occasions. He and his family had found no use for it during the past ten years. Through observing his present understanding of the WofW., he had been healed of a serious stomach malady, as had some of his children. His views were not out of harmony with those of the brethren listening, except he was cautioned against trying to bring about a reform too quick, as many of the Saints are weak and must be lead carefully.

Bro. Owen stated it had been demonstrated to him he could not succeed temporally except thru the spirit of the United Order, and he was ready to turn in all he had, permitting the Priesthood to handle the same as they saw fit. He recognized those of the Great High Priests as being the mouthpiece of God on the earth. He classed the present world and the people as Telestial beings, catering to the physical desires. Those who were rising above this sphere were in the Terrestrial life, where intellectuality predominated, and were learning to eat to live, rather than live to eat. Having reached this point, some were reaching out for the celestial where all earthly ills and mistakes will be overcome.

_ô_

_I___ô__ He taboos all refined flours, rices, and other articles of diet, such as sugar. Prefers to dry fruit than preserve it. It should be eaten in the season thereof, and fruits and vegetables that have to be cooked to keep should only be used in their natural state. When they can be dried, they make good food. Apples the best universal food; can be kept and eaten to advantage all winter. Berries come on first in Spring, are blood- thinning fruit; and are naturally healthy in their season, while the peach, pear, apple, etc., are blood thickening food and best in the fail when their season comes in.

Bro. Owen was asked to make a diagram of his .... (lines gone)

JUNE 1935

Monday 3rd:

Josephine and Peter arrived from Washington on 31st, feeling well and apparently glad to be in Utah again.

On 1st, first issue of TRUTH off the press and in mail on same day. Mailed out 950 copies to prospective subscribers. May get 5 or 10% of them. This is the beginning and consummation of a dream of years, to publish a magazine in which I might present my views, especially on religious _and moral lines. The first issue is paid for, and I am trusting in the help of the Lord to continue on with

Held meeting at home of Edmond Barlow last evening. Speakers: Elders Louis A. Kelsch, Eslie D. Jenson, Charles Owen, John Grieder, Edmond Barlow, Daniel R. Bateman and myself. Elders Barlow and Owen testified that the Priesthood was the mouthpiece of God on earth. I promised the people so long as they lived their religion they would never become rich in worldly things, except the Lord had something special for them to do, and that from now on none of them would "make money" to any appreciable degree outside of the spirit of the United Order.

On the 1st, John Y. Barlow with Fred Jessop and others left for Short Creek with some supplies, driven down by Harold Allred. All except Harold expect to labor there for the present.

Monday 3:
Visited Bro. & Sister Gabler with Morris Kunz, and dedicated their home. Taught them the Gospel.

Thursday 6:
Brothers I. W. Barlow and Isaac Carling arrived from Short Creek last evening. Today they reported the necessity of three more men to work there at saw mill and on land. Bro. Barlow came particularly to get a part of his family to take South. Felt to call Elders Morris Kunz, Rich Jessop and Pettit Bro. K. expressed his willingness to go anywhere the Priesthood sent him; that he could easily go now as his family was provided for. He seemed pleased with the idea. Held meeting with the brethren in the evening. A splendid spirit was had. Burt Barlow having his truck fixed up for the trip South to take a load down and perhaps work there. Louis A. Kelsch proferred to borrow enough money to pay the truck installments to date--$120.00.

Thursday 13: John Y. Barlow arrived home from the South with Roy Johnson on 7th. He felt impressed all was not right here and also wanted to get part of his family down to Short Creek. He did not feel that we needed three more men there; stated I. W. Barlow had come up without his permission, and felt a little spirit of inharmony. Some personal feelings appear to exist between he and I. W. over some counsel he had given his brother, which was wholesome counsel. Held meeting with the brethren-council meeting at 11 o'clock on the 9th, and the brethren coming at 2 P.M.

After stating our position, Ianthus said he was convinced of the propriety of the mission. He was in love with Short Creek and expected to make his home there whether the brethren took it up as a project or not. He felt the Lord had his eye and hand upon that choice section. Had been given a testimony to this effect. Spoke on some personal grievances which he would take .... (line gone)

Harold Allred expressed harmony in his feelings. Wanted to go down South and take his family. Saw in the place many possibilities and hoped the United Order would develop from the move. Hoped for the time when the brethren could get the 'word of the Lord' pertaining to that section. Bro. Kunz expressed himself doubtfully. Had never been impressed with the southern move; was not impressed with It now. Would go if the brethren insisted, but has not been able to get the spirit of it. Bro. Pettit felt honored to be recognized by the Priesthood and was ready to go at any time. His wife, while not in harmony with his feelings, did not oppose his going down. Bro. Carling bore a strong testimony and showed a sweet spirit.

Being asked to talk, I recommended excusing Bro. Kunz, feeling his services could be used to advantage here, and that he should not go until he can feel satisfied it is the will of the Lord. Said it is up to all the brethren to know for themselves; that those brethren expressing the hope that we may soon get the 'word of the Lord,' should understand that they are getting this word every time the Priesthood takes official action and that that is as much of the "word of the Lord" they may

ever expect to get until they accept it as such, when the Lord would give them further direction. That those who were looking for angels, etc., would not get their anticipations satisfied. We are required to live by faith. Every person should place himself in a position to know for himself whether or not the Priesthood is right, and then act accordingly. Also explained the proper order of leadership-this at the request of President Barlow, and in response to a question from the brethren. That Bro. Barlow is at the head no matter where he is. That under his direction men may be appointed to take charge of certain work, as had been done, and that they will be respected in their positions, but always be subject to the head. That individual responsibility must be recognized. Men cannot be saved if deprived of their agency. That in the special prayer circle and study classes, present members should have the privilege of voting on and discussing the eligibility of new members proposed by the higher order of the priesthood, before such proposed members are received.

President Barlow bore a strong testimony to the hand of the Lord in the work South. Felt that was a place prepared by the Lord, not only for the place of refuge for some of our brethren whose liberties are in jeopardy, but a means for a livelihood for those now on Government relief and who would shortly, he felt, be forced off. That by a united action and effort, the Lord would bless the efforts of the brethren and prosper them. He stated the brethren there who were proposing to share their lands with us, were showing a better spirit, less selfishness, etc., than many of our brethren here.

Elder Kelsch spoke strongly in the interest of unity, and the necessity of finding a way to care for each other when Government relief is denied us. He was prepared to go where sent by the Priesthood at any time, but felt it wise to retain his job in order to be in a position to help the cause along from a financial point of view.

General meeting was held at home of Edmund Barlow at ?:30 P.M.

On 11th, spent day at home of Bro. Owens in Union Dist. 40 acres which he asks the privilege of putting in a cooperative movement looking toward the establishment of the United Order. He wants no guarantees or promises, but recognizing the Priesthood as he does, is prepared to give over everything to them. Presidents Barlow, Kelsch and myself went over the farm carefully. Following are condensed facts:

40 acres--30 irrigable. 30 shares water, market value $70. each.

Reservoir sight, easily adapted for 10
Present crop:
Two A. contract peas

Abt. one acre garden peas for drying

1/2 acre contract beans

Some old fruit trees and abt. 125 new trees, cherries, apples, peaches, pears, apricots--65 cherry trees. Raspberry bushes and strawberries and some plums. Has alfalfa and corn planted. Splendid place for grape. Some vines yielding.

Brick house, 7 rooms and bath. Cistern with running water, electricity.

Indebtedness:

$2,600, at 6% being paid $13, per month, (which is amount only of interest) Payments doubled beginning July 1, 1936. Just planted 2,000 tomato plants with help of Priesthood and brethren. Bro. Owens also presented some plans looking to establishment of a Service Exchange Corporation, for the consideration of the brethren.

Last Thursday, I attended meeting with the brethren and presented names for the class at

Edmund Barlow's of James Martin, Moroni Jessop, Royal Madsen, James Athay and Bro. Wall. All received but Bro. Wall, whom it ... (line gone) ... of Priesthood as yet. Bro. Pettit also .... (line end) Brethren from Short Creek, Ianthus Barlow and Isaac Carling spoke of the opportunities there and bore a strong testimony to the work. The brethren tentatively selected to go down-Morris Kunz, Rich Jessop and Bro. Pettit, were voted the confidence of the class.

Yesterday met with Rich Jessop, Prest. Barlow mouth, in setting him apart for his mission South.

Last night met at home of Arnold Boss who is sick with quinsy. Administered to him. Had pleasant time with family, and bore testimony that the next move is United Order. Order of Abraham cannot be fully lived without the order of Enoch; and that many of the brethren would be offended at the Priesthood and would be sorely tried over this matter. Sister Boss spoke of a member of the family dreaming that Morris Kunz would not go South with the brethren, as it was anticipated he would, but would be sent to the Penitentiary. I fear this may happen, although I hope with all my heart it does not unless such is necessary to teach humility. I love Morris Kunz. He is a valiant son of God, but lacks faith to be directed. God help him to learn his lesson without too much sorrow, and may all the brethren learn their lessons easily, but may they be strong enough to endure all the Lord deems necessary to try them with.

Thursday 13:
Held Priesthood meeting today at 9 A.M. in order to have LeGrand and Lewis with us, the latter working in the evenings. After discussing the question of handling the properties, the brethren are offering to turn over to the Priesthood, it was unanimously agreed that this be done, the plan to __be worked out and submitted for approval.

Friday 14th:
Daughter Ellis and husband with their son James (Kirk) arrived from Washington yesterday by Automobile. Saw them this evening for first time since birth of Kirk. He is a fine upstanding fellow.

Saturday 15:
Met with Elders Kelsch and Owens and discussed question of organization of holding company to receive his and other property. (Owen's property) Also matter of caring for the crops. Authorized Louis to advance sufficient money to repair drier.

Tuesday 16:
Sunday, visited Bro. Boss, who is recovering from his sickness; also family of I. W. Barlow and administer to Cleo, down with the flu; also Bro. Boekweg, with whom we rode out He handed me $25.00 for the cause. In evening attended meeting at the Broadbent home. House full Speakers: Louis A. Kelsch, Edmund Barlow, Bro. Boekweg, Bro. Brainach and myself. Enjoyed a wonderful outpouring of the Spirit. Featured the Priesthood and the efforts of the Adversary to destroy it. Bro. Brainach gave a splendid talk on the subject. All the speakers testified as knowing the Priesthood to be held by the brethren of the higher order.

Monday, asked Bro. Owens to follow up the matter of organization and report to me Wednesday.

Wednesday 17:
Wife E. feels that since the inharmony between us is unbridgeable, we had better remain separate and apart for the present. She is not with me in my writings and Priesthood work, and I cannot yield in the performance of my labors even though it means the loss to me of every tie of love and affection heretofore enjoyed. Father, please be merciful and prepare my back for the .... (line gone)

My great concern is for my children. I love them so much, and the present attitude of the Church and its teachings are tearing them away from me. I have taught them to respect authority, and now they assume that authority to be the present leaders irrespective of their actions. Samuel is _young, Father, I wish you would see that he is directed right in this matter. I do want him to be right, for he is a wonderful spirit. I am grateful for the faithfulness of my son Guy. He is with me and sympathetic of my situation. It seems like the kingdom I have been building for more than 40 years, is crumbling because of the false leaders, leading my precious children astray. Please help them to see and to do thy will, and I pledge again my life and all to be used as you see fit. I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

Met with Bros. Barlow, Zitting, Cook, Owens, Edmund Barlow, and discussed Trust organization for the reception of property being tendered the Priesthood. I was made a committee of one to draft a form of agreement and submit same Saturday at 6 P.M.

Thursday 18:
Took Guy's car and visited Millville. Met with the brethren in prayer. In their testimonies they all testified of knowing through the revelations of the Spirit that the special Priesthood group held the keys; that the move south of some of the brethren is in accordance with wisdom and they are behind our actions. Thayne Jenson gave 50 cents, Theil 1.00 and Burdett $1.00, for TRUTH. I blessed them and told them it will turn out to be the best investment of their lives, and the Lord was pleased with them. Stayed at home of Bro. Jessop, returning home following day.

Friday 19:
Returning home from Millville, bringing Sister Annie Jessop to visit with her folks here, attended farewell being tendered to John Y. Barlow and his folks at home of Sister Lyman Jessop. In my remarks I pointed out ways in which we are fullilling prophecy. We are advancing preparation for the setting of the house of God in order, by teaching the United Order, the Patriarchal Order and other principles of the Gospel, and washing away the "refuge of lies" behind which the brethren have been hiding for some years. Promised the Saints if they will start now and live their religion as we are teaching it, they will never have to go to a hospital again through sickness, as God would heal them, and He will fight their battles.

Saturday 20:
Working on Trust papers and met with the same six brethren (including myself) at 6 P.M. and read papers, which were unanimously approved. Name of Company--United Trust. Got proof of No. 2 of TRUTH.

Sunday 21:
Spent day correcting proof on No. 2, TRUTH. Attended meeting in evening at home of Edmund Barlow and spoke on our activities both here and South of a cooperative nature. Said none of us were prepared for the United Order, but the present move was in that direction. We must overcome selfishness, prejudice, envy and learn to love our neighbor as ourselves. When this is achieved we Will be able to live in accordance with God's plan and will find it so much easier to live than the present plan, we will wonder why we didn't adopt it before. Quit gossiping and bearing false witness.

JULY 1935

Last evening held meeting at home of Arnold Boss, I presiding. Had an ex-Bishop Evans, relative of Sister George Woodruff, and Deputy Sheriff Turnbow, with several other strange faces. Speakers, Chas. Zitting, Edmund Barlow, Arnold Boss and myself. Each of the brethren spoke well and under the influence of the Spirit of the Lord. In closing I gave my testimony relative to the meeting of Sept.

27, 1886, the setting apart of five brethren to continue the sealing powers, the perpetuation of such powers and the necessity of living the Patriarchal Order of marriage in order to get where God is. That the written word must be our guide when in conflict with verbal instructions; that *open vision" ceased with the Church when the Manifesto was signed, and will continue to cease until the Saints repent and the "House of God" is set in order as He has promised.

The last few days have been excessively hot, but no fatalities in Utah, though many deaths are reported throughout the country. Sent Allie Jessop home on train Tuesday. She had been working for wife Ellis but could not continue indefinitely, hence it was thought wise to quit. Took Edna Harwood and Sam to the Orpheum Friday.

Wednesday 17:
Yesterday John Y. Barlow arrived from Short Creek, coming up with I. W. Barlow, Laura and Mack. Came to get forms of deeds and agreements, and to discuss method of taking in land. Stayed with us at 744 S.T. during night.

Saturday 20.
Tuesday held meeting at home of Edwin Barlow. Speakers, I. W. Burt and John Y. Barlow. They told of operations at Short Creek, John Y. testifying to many things pertaining to the work. Sanhedrin would have been organized now had the Lord found the requisite number of worthy brethren; Lorin was taken to Yucatan to give the Priesthood to certain parties and use the sealing rites; all the rites and ordinances given by Joseph to the brethren in his day were given by Lorin before his death.
_0_
I spoke, calling the Saints to repentance from their criticism of the Priesthood, their selfishness and jealousies. Told them that many of them had misunderstood Bro. Barlow and had been misjudging him; we misunderstood each other; we're talking about each other, and the Lord was displeased with it. We must all repent and forgive each other so as to receive the forgiveness of the Lord. Told them that unless they repented that from this hour on they would begin to go into darkness and would fall away, that there was not a person in the room who should not repent. Spoke of a brother who said: "It is all right for the priesthood to direct in spiritual matters but not in temporal matters; in the latter, they make mistakes."

To think that people will risk their eternal salvation with men with whom they are afraid to trust their property Or a few paltry dollars. It is like a jeweler placing his glass settings under lock and key and exposing his diamonds. All is spiritual with the Lord. The Priesthood is His voice. It is the duty of each person to know for himself or herself if we are right, but it is not the right of any individual to question the wisdom of the Lord in such matters.

Today John Y. Barlow, J. W. Musser, Charles F. Zitting and Louis A. Kelsch met at the office in consultation: Decided to recommend Burt Barlow to try and sell his truck and get what he can out of it in the event he cannot see his way clear to meet the payments on it. The brethren sent down to Short Creek and who may be dissatisfied, may be released and return home. Bro. Wall entitled to blessings, but Bro. Anderson to wait a season for the Priesthood. John Y. Barlow to have full charge of operations at Short Creek, using his judgment and taking action as occasion requires; J. W. Musser,with the help of the brethren here to have like jurisdiction in Utah in the absence of Prest. Barlow.

Bro. Barlow endorsed my remarks at the meeting Thursday night and said, "Things are going to change, and the judgments of the Lord are going to be poured out upon this people. They must repent or lose their right to salvation." Decided that Louis would receive such provisions from the Owen farm as they have to spare, giving them either cash or other provisions therefor. That he would distribute same among those who worked on the farm and sell what he can, using the proceeds in the interest of the paper--TRUTH.

Thursday 25: On 22nd, John Y. Barlow left with wife Mattie and family for Short Creek. On 24th, wife Ellis' birthday. Saw the 'Covered Wagon' parade. Spent day home quietly enjoying the coolness of the basement. Have had a long dry season, and crops generally .... (line gone)

Today read proof on No. 3 TRUTH. Goulda working on wrappers. attended prayer meeting of Priesthood at home of Edmund Barlow and studied Priesthood. I stated that no principle or law revealed to earth in this dispensaton had been or would be taken away. They are committed to men for the last time. One of the brethren thought the United Order had been taken away from earth,

FILE #12
August,1935

... to be restored again by the one "Mighty and Strong." I said the law is here, and people may live it at their will. God will not object to any one living this or any other righteous law, if they will but live it in righteousness.

Wednesday 31: Got No. 3 of TRUTH in mail yesterday. Received letter from John Y. Barlow--Short Creek - stating Governor had sent men to investigate polygamy situation, and Saints were threatened with arrest. About four hundred dollars yet owing on land and mill under the Johnson contract.

General meeting at home of Chas. F. Zitting at Union, Sunday 28th, 2 P.M. Rain fell during meeting. Chas. Kingston and his group from East Bountiful present and requested opportunity of speaking, claiming to have special message to deliver. It seems they are receiving revelations, or think they are. I gave them the opportunity. Elden Kingston spoke 58 minutes and said nothing, except that the people should learn to go in the proper direction and when they are headed "south, not to go north." Five minutes' time was all he needed. I had asked the Lord to seal his mouth rather than to have dissention. He was unable to speak. I called the people to repentance and admonished them to get in and work as a unit; to cease criticizing the Lord's anointed.

AUGUST 1935

Thursday 1:
Clyde Nielson and Roy Wilson came to office and got Chas. Zitting out in the hall, informing him that the four of us, myself, John Y. Barlow, he and Lewis A. Kelsch were going to die premature deaths unless we reversed our statements on the Priesthood setup. Clyde was speaker. He said he had dedicated his life to the destruction of the Sanhedrin idea. Chas. told him to go ahead, that it was the Lord's work and it was up to he and the Lord.

These men were so full of the devil-Clyde and Roy (both of them have entered into Patriarchal marriage, and then soiled their garments), that they attacked Bro. Moray as he left our office, and in attempting to assault him, Roy thrust his fist into the wall of the building, knocking a hole through the plaster, and greatly injuring his hand. They were possessed.

In the morning, had a visit from Chas, Kingston and Clyde Gustaveson, who came, travelling without purse and scrip, to deliver a message to me. Said they had been directed to instruct me to preach repentance; to get the spirit of the Lord and learn how to fast and pray, and also to seek for light on the law of consecration. They would not divulge the source of their authority. Said the reason Elden Kingston could not deliver his message last Sunday was because the Saints resisted him. I told the "boys" I was already preaching repentance, and doing the other things they had suggested; that my Life was dedicated to the work and I was magnifying my calling in the Priesthood in accordance with the instructions from the Lord's servants. The "boys" not having had breakfast, we fed them. They are going"as the spirit directs" preaching repentance. And while their message lacks life, they apparently are harmless, deplorably deceived and working to no good purpose.

Seducing spirits are loose among the Saints. These brethren have wandered off. There is a good and sufficient reason. They have testified of knowing where the keys of Priesthood rest, and now are opposing the source they once upheld. There is always a reason.

Attended prayer meeting at Edmund Barlow's. Studied Aaronic Priesthood. During the class Bro. Brainach spoke criticizingly of brethren having too large families to enable the husbands to properly teach their children, thus constituting the reason for Joseph, Brigham and others not having more worthy representatives. He spoke of men living "a rooster existence," inferring these brethren were guilty of that, which he severely condemned. I took him to task for the inference of his statement, counseling the brethren they had no right to criticise God's anointed, and that such a course would lead them into apostacy. I defended the family relations of Joseph, Brigham, Heber and others. Bro. B. took the correction sullenly, but the spirit of the other brethren was good.

Saturday evening Zcar (?) and daughter Ellis returned from their trip to California, Oregon, Washington, etc. Yesterday was visited by Dr. Rulon Allred and his two sisters Irene and Charlotte, from Los Angeles, and for their benefit held a meeting at the home of Roy Madsen, with a few friends invited. Many good testimonies were given. Bro. Boss predicted that the gold now being hoarded in the vaults of the nation would never be used, but would be taken away from the government, as in the days of the Jaredites and the Nephites, when their swords and other property would disappear from before their eyes.

In my remarks I confirmed the statement of Bro. Boss, saying the gold and silver now being accumulated by the goverment would be used for the paving of streets of Zion and for ornamentation on our homes, temples, etc. That only love and service would be used as a medium of exchange. The Government is concentrating all the gold of the world here for the use of the Saints, and their wise men' do not know it.

Told the Allreds to get out of California as soon as possible. This is Zion, not there. The Asiatics will tear that coast land all to shreds, but would not be permitted to enter these valleys of the mountains; neither would the Europeans be permitted to enter from the east. The Priesthood would keep them out. Come here and stand in holy places. This place will be purged and made a fit habitation for the righteous. Told the Saints to quit talking, repeating gossip, and promised them in direct proportion that they observed this counsel would the Lord provide angels for them--their guidance, and reveal unto them the mysteries of the kingdom.

Said the enemy could not molest the Saints at Short Creek only as the Lord permitted them to do so; and if the Lord permits it, we should not try and stop it Today I instructed Bro. James Martin not to heed the call of the women for monetary relief as he had been doing, but to send it to the Priesthood who will do what they can by way of help; and in this way no injustice will be done. Now, the best talker gets the most And they are imposing on some of our brethren.

Told the Saints Sunday to stay away from the Temple until the Lord cleaned it and restored the ordinances.

Friday 9.
John Y. Barlow and Roy Johnson came up from Short Creek Tuesday, reporting no arrests yet. Four of them-himself, I. C. Spencer, Harold Allred and Price W. Johnson, had been marked for arrest for unlawful cohabitation. However those who had been requested to sign the complaints at Short Creek had refused to do so.

At prayer meeting last evening, we endeavored to get the brethren back in harmony again. Two of them, Bros. Brainach and Jentzsch were rebellious and would not recognize the Priesthood except to perform sealings. The meeting ended by the brethren declaring they would remain away from now on, which we trust is true-until they repent. The Priesthood is not taking orders from them, but is answerable to God and He alone.

Wednesday night, Heber K. Cleveland and I set his sister Lillie apart and blessed her to take a

mission to the South to hunt for genealogy and to teach the truth to those who may come to her for it. This will be the land of her nativity.

Samuel was all prepared to leave with the Boy Scouts on their Jamboree to Washington, D.C., when Prest. Roosevelt cancelled the trip of 30,000 Scouts because of the prevalence of Infantile Paralysis, there being 405 cases in Virginia, and the malady is spreading. Another of the scourges preying on the land. I rejoice that he has been stopped from going, as I have not felt well about his taking the trip.

Thursday 15:
Word comes from Short Creek that three of the brethren are slated for arrest on unlawful cohabitation. President Barlow left for that field Monday 12th. Word also comes from the brethren of serious inharmony at Short Creek, two of the brethren objecting to the Priesthood entering into temporal matters; claiming their calling to be exclusively to exercise the sealing powers. These brethren are Harold Allred and I. W. Barlow. They will trust their eternal salvation with us, but fear our judgment in temporal matters. Satan is foxy and determined.

Sunday 11th held meeting at home of the Broadbent's. Full house. Splendid spirit. Speakers: Elders Stokes, Roy Johnson, Edmund F. Barlow, Chas. Zitting and John Y. Barlow. Bro. Zitting related that when arrested nearly four years ago for unlawful cohabitation, City detective David A. Clayton was, at the request of James E. Talmage, the complaining witness. At the time of the arrest, Bro. Z. bore his testimony to Clayton and taught him the Gospel. A few days ago he was sent for by Bro. Clayton who stated he had been sick for a number of months; looked like a fatal malady-, his spirit had been greatly troubled because of the part he had taken in the arrest and persecution of Bro. Z. and could not feel right without his forgiveness, which was readily forthcoming. Another case where the Lord fought the battle.

Monday, B. Harvey Allred, accompanied by his two sons and two daughters, arrived in Salt Lake. A very pleasant visit was had and much instruction given. Dr. Rulon left for Los Angeles Tuesday with his brother and two sisters, determined to live the Gospel at all hazards. Meanwhile, officers were searching for him to serve papers in a divorce proceedings brought on by his foolish wife. When will women ever learn!

Tuesday 20:
Word from Prest. Barlow states he was placed under arrest on 14th. Trial not to come up until September. Arrested on charge of "open and notorious cohabitation" with a woman other than his legal wife.

At Thursday's meeting of the brethren at Edmund Barlow's, a spirit of oneness prevailed and all differences were ironed out with the members, except Carl Jentzsch, who was not present. We learn also that the brethren at Short Creek have repented and become one. This being true, the devil cannot overcome them.

Sunday I attended meeting with the Saints of Cache Valley, at Joe S. Jessop's, Millville. Meeting at 2 P.M. Saints did not leave until 10 P.M. A splendid spirit prevailed. Preached unity and the living of all the Gospel. Promised the brethren the Lord would give each a seer stone when they had qualified for it. Told them to use their Priesthood in casting out disease from their families, and the sisters to administer to their children in the absence of their husbands, blessing them in the name of Jesus Christ, using faith and power, and blessings would follow. Returned home Monday. Spent delightful evening with family of Bro. Jentzsch, also Morris and Russell Kunz. The two latter remaining until 11:30. Blessed Russell, permitting him to renew the wearing of his garments, after having changed to the new style and changed back again. Work on No. 4 TRUTH.

Monday 26:
On 21st (?) I. W. Barlow and Lyman Jessop arrived from Short Creek. Case of brethren arrested

for unlawful cohabitation set for Sept. 6th. Gave No. 4 TRUTH to printer on 23rd.

SEPTEMBER 1935

Monday 2nd:
Saturday got No. 4 TRUTH in the mail, sending out about 650 numbers. John Y. Barlow came up from Short Creek yesterday. Reports excitement there and for 100 miles around over the coming trial of himself, Bros. Johnson and Spencer. Church authorities obdurate and determined on persecution. Wife Ellis closed deal definitely with Mr. Sills for sale of her home. Now again, we must begin to move! Hope she has made no greater mistake than failure to permit her husband to handle the situation.

Saturday 7: Left for Short Creek on 4th with Lewis A. Kelsch in car driven by Edmund Barlow, accompanied by his wife, who is on a week's vacation. Left at noon. Our attempts to secure legal help for the brethren at Short Creek failed, due to inability of Utah Attorneys to practice there without a license, and the refusal of County Atty. Bollinger to grant a continuance of the case so that legal help might be obtained.

John Y. Barlow, Price and Roy Johnson and Rich Jessop, who had been here, left for S.C. about the same time, leaving Rich at the saw mill. We made Panguitch, stopping for the night. Thursday morning we visited Bryce Canyon and Zion Park, arriving at S. C. about 5 P.M., stopping with Bro. Barlow. At Priesthood meeting the brethren placed themselves in the hands of the Lord and asked that the enemy be not permitted to do them injury.

At the trial on 6th at 10 A-M., I obtained permission to represent the brethren, and filed a demurer to the sufficiency of the complaint, since it was made on "information and belief" and was unverified. County Atty. Bolinger appeared anxious to railroad the men to jail. He was sullen, vicious and mean in his attitude. Tried to sweep aside the demur, but the court ruled in favor of defendants and the complaints were dismissed. Bollinger then prepared two other complaints against Price Johnson and Carling Spencer and their alleged wived, and had them properly sworn to by the U.S. Relief Agent there, but the defendants were not to be found and no arrests resulted. Bollinger had given motive to the Court that I was debarred from representing the brethren further under the laws of Arizona, and wanted the men again arrested and go on with their preliminary trial at once without legal help. But the Lord thwarted his evil design.

The case of John Y. Barlow was dropped. I testify that the Lord answered the prayers of the brethren and that He is fighting their battles and will continue to do so if they will serve Him. I told the brethren if they would become one in all things, the curse would be lifted from that land, water would be provided for it until one acre would be sufficient to keep a good-sized family. I also told them that some of the .... (line gone)

Monday 23:
John Y. Barlow, Harold and Ednar Allred, came up from Short Creek on 17th. Reported having secured services of Atty. Victor J. Hayek of Los Angeles. The boys at Short Creek had surrendered to the law and placed under $500 bonds and were now free. Trial for 28th. Held meeting with the Saints on Thursday 19th at 744 E. State St. Good attendance and splendid spirit.

Entered into covenant with I. W. Barlow, Burt Barlow, Edmund Barlow and Lyman Jessop, to stand by them in life and in death in upholding the Priesthood and defending the Gospel, and to never think Ill of them without hearing their side of the question. They all ratified the covenant with me with deep feelings of humility. John Y. left for Short Creek on 21st requesting me to be at the trial. Got MS for TRUTH, No. 5, in on 20th.

Milton left for Washington on 20th, driving Czar's car and taking four passengers with him.

Monday 30:
26th got TRUTH in mail. Left at 9:45 P.M. for Short Creek in car of Jas. L. Athay, Rula Broadbent and Lothair driving, with Athay and Arnold Boss accompanying. Made the trip--340 miles-arriving at Short Creek at 7 A.M. Friday.

During day, Victor J. Hayek and a Pathe News man breezed in. Then came the Paramount News with a picture and sound equipment. These two agencies took pictures all during the day. A tremendous interest was aroused. Arnold and I stayed with Bro. John Y. Barlow and their ten children. A tremendous east wind blew all night, making things very disagreeable, since the little Ashack" in which the Barlows are living is very well-equipped with cracks and other "natural element" conveniences. It is a pioneering proposition.

Saturday 28th:
The trial convened. The associated Press, United Press and Mr. Davidson of the Mohave Miner, were added to the newspaper party. Everybody were taking pictures. The sound equipment of the Paramount News was installed in the school house. The court convened at 9 A.M. Price W. Johnson was placed on trial. Prosecutor E. Elmo Bollinger, sought to introduce a birth certificate, alleging the birth of a girl child to Price W. Johnson and Helen Hull, Dec. 4, 1931, to prove that the two were living in "open and notorious cohabitation" on May 16, 1935. Objections of defense were about to be sustained, when Bollinger, thick tongued--seemed to be highly liquored--demanded a change of venue to the Superior Court of Mohave County at Kingman. Said he had made four trips to Short Creek without avail, and it was apparent he could get nowhere in this court. By stipulation it was agreed that the cases be transferred to Kingman, the present conds (?) of the defendants to continue, the preliminary hearing being set for Oct. 11, 1935. And court was dismissed. Thus ended the second attempt to railroad the brethren to the penitentiary for living the gospel of Jesus Christ, and to bring rejoicing to the heart of Heber J. Grant, who told the writer, "I shall rejoice when some of these (polygamists) are placed in the county jail or State Penitentiary."

The Priesthood had prayed that no harm come to the Defendants. Bollinger was noticeably perturbed; he was nervous, his countenance showed the signs of moral debauchery. He has such a reputation. He was trying to send to jail men and women whose lives were pure and grand, and whose only offense, in the eyes of the law, was in bringing children into the world. He is the Agent of the Devil. The Lord's program prevailed, as it will continue to prevail so long as we will keep His commandments, and longer.

Spent the balance of the day looking over the lands the United Trust has. The melon crop was bounteous. Other growths abounded. The Brethren have paid off $2,000 during the past twelve months, about $1,400 since we took part in the activities there. They now have the land and saw mill paid for, about $250.00 feet of stumpage purchased and 10,000 ft. of sawed lumber on hand. A most wonderful achievement! They have a small grinding mill for flour, a saw mill for lumber, and a saw mill for fire wood, a cane grinder and a planer for interior lumber, the latter is partially paid for--$120 being owing. All are working in harmony--all things in common.

Sunday 29th:
Attended S.S. of those excommunicated from Church for trying to live the gospel. 70 present. Four departments. A most wonderful spirit. Took photos for Washington Post. Took dinner-21 at the table--at Bro. Barlow's, pie at Violet's and got off for home at 2:30, arriving at 4 A.M. Monday. At Short Creek a genuine spirit of worship prevails. The Saints are actually living near the Lord.

OCTOBER 1935

Wednesday 2:

Dreamed of being in a Sunday School in one of the wards, sitting with John Y. Barlow and others of the Council. At the close of the services, and before the signal was given to march out in regular order, I looked to the right of me (I was on the south side of the building which ran east and west) and in a space on the north side of the building, and near the door, stood Leslie Broadbent, very natural. He beckoned me to him. I, being on the inside and having to pass John and others, (we were all standing preparatory to marching out when the signal should be given), slipped up on the bench, walking behind them; going over to Leslie, greeted him cordially, and began talking about the work. This is all I remember. Perhaps I will join him before John and the others do. I seemed to be called out of order, but all was well and happy so far as I was concerned.

Lothair Allred: At Short Creek, on the 29th, John Y. Barlow, in blessing Elder Allred, among other things said: "You will be able to control your wife and she will accept the principles of life. Be careful and prudent and don't try and crowd her too fast. She was born of goodly parents and has a work to perform. You were held back in the spirit world to come forth in this day. You were valiant there and Will be valiant here, as will your father's family."

Monday 7:
Another conference over, and this time without any disagreeable remarks about the Barlows or Woolleys, or concerning our works. The theme of conference seems to be, repent and do better, living the commandments of the Lord. Word of Wisdom was a prominent subject. So far as I heard the addresses, they were good, but lacking spirit. If the leaders would institute in their own lives the reforms they are exacting of the layman, something of genuine moment might be accomplished. For instance, Prest. Grant said: "The one and only thing for you and me and for every Latter-day Saint to do, is to keep the commandments of the Lord." That is a truth abstract in its nature. It is basic. But what are the commandments? Saints who attempt to keep certain of the commandments are excommunicated and cast out and the leaders advocate they be prosecuted for the breaking of human laws.

If the leaders will not only begin to keep the commandments, but encourage others to follow them, the Saints will flock to that standard. Let the leaders devote their services to the Church without pay, permitting their present income to be used in modifying the depression among the worthy Saints, and see how quickly the Saints will rally to their help. Example is more potent than words in the present instance.

There is no logic whatever in a single Latter-day Saint being upon the "relief" roles in the present depression and yet while latest reports show the majority of the States improving in this respect. Utah is gaining in its relief contributions. Were the Saints invited in a practical way to join a United Order move, such as the Church with its vast resources could inaugurate, they would do so readily and joyously. We could well afford to sell our hotels, and build less meeting houses, if necessary, to acquire funds, to place the people in business, on farms, etc. Such would eventually, besides supporting themselves, begin to return revenue back into the coffers of the Church. From an investment point of view alone, it would pay. The leaders must, if they would succeed, say less and do more.

Friday 11:
Gave printers MS for TRUTH and left on U.P. Bus for Los Angeles at 3:30 P.M. On 9th, blessed Allie Jessop and gave her a mission to perfect her stenographic ability so as to serve the Priesthood. I want her help with the many responsibilities bearing upon me--the help of a clerk on whom I can depend and in whom I may confide my work. I set her apart to this end, and she has begun her work studying.

Tuesday 15:
Arrived at Los Angeles Sat. 2 P.M. Met by Dr. Rulon C. Allred. Stayed at home of his Sisters Irene

and Charlotte. Had long interview with Sherman Lloyd. On trip bore my testimony regarding the Gospel and Pat. Marriage to Franklin Foster, a son of a Mormon Pioneer and Polygamist. This son repudiated the principle and I defended it.

Sunday.
Met some of the brethren and sisters at Dr. Allred's, Long Beach, and had some 3 hours' informal talk with them, revealing many of the mysteries of the Kingdom. Attended Sacrament meeting in Matther (?) Ward with Elder Allred who spoke .... (line gone) ...shoulder. He stressed the necessity of living all light and truth as revealed.

Monday.
Went to beach with the boys while they took a plunge in the ocean. Gathered some shells. Spent day interviewing and teaching. In evening held a meeting at Dr. Allred's--Brethren and Sisters. The Spirit of God was present, and the hungry Saints ate and drank copiously. It was 10:30 b4 the meeting broke up. Find some Saints "living at the Pat. order of marriage," and anxious to live it. A wonderful spirit prevailed.

Tuesday:
Spent day in Los Angeles among Saints.

Thursday:
Organized prayer circle at office of Dr. Allred. Six members present. Stayed for the night with Elder Francis M. Darter. Splendid entertainment.

Saturday:
Spent day yesterday at Los Angeles, conversing with Atty. Hayek about Short Creek cases, also visited Ernest R. Woolley. He gave me check $10.00 on $4,000 account, and promised more later. Afternoon with Bro. and Sister Lloyd, Charlotte and Irene. Took 9:30 Bus this morning for Salt Lake, arriving Sunday 10:30. Held meeting at Bro. Owens'. Good attendance and spirit. ....(line gone)

Arranged for testimony meeting Nov. 3 at Burt Barlow's home.

Friday 25:
Working on TRUTH. Finished final proof today. Yesterday met with the brethren at Millville, with Chas. F. Zitting; wife Lucy going along. Splendid spirit among Saints there. Stopped with Eslie D. Jenson. Collected for TRUTH during day $31.00

Monday 28: TRUTH being printed today. Spent yesterday with wife Ellis and family. Wrote Dr. Allred that the Lord will not permit anyone to take from him that which is his, and that he would not lose his posterity.

Thursday 31:
Got TRUTH No. 6 off in mail yesterday. Attended spirited meeting at home of Edmund Barlow tonight. All in harmony except Bro. Brainich. He professes to have little faith in anybody. Says he is a skeptic and must always be shown, and glories in it. A doubting Thomas. His talk was devoid of the Spirit of the Lord.

NOVEMBER 1935

Monday 4: At Farm Saturday and part of Sunday. Quite a heavy snow storm, and cold. Sunday attended testimony meeting at home of Burt Barlow. Large congregation present and wonderful testimonies home. I told the Saints that Joseph Smith would come and set the House of God in order; that all the gospel was revealed and all the blessings, powers, authorities and anointings had been conferred upon him before this world was formed, and that they wre reconfirmed upon his head here. He did not reveal everything to the Church which he received, because the Saints were not prepared for it. Elder Zitting was in charge. He advised the Saints to stay away from Doctors and use olive oil freely. Elders Bistline and Jenson were down with their wives from Cache Valley.

Friday 8: On 6th, Charles F. Zitting left for Los Angeles on a business trip. Yesterday took Fawn Broadbent, and her children Lorin, Marian and Joseph, to stay with their grandparents--Jessops--at Millville. Allie, just arriving from Short Creek, also Esther Broadbent, accompanied. Held meeting with the Saints in evening. Sacrament was administered. Elders Jessop, Bistline, Wayman and Mart Olsen, spoke, all bearing record of knowing where the keys to Priesthood lay (with the brethren of the Seven). I spoke upon TRUTH and its eternal endurance, and the necessity to seek for it even in the face of excommunication from the Church. Told them that to have eternal life meant that we should have eternal increase. That those wilfully barren had no excuse for living and would finally die the second death and return to native element.

Told them that Satan was ever trying to destroy their lives, hence brought on sickness and accidents. All sickness comes from that source. That many of the boys being born now of parents accepting the fulness of the Gospel would become prophets, and parents should look after them. Keep the Word of Wisdom and pay particular attention to the over-eating of meat and use whole wheat flour instead of so much white stuff. Eat fruits in the season thereof, and eat less white sugar and polished rice. Told the brethren if they would live up to a fulness, they would have power over disease so as to keep it away from their children. Women must learn to live the law of their husbands and husbands the law of God. Judgments are overtaking the wicked, and only by obeying all the laws can we hope to escape destruction.

The Spirit of the Lord was manifest in great power, and the Saints did not leave until after 11 o'clock. Returned home today.

Wednesday 13:
Got off letter to Prest. Roosevelt asking his help in the cases of the brethren arrested at Short Creek for polygamy. (See letter) Spent last evening with family of Bro. Boss, also Bro. Chas. Owens and family. Read my article, "Did Jesus Marry and live the Patriarchal Order?" It received their hearty approval. Working on TRUTH for Dec. 1st.

Nov. 14, Thurs:
Entered into sacred covenant with Charles Owen, in company with Burt Barlow.

Monday 18:
Last night held meeting at home of Elder Owen, 360 W. 2nd N. Good representation and a spiritual feast. Had Elders Brainich, Lyman Jessop, Heber C Cleveland, A. J. Higgs, Morris Kunz and David Darger talk. Edmund Barlow offered special prayer for the sick whose names were mentioned. Sisters Woolley, Broadbent and Musser sang, "The Morning Breaks, the Shadows Flee." Three bottles of oil were consecrated. Appointed a meeting for Dec. 1st at the same place and at Millville--testimony meeting.

I counselled the Saints to look into themselves and purge themselves. Get more power from the Lord so that their sick can be healed. That the Lord is ready and waiting to shower blessings

upon them, and it is up to them to place themselves in a position to receive them. Wives must learn to keep the law of their husbands, and husbands to keep the laws of God and quit quibbling about it - wives stop arguing with husbands, and husbands lead righteous lives. I promised if they would search themselves and discover their weakest point, and then live up to my teachings, the Lord would give them power to overcome. Took as a text-"In the furnace God may prove thee, thence to bring thee forth more bright; but can never cease to love thee--thou art precious in His sight." Had heavy rain and snow storm last night and today.

Thursday 26:
Thanksgiving day. I feel that every day is thanksgiving day with me. I have so much to be grateful for. That God would condescend to use me in His work is cause for inexpressible gratitude. That I have health, and that not all my children have felt grieved at my course, I am thankful for. I am thankful for having been stripped of my property, of my oppulence, of my vain pride, of my extravagance, of my desire for worldly pleasures and associations. Being deprived of these has given me opportunity to meditate, to grow humble and meek, and to deport myself with an eye single to the glory of God. I have learnt there is no real satisfaction in worldly pleasures--they bear the seeds of death. I hope I may be led to worship God in all the acts of my life and that my wives and children, whom I love more than life itself, may grow to understand me, and give their service unto the Lord as I am trying to do.

On 19th, I was examined by Dr. Clark for life insurance, which I consented to take out to help my son Guy, who is Agent for the Metropolitan Co. The doctor reported my heart action and blood pressure entirely normal. Said he: "I would not expect you to live more than fifty years longer."

President John Y. Barlow arrived here (Salt Lake) on evening of 25th from Short Creek, coming with Roy Johnson in his truck. Louis Kelsch came Monday, returning to Grand Junction Wednesday. Tuesday we had council meeting with all five of Priesthood present, the first time in months. The Lord is with us. Completed proof reading on TRUTH No. 7 yesterday.

DECEMBER 1935

Tuesday 10: Left S. L. for Kingman, Ariz. Sat, 7 A-M. via U.P. Bus, and via Barstow, Cal, arriving here Sunday noon. Found Elders Jno. Y. Barlow, Isaac Carling and wife, LeRoy Johnson and wife, Price W. Johnson, I. C. Spencer and son Delbert. Camping at the Murphy Auto Camp--9 of us in the three rooms. Monday at 9:30 the case of I. C. Spencer came up for trial, ? resting tonight. Jury tomorrow, then the Price Johnson case.

In Bro. Spencer's case, the State has shown conclusively that the defendant has a plural wife, the mother of four children and that he is living and devoutly believes in polygamy. If he is not adjudged guilty of an infraction of the law and imprisoned, it will be because the Lord orders it otherwise.

—

Wednesday 11:
Jury got Spencer case at noon .... (line gone) ... Bro. Spencer admitted on the stand he was living in polygamy. Atty. Hayek made a gallant fight, but the evil power was against us. Price. W. Johnson's case came up and a jury selected. In the conviction of Bro. S., Prest. Grant has, in part, had his prayer answered that he might be made to rejoice by having some placed in jail who are practicing polygamy. The prisoner is a good, sound, humble L.D.S. whose religion to him is more than life itself. He would not commit a crime against heaven to save his life, and he is now convicted and adjudged guilty of a felony for living a law of God.

Friday 13:

Last evening after a 45 min. deliberation, the jury brot in a verdict of "guilty" against Price W. Johnson. The verdict was a general surprise, but taken cooly by the defendant ... (line gone) ... sentence as follows: Each to be confined a min. of 18 mos. and max. of 24 mons. in State Penitentiary at Florence, Arizona. Bail $1,500.00 each, pending appeal hearing. 60 days to perfect appeal, to be held in custody of the Sheriff for 3 weeks, while notice of appeal is being prepared.

B4 passing sentence, the judge lectured the prisoners about the enormity of their offense; persisting in defying the laws of the State; that they were not only acting in defiance of State laws but also in defiance of the counsel of your Church, and against the better social principles of America. The max. penalty as provided by law was three years imprisonment, but the lesser penalty was provided. In talking with the Brethren in their cell in the County jail, they were happy and cheerful and asked that no outlay of money be made in their behalf, to let them remain in prison and us avail the funds for other purposes.

The Brethren were each set apart as missionaries for their prison term, with power to combat evil and viciousness of others, and to have joy and rejoicing in their role of Martyrs. Bro. Barlow (Jno. Y.) being mouth with Price W. Johnson and J. W. Musser with I. C. Spencer. All were visibly affected and the Spirit of the Lord was present.

Thus in this latter day, have two stalwart servants of God been made felons for Christ's sake, and that on petition of their brethren--members of the Church; and thus again has a testimony been recorded against the leaders of Ephraim, who are responsible for starting the persecution; and thus again have the fires of hatred and persecution been kindled, never to be quenched until the judgments of God make an end of sin and corruption on this fair land of Joseph. Disease, poverty, and death will attach to those responsible for the writing of this New Chapter in persecution, if they do not repent and turn to the Lord.

After meeting, administered to Sister Darger, that she might become fruitful. Gave her the promise of fruitfulness. Gave William Thomas the Melchizedek Priesthood and ordained him a High Priest, since he was in doubts about his previous ordination. Took up and gave endorsement to movement prepared by Chas. H. Owen and Committee, Arnold Boss and Burt Barlow, looking to establishment of a Service Exchange Depot.

Friday 27:
Gave blessings to Lothair Allred and James L. Athay. The former comes down in the lineage of our Savior. Blessed both with reference to their financial undertakings, and that they might assist the Priesthood in their financial problems. Held conference with LeGrand Woolley and endorsed appointment of Committees for activities in Priesthood undertakings.

Sunday 29:
Attended conference with the Service Exchange Committee at 10 A.M. Decided to open up business temporarily at 2nd S. 8 E St., in store proffered for sixty days. Arnold Boss released from Committee to take up literary activities, and Edmund Barlow added. Blessed Katie Barlow and promised her relief from a rupture. Met with Saints in evening at home of Bro. Owen. Explained the Service Exchange, inviting the Saints to join with their patronage. Had Elders Zitting, Owen and Edmund Barlow talk. Promised the Saints who follow counsel and are liberal with their funds, the blessings of the Lord. God does not want us to remain in poverty. To the extent we place ourselves in harmony with His institutions and prove we are safely entrenched in our faith, the Lord will pour out his blessings upon us.

Appointed the following Committees:

John Y. Barlow, General Chairman:
FINANCE: Chas F. Zitting, Chairman

Heber K. Cleveland, Salt Lake

Ezra H. Lindsay
Eslie D. Jenson, Millville
Ernest P. Williams, Los Angeles

Elmer Johnson, Short Creek

Carl 0. Holm, Idaho Falls

PUBLISHING: Jos. W. Musser, Chairman

Arnold Boss, Salt Lake

Rulon C. Allred, Long Beach

CIRCULATION: Louis A. Kelsch, Chairman
Lyman Jessop, Salt Lake

James Martin " "

William Thomas'

A. L. Cook " "

Shermon Lloyd, Los Angeles
Isaac Carling, Short Creek

Fallace (?) N. Petty, Pocatello

Jos. T. Jones, Rexburg

John A. Bistline, Logan

CO-OPERATIVE STORES: Jos. W. Musser, Chairman

Salt Lake Divison:

Charles H. Owen

Edmund Barlow

Burt Barlow

AGRICULTURE:

TOWNSITES:

EDUCATIONAL:

MINING:

Set Charles F. Zitting apart as head of Finance Committee. Charles mouth in setting Heber K. Cleveland apart and myself in setting Ezra H. Lindsay apart as associate members. Formed prayer circle and prayed for Sister Edna Zitting, who is suffering much and cannot come to meeting.

Was led to predict that George Woodruff will be given his sight in mortality. He has been blind since boyhood. He contributed $11.00 to the fund, stating he wanted a blessing.

Monday 30:
Set Chas. H. Owen and Burt Barlow apart in their respective positions on Cooperative Stores Committee, instructing them to deal honestly in all matters; giving them the gift of discernment, wisdom and understanding; to have influence with the Saints. Gave first order for goods from the Service Exchange, placing at their disposal 100 lbs. white rice and about 50 lbs. pearl barley.

Tuesday 31st:
Got TRUTH No. 8 in the mail. Attended party given in honor of I. W. Barlow, taking part on program. Danced with Rula Broadbent, and some concluded I had married her. Let them guess. Last day of 1935. It has been an eventfuly year. Many trials and many thrills. The Lord has been good to me and mine. My family pretty well scattered and few of the members standing by me and endorsing my life, but I cannot expect anything else. The Church with its powerful organization is working against me and the truth. However, my efforts to get light before the people are succeeding. Encouragement in this line is with me. As an instrument in the hands of God, I hope my life to be used in this service, and to this end I dedicate myself.

JOURNAL #14

January 1936 -- 1944

JANUARY 1936

Monday 6:
Went to Millville on 1st, spending New Years with the Jessop family and the friends that came in. On Thursday 2nd, attended meeting at the Jessop home at which our friends were present and enjoyed a spiritual feast. Took up matter of finances and received encouragement. Administered to daughter Jennie of Bro. Bistline, also to Sisters Mart Olsen and Martha Jessop. Spent 5th with Lothair Allred and friends, returning home on 6th.

Mail awaiting me from Elders Spencer and Johnson, from the prison house at Kingman. The brethren feel good, praise the Lord and bear a strong testimony. Asked for extra copies of TRUTH to distribute among friends, and gave seven names to send the Magazine to. They have the spirit of mission.

Wednesday 22:
On 7th, Elders Spencer and Johnson were removed from the Kingman jail to the State Penitentiary at Florence, Ariz. They were soon made Trustees and assigned work on the truck farm of the institution.

John Y. Barlow came up from Short Creek on the night of the 13th. Held several conferences with him, accompanying him to Millville where we met with the brethren on 16th. Heavy snow occurred making travel extremely hazardous. Found the brethren in Cache Valley united. Sister Bistline doing good work along missionary lines.

Committee Chas. H. Owen, chairman, Edmund Barlow and Burt Barlow, met several times with myself and others regarding the Service Exchange they are setting up for the benefit of the Saints. Temporary depot is at cor. 2nd S. 8 E. The proposition is deal in groceries, flour, bakery output, coal, etc. Other commodities will be handled.

Held meeting with the Saints on Sunday the 12th & 19th. The latter meeting being devoted to explaining the workings of the Service Exchange. Good feelings prevailed. Son Samuel sick in bed for several days from 16-20. Helped to nurse him. Testimonial to Dr. Ellis R. Shipp, 89 years old, at Lion House on 20th. Attended. Brot Fawn down from Millville on 17th to remain at Rula's while she goes to California with John Y. B. and Harold Allred. They left in Lewises car on 18th.

B. Harvey Allred was excommunicated from the Church on 11th for believing and teaching the Gospel. Am just getting over a dose of lumbago, which, however, did not prevent my working. Put last MS for No. 9 TRUTH in hands of printer today. Sent $200 to Atty. Hayek in California for defense of our Brethren and provided funds to J.Y.B. for California trip. On 15th, gave Richard Partridge Kimball the Aaronic Priesthood, and ordained him a Teacher, J.Y.B. assisting.

Monday 27:
Grandma Shipp took suddenly ill on 24th with heart trouble. Looked like she was going to leave us. Was prompted to promise her she should live longer if she desired. Sat up all night with wife Ellis, also Olea and Nellie. She rallied and we moved her to our home in Federal Heights Apt. on 26th, Samuel and I carrying her to and from Automobile. For two days have been suffering from dysentery, an unusual malady for me. Got final proof of No. 9 TRUTH o printer today.

FEBRUARY 1936

Monday 3rd:
Rula Broadbent left for Wyoming on 1st. Got No. 9 TRUTH in mail Jan. 30. Held up in post office a/c red tape. Released it Saturday 1st. Held testimony meeting at 744 E.S.T. on 2nd. Heavy snow storm during day and several claps of lightning and thunder at night. Paul Fiel claimed the thunder was in honor of his coming to meeting.

I told Saints to get the Spirit of the Lord, and learn for themselves where the Priesthood lies; that the depression would not be overcome until it gets worse; that the administration will try and keep good times in vogue until after election, when bell would pop. Saints must learn to live unselfishly, overcome greed and prepare for terrible judgments.

Tuesday 4:
Little 'Nancy-Jane" born to Lucile and David Jackson at 5:30 A-M. All hands rejoicing. Another choice spirit has entered life.

Monday 10:
Been busy during week preparing for campaign for subscriptions to TRUTH. Attended some days of trial of Milton H. Welling, charged with embezzlement as Secretary of State. Jury hung. No decision. The worst snow storms reported in 20 years. Today the sun is shining and the snow is melting. Preparing an index set for TRUTH.

Thursday 27: John Y. Barlow came from Short Creek on 18th. Request from Los Angeles Saints that I join B. Harvey Allred and visit them at once. Bro. Barlow thought he should go and .... (line gone) ... arrived on 19th. We assisted him in preparing appeal papers to the Council of First Presidency in his case of excommunication for teaching and living celestial marriage. He and John Y. Barlow left for Los Angeles on 20th.

Got copy of TRUTH No 10 in to printer on 17th. Proof reading on 20th. Went to Millville on 22nd, took Fawn Broadbent and children up to visit with their parents, while I met with the brethren. Held meeting at I P.M. Sunday with good results. Although excommunicated, the Saints

are cheerful and hopeful. Eight were "cut off" Sunday 2nd because they would not sign a statement, the truth of which they knew nothing about, and were not permitted to make explanation. On account of a heavy. snow storm, could not get away from Millville until Monday.

Wife Ellis left for Los Angeles on Saturday 22nd. Learnt that crusades are being prepared by the Church and State Officals against those living in Celestial Marriage. It is reported that David 0. McKay is in charge now, that an Attorney (presumably Henry Moyle) is engaged to take care of prosecutions for the Dist Attomey's office, that a detective is engaged from the police force, and that they are about to arrest two of our brethren; and that Joe Musser's mouth is to be stopped. Thy Will, 0 God, not ours be accomplished. Let thy servants know thy will and help us to be wise, prudent and faithful to the end. Our lives are in thy service--we are with thee to win. Please use us accordingly. Amen.

MARCH 1936

Saturday 7:
Got TRUTH No. 10 in mail Feby 29 after which, being advised to, "faded out" from public contacts. Postponed all meetings. Spies at home of Bro. Boss where a meeting had been appointed, but called off. Air filled with ugly rumors, some with foundation. Brethren scattering as they can. Took Fawn and children to Millville on 2nd. Returned home in evening and continuing my journey South. Spent week at a friend's preparing my records, getting out material for TRUTH and meeting the Saints whom I invited to come.

Friday, Mar. 20;
Monday 9 took 10:30 P.M. U.P. Bus for Los Angeles, arriving at 9 P.M. Tuesday. Well received in home of Jack Daniels and Sister Charlotte. Had interviews with Sherman Lloyd and Otho Allred regarding domestic troubles, but reserved judgment until the "other side' can be heard.

Sat 14, Sherman came and requested I release he and Levona, and arrangements were made for him to care for her and children. Sunday 15, Dr. Rulon and father Allred came to L. A. and got me .... (line gone) Monday 16, Spent day rewriting and preparing final articles for Apr. TRUTH while Rulon was moving his office to #1835 Alamitos Ave., Long Beach, his residence. Tuesday 17, Got articles off in mail. Jno. Y. Barlow, his wife Susie, Sam and John and brother Ianthus drove in from Short Creek. Came to confer with the Fish family and other families about moving to Short Creek. Went to Los Angeles with Rulon and visited and instructed Bro. Finlayson, and family. Also visited Bro. and Sis. Lloyd. Brot Charlotte out with us. Wednesday 18: Spent day at home of Rulon and Bro. Fish. Thursday 19: Took dinner with the Dean family and Sister Lindgren, with the Barlow family and Bro. Fish. Charlotte went home to L.A. Held meeting with the Priesthood .... (line gone) Sacrament was administered. Stressed need for unity, charity, a forgiving spirit, that when we forgive we forget and never judge each other without hearing both sides. Sustained the leadership of John and the move to Short Creek. Said temple would some time be built there; also spoke of judgments coming on this land. Said the Priesthood would be scattered, but enough would be here, if faithful, to protect the righteous with the power of their Priesthood. Those who did right would be protected.

Wednesday 25:
Spent 20th P.M. at Long Beach with Lucy Allred, attending a show. In morning had long conversation with Sis. Martha J. Hasler with reference to her being sealed to Jos. F. Smith. Advised her to let matters rest for present, that the Lord would take care of her, and that she should live to have matters adjusted. 21st (Sat.) Left Long Beach and .... (line gone) ... Glendale. Stopped with he and family until Monday morning. Blessed him and wife.

Held meeting Sunday night at home of Bro. Williams. Very enjoyable occasion.

Elaborated on Priesthood set up, and endorsed Short Creek Movement Censured some for lack of spirit ___Â_}__%____Â___of forgiveness.

Monday 23rd left on 6 P.M. Bus for St. George. Saw Lawyer Hayek in A.M. about law matters at Short Creek. 24th, Visited Brother Barr at St. George. Rode with him to Hurricane. Jeremiah Johnson brot me to Short Creek. Held very enthusiastic meeting in evening at home of Roy Johnson. Spoke of unity, brotherly love, united order and Priesthood set up. Predicted people would come from every pan of the earth to visit Short Creek and learn how to live. And that Price W. Johnson and Carling J. Spencer were chosen of the Lord to be special witnesses for Him as pertaining to Celestial. ... (line gone) ... surrender their lives at this time but some will do so before the

principle is again fully established. Those who are thus chosen will be among the favored ones. Heavy snow storm on.

Thursday 26:
Held Priesthood meeting last evening. 12 present All testified as being united with their brethren, and in harmony with Bro. Barlow. A splendid spirit prevailed. Also spoke to Relief Society about United Order and unity. Attended program and dance given by Relief Society at night. No jazz music permitted. Musical talent in the group is wonderful. Danced with the rest and enjoyed it Left this A.M. to take Bus from Anderson's Ranch. I. W. Barlow brought me over accompanied by Jno. Y. Barlow, Isaac Carling and wife and Violet Barlow. Heavy snow last evening and very cold. Apricots killed at Anderson's .... (line gone)

APRIL 1936 Got TRUTH in mail yesterday. Leaving today for Cache Valley. Arranging to go to Short Creek next week. On 28th accompanied Chas. F. Zitting to bountiful. Visited with Kingston people and had them explain their cooperative plan. Claim to have 100 members. Strictly having all things in common. Apparently unselfish. Elden Kingston leads the group; he is their Prophet. Went over the Zitting forty acre tract. Very bare. Has possibilities.

MAY 1936

Sunday 3rd:
Held special Priesthood meeting with brethren at Broadbent home, 7 P.M. 32 reported present, including the brethren from Cache Valley. Testimony meeting. The Spirit was present in abundance. Went into the financial matters pertaining to TRUTH, inviting brethren to get behind it more generously. Promised them that if they were faithful in keeping their covenants, they would all suffer persecution for Christ's sake, for which they might well feel to rejoice.

Wednesday 6th:
Left for Short Creek with Charles F. Zitting and wife Elvira in their car. Rula Broadbent accompanied us. Snowed during the night. Ride was cold all day. Stopped at Bryce Canyon and Zion Park, spending the night at the Allred camp, Glendale. Reached Short Creek, via Rockville Road Thursday morning. The boys were, planting corn, also preparing to start sawing lumber. Food supply very short. Ianthus W. Barlow arrived in the evening with a truck load of household goods, from Salt Lake, with some potatoes and other supplies, and Elders Allred and Fish arrived with supplies from California. Thus again, through the blessings of heaven, the Saints were provided with food.

Held short session of Priesthood meeting, adjourning to attend the closing school exercises held Thursday and Friday evenings, ending with a dance on Friday. Attended all sessions. Held special Priesthood meeting Saturday 9th with 17 present. The Lord showed me through the Spirit further light pertaining to Celestial Marriage: that when the Saints live in the fulness of that law, there will be no sexual intercourse or sexual indulgences except for the purpose of bringing children into mortality. Men will respect the wishes of their wives and never approach them except when

invited, and women will never invite their husbands except to have children, and during pregnancy there will be no sexual relations.

There are great and mighty spirits awaiting to come forth when the channel is sufficiently pure to welcome them, but they cannot be born under conditions of lust. The preparation for the birth of Christ is an example, and we in this dispensation must achieve that condition of purity if we would have the Lord send His choicest spirits through us. The reason the full revelation was not given in Sec. 132 is that to give it to a people not prepared to live it, would mean condemnation. The Lord will only give us light as we are prepared to receive it, and when we are sufficiently purified and purged and can control our appetites the fulness pertaining to this great principle of life will be given.

Birth control is a divine principle, but God must be the controller. Self-control, on the part of individuals, is the great requirement. Until self-control has been accomplished, the Saints cannot expect to advance and have the mysteries of the kingdom revealed unto them; to have faith to walk in the light of truth each day, to have the gifts of the Spirit. When self-control is attained we are in a position to subdue the earth and populate it with prophets and prophetesses, and none other characters will be born to us.

I taught the brethren these principles, telling them to quit harping on the eating of meat, taking a cup of tea, etc., as pertaining to the Word of Wisdom, but learn to walk in obedience to the commandments, and purify their lives, particularly their sexual lives and habits. Then the Lord will bless them.

On 10th, attended Sunday School and Sacrament meeting. The regular organized ward has discontinued all meetings for lack of attendance, there only being the Bishop left. He has no flock to preside over, so has turned the meeting place over to the group that was "cast off" for failing to sign an oath of allegiance to every act of Heber J. Grant, and because they would not repudiate the practice of Celestial Marriage.

There were 119 present at the S.S. A Mother's Day program was carried out. I added my testimony, and in the afternoon the Saints were addressed by Elders Zitting, Kilgrow and myself. After taking dinner with Henry Covington, we left about 4:30 for Los Angeles, arriving there Tuesday at 12:30 A.M. We were delayed in the trip principally through car troubles.

Took up with Attorney Hayek our Articles of TRUST. He passed upon the legality of them. Also decided to dismiss the appeal cases in the cases of I. C. Spencer and Price W. Johnson, and seek parole for them. Sister Sylvia Allred was recently given an 18 months' sentence (suspended) for living with her husband. Held meeting with the Priesthood Thursday evening at home of Bro. Williams, and they were instructed by Bro. Zitting and myself along lines of living the whole Gospel and not quibbling so much on the lesser principles. Left on 6 P.M. Bus for Salt Lake, arriving home on schedule time.

Wednesday 20: Attended and spoke at funeral of Gouldie Owen, sister of Charles Owen, who died in child birth. She is living Celestial marriage. Arnold Boss and T. J. Yates other .... (line gone)

Friday 22:
Got copy in hands of printer for TRUTH, vol 2, No. 1.

Friday 29: Had very pleasant interview with Bro. Joseph Leslie Broadbent during the night. We were engaged in important work with little facility to accomplish it with, when he appeared with encouragement. Got No. 1, Vol 2, of TRUTH in mail.

JUNE 1936

Wednesday 3: John Y. Barlow arrived from Short Creek accompanied by Roy Johnson and Henry Covington. With Bro. Barlow visited Millville Monday and invited Don Wayman to join them at Short Creek. In evening (Monday) held special Priesthood meeting with the brethren at home of Bro. Boss. All present bore testimony and the Spirit of the Lord was strongly in evidence. Tuesday morning held special meeting with Bros. Barlow, Musser, Zitting, Woolley and Kelsch. Approved activity at Short Creek. John Y. and brethren leaving for home this evening. Rain reported at Short Creek before the brethren .... (line gone)

Held meeting with brethren (17 present) at 3 P.M. After talking matters over, they voted unanimously to continue working as a community, having all things in common as far as practicable. A good spirit prevailed. Two of the brethren, John Fish and Chas. Cox, were not present and are out of harmony with the brethren. Saturday had each of them state their grievances in presence of Bro. Barlow. Bro. Fish placed himself in harmony and expressed the wish to go along with the group in full fellowship. Bro. Cox, while acknowledging the brethren as the leaders in the Priesthood, did not feel like joining the group 100%. Saturday night held a general meeting. Speakers, Louis A. Kelsch, J. W. Musser and John Y. Barlow. Sunday morning had meeting at 9 A.M. Speakers, Chas. F. Zitting, Edmund Barlow, L. L. Baker, and Jerry Johnson. Left Short Creek at 12:45, visiting Zion Park and Bryce Canyon, arriving home Monday at 4 A-M. Crops at S.C. good. Need of rain apparent. Saints hopeful and determined. Much wind. Health of community good. Food scarce. No suffering. The Saints are depending on the Lord for help.

JULY 1936

Thursday 2nd:
Got No. 2, Vol. 2 TRUTH in mail June 30th. Louis A. Kelsch left on 27th for Idaho to play in band. Baby girl born to daughter Mary M. Wright June 30, 1936, 7 P.M., named Dorane Marie Wright. This is her 9th child. She is a most wonderful mother, and the Lord will bless and exalt her in the Celestial glory.

Thursday 9th:
Spent from 3rd to 7th in Cache Valley writing for TRUTH, etc. Heat suffocating. Drouth conditions alarming. Threatened strikes. The world is in a whirl. Slight storm yesterday in Salt lake.

Tuesday 28:
Drouth conditions still paralyzing farming. Heat in Salt Lake terrific until yesterday. Today cooler.

24th, celebrated birthday of wife Ellis. Saw covered wagon parade. Ellis, Jr., with husband Czar and child Kirk, arrived about 7 P.M. from East. Had a jollification. Was so pleased to have the children together once more. Wish Milton could be present. Dear Josephine has been sick. She is making a brave fight. I love her. Ellis has been doing yoeman service with her husband in the publicaton of a law text book, on jurisdictional cases before the U. S. Supreme Co. Little "Kirkie" is lively as a cricket, the acme of health. He, Peter and David are very chummy. With the proper training they should make sound and useful men, an achievement greater than all worldy efforts. Had splendid shower today, but it did little to cool the air after the storm.

27th: John Y. Barlow and Roy Johnson came to Salt Lake having left S. Creek last evening. Bro. B. was feeling badly over certain things I stated in a letter to him, by way of mild criticism; however, all is well and we understand each other. He is a good man, a man of God; and is carrying a great load. I want to help him. We spent the evening with Bros. Boss, Lyman Jessop, H. C. Cleveland and Histand, teaching the Gospel and renewing our covenant of brotherhood.

28th: Held conference with Bros. Barlow and LeGrand Woolley, Roy Johnson present. Short Creek group have approximately 11,000 ft. lumber at S.C. Have traded and received over $100 worth of fruit this season thus far, consisting of about 1400 lbs cherries, 4 ton early peaches and 3 ton early apples. Traded lumber and fire wood for these and other supplies. Milking from 20 to 25 cows; Have four teams. About 40 acres corn besides other produce. About 150 persons in group, 25 families. Require a ton of flour each month. Great need now is to finish the canal, so the water can be used this fall and winter on the farm land. They say if they had sufficient flour to feed the men, they could muckel it. We pledged two ton of flour, and raised sufficient money to let them take a ton with them. Turned $65.00 over to Bro. Barlow. Personnel of group reported in good health. All sufficiently fed. Harmony among most of them. Progress is the watchword.

AUGUST 1936

Friday 7th: Got TRUTH Vol. 2, No. 3 off in mail July 30th. Printed 800 copies. On 1st left for Millville. Held meeting with the Saints Sunday. I. W. Barlow came up on 4th and informed me in detail of conditions at Short Creek, and certain threats Bro. Barlow made against me for imaginary wrongs. Am nonplussed. It has annoyed me beyond expression. Will have the matter settled before my council if necessary. Violet and some children up with I.W.B.

Charles F. Zitting came up on 5th. He, I.W. Barlow and myself visited the Cleveland land at Dayton-- 22.25 A. Good farm. Probable value $150.00 per acre. Also visited Dwain Jessop at Dayton. In evening the Saints at Millville and Logan gave a social at home of Joseph S. Jessop. Games and refreshments. Eslie Jenson not present Came home Thursday with Bro. Zitting.

Saturday 15: Held meeting at home of Lyman Jessop on 9th. House filled. Testimony meeting. Was lead to promise Lyman the Lord would take care of he and family. Dr. Rulon Allred arrived on 9th from California via Short Creek. Spoke at meeting. Conference with him on 10th. He convinces me all the more that certain changes will have to be made in Management of Short Creek.

On 14th Sister Christopherson consulted with me regarding her recreant son and her invalid father. I asked her to make it a matter of prayer and I would do likewise. We would seek the Lord for a .... (word gone)

Tuesday 25:
On 24th gave Sister Lucy Allred a special blessing. Also held meeting with Priesthood and Dr. Rulon C. Allred, discussing matters at Short Creek. Decided to invite Bro. Jno. Y. Barlow to come up with a view to adjusting matters there. 25th, Gave final correction to proof on TRUTH, No. 4, Vol. 2.

Monday August 31:
Got TRUTH in mail on 29th. Took Fawn to Millville, in connection with her children, Rulah, Irene and Ed Christensen. Sunday 30th held meeting at home of Jos. S. Jessop 3 P.M. Instructed the Saints, they then partook of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, taking upon them His name and promising to keep his commandments, see to it they do not take his name in vain, by ceasing to keep his commandments. If they will keep their covenant the Lord will bless them and their families. Returning to S.L., spent Monday evening looking up constitutional subject at home of Broadbents.

SEPTEMBER 1936

Tuesday 1:
George H. Dern, Secy. of War, was buried from the Tabernacle. Heard services over the radio. A tremendous number of cars formed the procession. Received copy of letter Jos. Fielding Smith sent

to Don B. Colton, in which he admits the Manifesto was not a revelation, and that men were commissioned to use the sealing power after the Manifesto.

Friday 18: John Y. Barlow and Edmund F.B. came from Short Creek with a truck load of fruit (Red Truck), pears, grapes and almond nuts. Distributed most of fruit among group, gratis. I purchased a bag of nuts. They came on 10th. On 13th, we held Council meeting and decided John should discontinue his active management of affairs at S.C. except in spiritual matters, and that the brethren locally there should organize and manage their own affairs, free from domination of the Priesthood.

Held general meeting on 14th. About 80 present. John, Edmund and Arnold Boss were the speakers. John and Edmund left for Cache Valley on 15th to get fruit and tomatoes to take back to S.C., leaving here for S.C. on 17th. On 16th, I dreamed I was telling the Saints that Joseph Smith was the one Mighty and Strong and that he had already come--he is among us now, preparing and getting things ready for the necessary changes. I awoke with conviction in my soul Preparing AOpen Letter" to the President of U.S., et al, on subject of Constitution. Expect to publish it in TRUTH.

Monday 28:
Got proof for TRUTH in today. Working at 525 2nd Ave. preparing for lawn, during week. Lewis A. Kelsch returned home after a three months' absence on 25th. Finished "Open Letter" to nation and article on Priesthood in answer to Jno. A. Widtsoe, for TRUTH. Had snow on foothills 24-25.

OCTOBER 1936

Monday, October 5:
Got TRUTH in mail on 1st, containing "Open Letter" to the nation, also answer to Elder Widtsoe's Priesthood statement. General Conference opened on 2nd. The Church Security Program was the main topic of the meetings. Very little constructive counsel given. Am still impressed, that while the move the Church is making to care for its dependents is apparently bearing results, it will fall far short of its purpose; that the only economic method is that revealed by the Lord. It is claimed this plan is leading up to the higher plan, and that may be true, but until the plan of the Lord is adopted there can be no financial deliverance for the Saints or for the world. The real plan is the United Order. There seems to be no approach to that as yet; in fact, there cannot be until the Saints get rid of their selfishness and jealousies and accept the Patriarchal Order of Marriage.

Held meeting with the Saints who are called apostates, at 744 E. S. T. St. Sunday 4th, 7 P.M. Over eighty present. Speakers were Elders Morrison, Pettit, Lyman Jessop, Nathan Clark, A. J. Higgs, Louis A. Kelsch and J. W. Musser. Very strong and definite testimonies were given of plural marriage and its necessity by Elders Clark, Higgs and Musser, Bro. Higgs stating he had been told authoritatively that the principle must again be established in the Church, and that it would take some of the best blood in the Church to do so.

Friday 16:
Left for Cache Valley on 9th, returning on 14th. Held meeting at home of Joseph S. Jessop Sunday at 3 P.M. Also attended funeral of father of Eslie D. Jenson on Tuesday, Martin Olsen being one of the speakers. On 14th, attended a home meeting at residence of Edward Christiansen, on 4th Avenue where I dedicated their home. Charles F. Zitting returned from an extended trip, coming via Short Creek. Aunt Susie Barlow came with him. Afternoon of 15th terrific wind storm hit Salt Lake, Davis and Weber Counties, extending also into Box Elder. Destructive in property.

Monday 26:
Left for Los Angeles on 18th in response to invitation and money advanced for trip, from the coast Saints. Stopped with Ernest P. Williams. Visited Long Beach, the Allred, Lloyd and Dean families;

also the Brunell and Lingreen Saints. Held meeting at home of Bro. Williams on 21st. Urged the Saints to get and retain a testimony of their own and to reject everything they hear that is not in accordance with the revelations of the Lord as they have been given us. Did some browsing at the general Library in Los Angeles and, all in all, greatly enjoyed my association with the Saints. Also met with Elders Carl Fisher, L. L. Baker and Bro. Smart. Returned home, arriving on 24th. On 25th, Elder Boss and I perfected proof on TRUTH No. 6.

Saturday 31:
Got TRUTH NO. 6 in mail. 800 copies printed. Could we get ten thousand copies among the Saints there would be greater progress. Those who read the Magazine prayerfully are benefitted from it. O that our voices could reach to the uttermost parts of the earth; for we are proclaiming Christ and Him crucified, and teaching the fulness of the Gospel as it has been interpreted to us by the Spirit. O, that the Saints would repent of their worldly desires and actions and begin to serve the Lord! The Lord has blessings for them beyond their power to grasp, and they will not heed the warning. This people could, if they would, be as the people of Enoch, and the elements would obey them, and they could walk with God, but they will not. Moses could not get them to do so, neither can the leaders today-, and today the leaders are causing them to err and go astray because of their stiffneckedness! Arnold Boss is doing a wonderful work. The Lord is pleased with him.

NOVEMBER 1936

Monday 2nd: Yesterday I conducted the services for the infant of Burt Barlow at the White Chappel Mortuary. The child was five months old, a son. A peaceful influence was present Elders Worth Kilgrow and Arnold Boss offered the prayers. Singing was furnished by Barbara and Carol Owens--Though Deepening Trials Throng Your Way." Edward Christensen--"Our Dear Little Rosebud." Gean Barlow--"Scatter Seeds of Kindness," and Lucy K. Musser, sang, "The Sweet Story of Old." The speakers were Daniel R. Bateman, Louis A. Kelsch and J. W. Musser. The interment was in the City Cemetery and Jos. L. Jessop dedicated the grave. All was peaceful.

In evening we held a testimony meeting at home of Charles Owens, 828 E. 1st So. The Spirit of the Lord was present in abundance. Meeting started at 7:30 and could not dismiss until about 10 o'clock because of the desire of those present to testify. I advised the Saints to get nearer the Lord; that dire diseases were coming and only by having power with the Lord could they be controlled in our families. I testified that John Y. Barlow at Short Creek was a servant of the Lord and was doing a good work. Told the Saints if they wanted to know who the one that held the keys to priesthood was, to put themselves in tune with the Spirit of the Lord, and ask the Lord for the information; that if He wanted them to know, they would find out; but not to worry. The Priesthood is on the earth and will remain here. A very enjoyable time was held. Quite a heavy snow storm Saturday night, Sunday and during the night. From four to six inches fell.

November, 1936

Sunday 8: Left for Short Creek and California in car of Lewis A. Kelsch (he driving), accompanied by Daniel R. Bateman and Sister Susie Barlow. Arriving at Hurricane we visited Elder Jerry Johnson where Roy Johnson was confined with an injury to his left hand caused by an Automobile accident. We administered to him and held a brief meeting, Elders Bateman and myself bearing testimony.

Arrive at Short Creek in time to attend part of the MIA session. Stopped with Aunt Lizzie Colvin (Lewis and I). Bro. Bateman stopped at the Barlows. Spent Monday and Tuesday visiting among the Saints, John Y. Barlow being at the sawmill. He came down Wednesday. A general meeting was held at which Elders Bateman, Kelsch and myself talked, my remarks being confined in the main to "free agency," "charity" and the necessity for a personal testimony of the truth.

Thursday, Lewis and I had a personal talk with Bro. John Y. Barlow. We pointed out our

fears that under the present setup the group could not prosper; that there seemed a disposition toward a one-man rule; that many of the Saints were complaining; that the present arrangement was not in accordance with the spirit of the action of the Priesthood recently taken, whereby it was advised that Bro. Barlow resign from the Management of the affairs of the group and confine his labors more particularly to the spiritual field; that our work was especially along the line of keeping faith in patriarchal marriage alive, and not in the directing of colonizing. Bro. Barlow was asked if he claimed to hold the keys of Priesthood, which he answered in the negative, saying, however, that he had dreamed of a personage coming to him and handing him a bunch of keys, and leaving without explanation. He did not know that that had any special significance. A meeting of the Priesthood was arranged for the following morning.

—

Thursday evening a program and dance was given in honor of Elders I. C. Spencer and Price W. Johnson, who arrived in Short Creek from the Florence Penitentiary from which they were released on the 8th. The brethren expressed themselves as having been greatly blessed and honored in their labors in the penitentiary-, that much good had been accomplished as a result of their being sent there and through their teachings. They in no wise felt to surrender the principle of salvation that was responsible for their being sent to jail.

Friday 13: Priesthood met at 9 A-M. at home of Sister Colvin. Twelve of the local brethren were present, also Elders Kelsch, Bateman and Musser (13 instead of twelve present). Elder Kelsch stated the purpose of our visit, asking several questions of the brethren, and eliciting the following information: The action taken by the Priesthood in Salt Lake had been voted on adversely, mainly on account of supposing it to have been the submission of Bro. Musser and not the action of the Priesthood. That, ignoring the action and recommendations of the Priesthood, they had organized, using the old form of United Trust, placing Bro. Barlow at the head, and were now operating under that agreement.

Several expressed their feeling that the group was prospering more since the above action, and desired to continue under it. The majority expressed the belief that Bro. John Y. Barlow held the keys to Priesthood and was the mouth-piece of God on earth, and with some this was the only reason for accepting Bro. Barlow's Management of affairs. Elders Covington and I. W. Barlow expressed emphatic dissent, stating they did not believe Bro. B. held the keys to Priesthood, but that he did have authority to seal and was the senior member in the Priesthood group, and as such presided at the meetings of the group, etc.

J. W. Musser explained his views on Priesthood matters: That the special mission and labors of the priesthood group was to keep plural marriage alive; that we were not called upon to colonize only as the Lord might dictate such a move; that it was the feeling of the Priesthood that the affairs of the Saints should be conducted by them in their local communities and not by the Priesthood, we holding ourselves in readiness to give counsel and advice from time to time as may be required and proper.

He urged the brethren to unite themselves in spirit in serving the Lord, and not to consider those who did not wish to join them in their temporal experiment out of harmony with the Gospel; that the time had not come for the establishing of the United Order. The brethren should seek to live the spirit of the U.0. in their families, extending that spirit out among the Saints, thus preparing themselves to accept the great principle when the one "Mighty and Strong" comes to allot to them their inheritances. Meantime, they should display charity and love toward all men who are striving to serve the Lord. Stated the Lord had not revealed to him who held the Keys to Preisthood, but that Bro. Barlow, by reason of his seniority ordination presided over the group; that questions pertaining to the mission of the group when acting upon .... (line gone) ... were properly settled and such action became the word of the Lord upon the points thus involved.

That when the Lord wanted any man to know who holds the keys to Priesthood and that man was prepared to receive the fact, He would reveal in a clear way. He expressed his

unshaken faith in the fertility of the soil and that the section involved would yet become a very choice spot, yielding in abundance, and would be a place where protection would be assured the Saints against their evil enemies; but that this condition would be brought about through the faithfulness of the Saints and not otherwise. There must be no autocratic rule.

The agency of every individual must be respected. That no man should refuse his neighbor help when it was needed, even though the neighbor may not be a member of the TRUST group.

Brother Bateman bore testimony to the proceedings of the meeting at home of John W. Woolley, Sept. 27, 1886. We left Short Creek about 2 P.M. (Friday), stopping at night at Las Vegas, Nevada, and on Saturday morning we visited the Boulder Dam, 30 miles from the town. Made Los Angeles by 9 P.M.

Sunday 15th, Elder Carl Fischer and wife entertained us with an auto ride through the country, visiting Santa Monica and the ocean beach. This experience was especially interesting to Bro. Bateman, as he had not before seen the ocean. Met with the Saints at home of Elder E. P. Williams in afternoon and evening. A spirited meeting was held, at which Elders Bateman, Kelsch and Musser spoke, the former going into detail in matters pertaining to the days of John Taylor during the eighties. Among other things he mentioned:
Frequently Prest. Taylor, when aroused with indignation over the treatment of the Saints by the enemy, clasping his hands over the place where bullets received while in Carthage jail with the Prophet Joseph, would say, "Brethren these bullets burn yet!" President Taylor predicted the World War, saying the same would start with Germany. Prest. Taylor and counselors on one occasion were undecided on their policy of moving to another hiding place, after being informed that their whereabouts was known to the enemy. Bro. Bateman was getting the teams ready to move on. He was called in and asked by Prest Taylor his opinion. He hesitated to advise the Prophet of God, but, being urged to express himself, said in effect: Prest. Taylor, when I am hunting rabbits in the deep snow, I have discovered that those rabbits that remain hidden under the bushes and don't come out and make tracks for the hunters to see, are the rabbits that do not get killed. At this, Prest. Taylor said: "That is enough. Go out and unharness the teams; we will remain here."

Stated that Prest Taylor and party found it difficult at times to get the leading men to take them in and protect them from their enemies; that non-Mormons would frequently volunteer their services to help in guarding the Prophet, but that leading Mormons would hesitate, being afraid of their property and freedom.

Spoke of Prest. Taylor as a humble man, one who never lorded it over others. He would frequently say, "I will not be a slave--not even to God. I will be his humble servant, but not a slave!" He would at times call on one of the other brethren to take his seat and preside over the deliberations of a meeting, one time calling on Elder Bateman.

The main purpose of taking Elder Bateman to Short Creek and California was to have his testimony sealed with the Saints, he being the only survivor of those able to testify, who were at the meeting of Sept. 27, 1886. He discharged his mission well, and the Lord abundantly blessed the trip.

After visiting with Bro. Rulon Allred at Long Beach Sunday night and visiting the beach on Monday, we left for home about 3 P.M. Took the wrong highway at Barstow, necessitating a stopover at night at a filling station. Arrived home Wednesday about 3 A.M., traveling about 575 miles that day and some 1800 miles on the trip.

Wednesday 18: After resting up somewhat, worked on copy for TRUTH, consulting with Elders Darter, Boss and Cleveland on different topics in the evening.

Saturday 28:

Got final proof to printer this morning. Spent very pleasant thanksgiving day with wife Ellis and family, Sam, Lucile, husband and children and Grandma Shipp. On 21st, attended banquet tendered 1st year students at L.D.S. U., in Salt Lake City, fifty years ago. There were about a dozen of us present Prest. Heber J. Grant was present as an invited guest and told of some of his experiences in remaining young. Took wife, Ellis. Have had several days of beautiful weather, warm and balmy. Louis A. Kelsch reorganized his family matters on 17th. South on the 25th. Elsie moved down to assist

DECEMBER 1936

Tuesday 1st

Last Sunday had an afternoon's talk with T. R. Dockstader and his father from Pocatello and Rupert, Idaho. They were honestly seeking information and appeared satisfied with our stand. Sunday evening held a general meeting at home of Charles Owen, good attendance and splendid meeting. Had talk with Bro. and Sister Popp on family matters. They have a good spirit. Last evening had long talk with John Butchereit, who is getting his eyes open relative to the Priesthood setup. I rejoice in the way the Lord is opening the eyes of His people; and I also rejoice to be permitted to be an instrument in advancing His cause. May I have the fortitude and wisdom to "carry on" until final triumph comes. This is my greatest desire.

Wednesday 9:

Left for north on 4th, stopping with Jos. S. Jessop at Millville in evening. Visiting among friends. Held meeting at Millville Sunday 6th. Testimony bearing. Weather mild, Snow melted off the grass. Visiting with Elders Jenson and Olsen. Returned on 9th. All well at home.

Monday 21:

Been in Salt Lake since above entry. Prepared copy for TRUTH. One article, "Slander Refuted," I prepared correcting Joseph Fielding Smith. He is young and inexperienced; has never had to work or get along in the world without either his father's help or his salary from the Church. He was, as I am reliably informed, chosen as an Apostle not by the Lord, but by his mother. He lacks lots in knowledge and in the "human touch."

On the 20th, held meeting at home of Elder Owen, 828 E. 1st S., 120 present. The meeting was in commemoration of birth of our dear Prophet Joseph Smith, who was born December 23, 1805. The largest congregation we have had: The Bistlines from Logan, the Jessops, Jensons and Olsons from Millville; the Stokes from Clearfield and a wonderful showing from Salt Lake. James Martin lead the singing.
Program: Singing--Joseph Smith's First Prayer.
Prayer--Martin Olson from Millville.

Singing--"Hail to the Man,' etc.

Lyman Jessop read 135th Sec. of D&C.

Louis A Kelsch read from an Epistle written by the Prophet while in Liberty Jail.

Charles H. Owen read the "Seer," a song composed by John Taylor. It was announced that this song was sung by a Heavenly Choir during the meeting held at home of John W. Woolley, Sept 27, 1886. The song was then rendered by Lucy Musser and Anna Broadbent Sister Irene Broadbent Christensen read an incident in the life of Joseph from the Juvenile Instructor of 1892, p. 127. Bro. A. L. Cook read incident of Prophet rebuking the guard in Richmond jail, written by Parley P. Pratt After which the song, "A Poor Way-Faring Man of Grief," was rendered by the Latter-day Quartette, comprising Elders Christensen, Denos, Lucy and Anna.

I, (Jos. W. Musser) bore testimony to the fact that John Taylor set five men apart, having known it from the evidence of George Q. Cannon, John W. Woolley, Lorin C. Woolley and Daniel R. Bateman, to perform plural marriages; that the Church was not teaching the principle, but the Priesthood is and that the time will never come when it will not be taught and lived, otherwise the Church would be rejected and the work cease so far as this people is concerned. Stated the reason why the Priesthood cannot lead the Saints astray, and that the Church is lead by continuous revelation is that the Lord through Joseph has given the book of revelation and those who follow that book cannot be lead astray. They are the revelations of the Lord. Many have been given that are not written in that book, but we have all we are entitled to at the present. Joseph is with us. The work is going on. Preparation is being made, men and women are being selected, and soon the "House of God" will be set in order. The reason why Sidney Rigdon was stopped by a rain storm is that the Lord was tired of his eloquence and He sent a rain to stop the address. Joseph is the third member of the Godhead as pertaining to this earth. He has been faithful and true and is the one Mighty and Strong that will set the House of God in order.

Being called upon, Daniel R. Bateman, one of the previous speakers, testified that at the Carlisle home, west of the Murray Laundry, Prest John Taylor, whom they designated as "Boss," George Q. Cannon being called "Addie," retired to bed. He was so feeble they had to carry him to bed, upstairs into an upper room. The next morning he came down the steps like a 16 year old boy. Prest. Cannon remarked, "Boss," you come down like a boy this morning." "Yes," said Prst. Taylor, "I have spent the night with the Prophet Joseph. He administered to me and I am well. Said he had seen the Savior and shook hands with him. That Prest. Cannon had testified in the West Jordan meeting house, he had seen the Savior and therefore knew He lived. Bore testimony to the meeting of Sept. 27, 1886. Said the halo of light is not a myth. He saw it about Prest. Taylor, saw him stand above the floor .... (line gone) ... times. Bore testimony that Mormonism is true. His father, being one of the five set apart, did not tell him so, but did testify to Bro. Finlayson of the fact, and the latter had written to him of the event Others of the five had told him and from their testimony and through the Spirit, he knew it was true.

Congregation sang, "O Say What is Truth," Elder A. J. Higgs pronounced the benediction. After meeting we--a few of us--repaired to "Aunt' Rula Broadbent's, where a sumptuous meal was served. She is a wonderful woman, one of the accepted daughters of God. She is true to the principle. Before the close of the meeting, the congregation voted that TRUTH must be kept up. It has many friends.

Tuesday 29: On 22nd had an affectionate meeting with my son Milton, who arrived from Washington yesterday via automobile. He is a law student in Washington, and working his way through school, at present being employed as Clerk of one of the Courts there. This is the first Christmas he will have been with us for seven years. He is a fine, upstanding man, clean and wholesome. The Lord has an important work for him to do. He and Sam frolic about like two growing dogs, scaring Grandma Shipp almost to death for fear they will break each other's back--or something. I love to see them so _playful and so affectionate. They are sweet, clean fellows and some day their work in building up the Kingdom will be recognized, for they are among the choice spirits reserved for this day and time.

Brought Fawnetta and her daughter Marian down to spend a season with Rula. Spent day--or afternoon--on correspondence, of which there is a large amount. I need a stenographer. My work is such that I cannot get through with it properly, doing my own typewriting; but the Lord's will be done. I am doing the best I know how, and am grateful for all my blessings. Learned from son Guy that daughter Blanche has given birth to a girl baby December 11, 1936. She lives at Payson. Helen is helping her. God bless her. She is a sweet mother, loyal and pure.

Also, through a Christmas card that daughter Ann, one of the most beautiful and wholesome girls that has been born to man, married Rulon Stevenson, of San Franciso, Dec. 6, 1936. I hope it will prove a happy marriage; it cannot be wholly so until the consent of the father be obtained. There is an order in the Kingdom of God. I am the Patriarchal head of my family, and no daughter can leave my household so long as I am in harmony with the Gospel, without my

consent.

JANUARY 1937

Sunday 17th:
Daughter Ellis gave birth to a daughter yesterday, at her home in San Francisco, California. She is a beautiful spirit; may the blessings of the Lord attend her. We have been having real winter, several days below zero in weather; an abundance of snow. Wife Ellis has been bedfast for some days with a lame back. She is now improving. Son Milton returned to Washington, leaving here on 3rd, going by automobile, arriving there on 5th.

Sunday 31:
Came down with flu on 18th and am still very weak. Have been out but little since 18th. Weather has been very cold, lower than 10 below. Lots of snow. Snowing heavy today. Reception given to Grandma Shipp, 90th birthday, on 20th, at Lion House. I could not be present. She left next day with Olea for Los Angeles, Ellis leaving on 22nd for San Francisco, to assist Ellis Jr. and Josephine. Unprecedented floods in the Ohio and Mississippi valleys. 10,000,000 people said to be homeless; half billion dollar damage and several hundred lives lost Trouble not over yet. Fire and flood are devastating the earth, at least in part. Added to this is war and rumors of war and famine. Surely the judgments of God are pouring down. Our old friend B. Harvey Allred passed on with flu on 25th. Was buried at Blackfoot on 28th. Could not attend funeral. His children, Dr. Rulon, Charlotte and Irene came up from Coast.

Spent today (31st) Sunday with daughter Lucile and son Samuel; latter is stopping at a Fraternity house near University during absence of his mother. The elements are all disarranged. Human understanding and action is all upside down. Strikes in labor circles are manifesting themselves. All kinds of sicknesses. The world is troubled. I thank God that I am contributing something toward the upbuilding of the Kingdom; I thank Him for my trials and for the tests that are being given me and mine. I thank Him for my ordinations, and for the part assigned me to defend the truth. I am mindful of many weaknesses and of great limitations; but weak as I am, and incapable, I love the truth and am challenging error. May my fight be clean, and lasting. May the Lord direct my every thought, movement and action. May my vindication come. I love my wives and children. I want them to understand me and to know that that which I am doing is for their advancement along with my own. I would rather be right than be President of the Church, or a king. It is the feeling that my course is right that prompts me to continue on as I am. My heart is bared to the Lord. "Thy will, not mine be done.'

FEBRUARY 1937

Tuesday, February 2nd:
Dreamed of a long conversation with President Rudger Clawson. He approved of my work and blessed me to continue. His spirit was so congenial and wholesome I awoke with renewed determination to defend the work of the Lord at all hazards. Got No. 9 TRUTH in mail yesterday ... (lines gone) ... Stakes-Allen in one and Wood in another--had refused to remedy the situation. The return word from Prst. Smith was a censure of the Bishop's attitude and instructions to give the brethren the Priesthood first and then the office.

Bro. Darter related how he had tried to get access to the record spoken of in the Appendix of AGospel Doctrines," relating to Prest. Smith having changed his mind in the manner of giving the Priesthood. He went to Alvin Smith in the Historian's Office, who denied that there was such a statement in that office. He went to Jos. Fielding Smith who also made such denial, but referred him to Prest. Grant He went there and was refused any information concerning it.

While at meeting yesterday, I learnt that John Y. Barlow, I. W. Barlow and Edmund F. Barlow were in Salt Lake, attending the funeral of their Sister who had died in California. Expected, at

least, John to come to the meeting. But none of them were there. John had spent the day with the Kmetzsch family. I do not understand why he should be so exclusive. The Saints generally would liked to have met him and would, no doubt, have given him a royal welcome.

MARCH 1937

Monday 1st

Held council meeting Friday and came to a reconciliation. Sam left Thursday with the U of U debating team for Logan, to assist in debating at the A.C. College. Returned Saturday in good fettle. Held general meeting at home of Bro. Owen Sunday evening. Speakers Edmund and John Y. Barlow. Good attendance and good spirit.

Monday 8th:

By the grace of God I have been permitted to live to this my 65th birthday. Yesterday at home of Ellis, she with my children Mary, Guy, Helen, Lucile and Sam, with Margaret and David Jackson, and their children (13 children) met to pay me honor. They surprised me. Spent a most glorious afternoon; and O! how grateful I am that 19 of my loved ones felt to honor me and wish me well. At present my family stands: Living wives, 3; living children, 18 (1gone over); living grandchildren, 27 (none dead). Total. 48.

My desire is to live to bring all my wives, children and their posterity to a knowledge of the truth and have them join me in serving the Lord and building up His Kingdom. At present some my folks are indifferent, some love me but think I am wrong in taking a course against that which is supposed to be Church policy, and some seem to hate me because of my adherence to a divine principle of the Gospel. All these forces must be rallied under one great banner. If I am wrong, then the system is wrong--Joseph Smith was wrong, and so were those who immediately followed him; but if I am right, every wife and child MUST accept my message and direction.

It is inevitable. As leader of my posterity, with their mothers and their fathers, I am responsible unto God and they are responsible unto me. They all have their agency which cannot be abridged, but their salvation and exaltation depends on their conforming to law, such as I am trying to live and am trying to teach to them. Through the goodness of the Lord I have been chosen and set apart and anointed--most holy--and commissioned to assist in keeping the Patriarchal order of marriage alive. I have covenanted to devote my time, consecrate my wives and family, with my earthly possessions, and to give my life, if necessary, in this work. In my weak fashion I am true to my covenants. In the consummation of this high and holy commission, I have been ordained an Apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ and a Patriarch. I am now tryig to live so I may be worthy my 'confirmation,' the reception of the 2nd Comforter (See Joseph Smith's Teachings, p. 21) Meanwhile, I am carrying on the best I know how, making liberal allowances for human weaknesses. I am trying to learn to "Love my neighbor as myself," and teach this important principle to others.

Since being ordained an Apostle and Patriarch, I have been deprived of my employment for an adequate livelihood, and have spent my time publishing, exhorting, traveling among the Saints who are seeking light on the higher principles of the Gospel. Have published New and Everlasting __Covenant of Marriage; the Supplement thereto, Priesthood Items and Marriage, Ballard-Jenson Correspondence. Have initiated under the direction of the Priesthood, the Magazine known as TRUTH, the 22nd number of which has been distributed. This work has given me much pleasure and has caused me much pain-pain because my family is not with me, and I am continually being criticized for doing it. In some respects I am fighting a lone battle, but the Lord has not forsaken me, and with his help it is not a "lone battle." I rejoice in being chosen to do this work and only hope I may have the strength and stamina to go on to the end.

My testimony is that the Gospel is true; that every principle of it, as revealed through the Prophet Joseph Smith and his successors in the Priesthood, is true and necessary-, that the "House

of God" is out of order, and that shortly the one "Mighty and Strong" will be sent to set it back in order; that Heber J. Grant, while receiving no revelation from the Lord, is His servant, and the best leadership to which this people is entitled, by reason of their apostacy from the fulness of the Gospel; that the 'blind are leading the blind,' and all are headed for the pit; and finally, that there is no power on earth that can save this people and return them on to the right road, it must come from heaven. May the day be hastened. I rejoice in the truths of the Gospel. God help me to remain faithful. This I ask in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Wednesday 17: Last week assisting wife Ellis at her home on 2nd Ave. She has put in a gas heating plant and is generally altering and renovating the interior of the home, some of which is essential. Left on 12th for Cache Valley, stopping with the Joseph Jessop family. Taken up by Sherman Lloyd, accompanied by Sister Lloyd and Aunt Rula Broadbent. They returned the same day. Held meeting at 7:30 Sunday eve., dismissed about 10 P.M., but the company did not go home until after I A.M. A splendid spirit prevailed. The .... (line gone) ... revelations as recorded in the D&C, and the other standard works. Don't look for any great excitement when the "House of God" is being set in order. It will be done in an orderly and quiet way, most likely, but many will apostatize and go away in factions, but the largest faction will remain with Joseph Smith--so says the Prophets.

Returned to Salt Lake on 15th, holding a meeting with the Priesthood brethren at home of Sister Broadbent at 7:30 P.M., getting away from there about 1 A.M. The Saints just won't let us go at times. After meeting had long talk with family of Bro. Morrison, who received my message favorably. At the Priesthood meeting the brethren decided to again resume their "study meetings" weekly with Lewis A. Kelsch as instructor. They were very anxious to do so, permission having been granted by the Priesthood quorum. In my instructions I touched on: The Coming Crisis and How to Meet It, urging the brethren to familiarize themselves with that article in No. 6 of TRUTH, vol. 1, and to conform their lives with its teaching. To sustain each other in a holy covenant of confidence and friendship. To teach their wives to keep their secrets and not gossip. To strive for greater faith in order that the sick will be healed under their administration. Don't think they have to depend upon men in my position to administer to the sick, but any man holding the Melchizedek Priesthood and magnifying it, may do it. And when a person is administered to, he or she should not expect to have that administration repeated every day or so, but should have faith in the promises given and cling to those promises, and either get well or die as the Lord wills. Never take garments off except to change them .... (line gone) ... or to bathe the body. The habit of some to take them off to sleep is wrong. They are a protection, when properly worn and sacredly cared for, spiritually, physically and morally, and the Saints have no right to abandon them and return to them at will.

Be careful about being led away by dreams and strange men coming and claiming to be somebody. Should a person come claiming to be an angel, one of the Nephite apostles, John the Revelator, or even Jesus Christ, unless the latter or an angel come in their glory as did Moroni to Joseph Smith, insist upon proper introduction or other credentials before receiving their message. The very elect will be deceived if possible.

Observe the law of retribution as formerly taught in the temples as one of the covenants, and never cease praying for the blood of the prophets to be avenged in accordance with the law of retribution.

Friday 26: Spent week 16th to 20th rehabilitating home of Ellis, cleaning wall paper and painting front room and kitchen, at 525 2nd Ave. Left for Twin Falls on 23rd, after getting final proof of TRUTH in hands of printer, with T. W. Allred. There met with the Dockstaders and Bro. Athay. Had a glorious time, teaching them the truth and receiving from them their testimonies. Returned home on 25th and read final article for TRUTH with Bro. Boss. On 26th spent day getting out mail and getting final proof O.Kd. Expecting to leave for California tomorrow.

MAY 1937

Wednesday 12: Left for Cache Valley on 7th, returning night of 11th. Held meeting on 9th at home of Joseph S. Jessop. On 5th, planted shrubbery for wife Ellis and worked on lawn. Held meeting at Bro. Owens' on 2nd, at which a large number of Saints bore strong testimonies Daniel Bateman had slight stroke on 5th. Is now reported as improving. John Y. Barlow and Richard Jessop came up from Short Creek on 10th, visiting Millville on 11th. Got TRUTH in mail on 4th.

April 30th, spent the evening with family of Morris Kunz, accompanied by Lewis A. Kelsch and our folks. Dedicated his home, while he occupies it.

Saturday 22: During week read with Bro. Darter his MS for publication on action taken against him in the Church. On 20th, Elder George Woodruff and wife were 'cut off' for believing the fulness of the Gospel.--Another nail added to the coffin of the Brethren.

On 17th, visited daughter Blanche near Payson, with Lucy, Guy and Margaret. Saw her little daughter for first time, Marianne, born Dec. 11, 1936. On 18th, Josephine arrived from San Francisco to live with us. We were all overjoyed to greet her again, and her son Peter was made doubly glad!

Monday, May 31:
Got TRUTH in the mail on 29th. Yesterday took Grandma Shipp to cemetery to place flowers on uncertain graves as per custom. She wouldn't miss this ceremony for the wealth of nations; and it must be done on Decoration .... (line gone) ... Personally I am not interested in decorating the cemetery in accordance with the spirit of the world. It may be all right for the nation to have a day for the remembering of its dead soldieres, but why individuals should wait a year to honor their dead or remember them is a mystery; it is like worshippping the Lord one day ONLY in the week.

Then again, all the beauty is taken out of this day, Thanksgiving-day, Mothers'-day, Christmas, and whatnot, by commercialism. Custom and modern advertising have combined to make it necessary to spend large sums of money for presents--presents never appreciated as real heart sentiments and a neighborly love would be. Merchants ply their trade. They have, by their greed, desecrated the days that should be held sacred and celebrated with fine, delicate sentiments of worship and praise and love.

Today the cemeteries are strewn with flowers costing the vandals thousands of dollars. The dead cannot be there to appreciate them; if they were there they would know that the hearts of the major part of the donors were not with the gift. Flower merchants are enriched, people feel a sense of relief for one year and a pagan custom has again been observed. How much those flowers, if distributed in the homes of the poor, or in hospitals, or their value used in helping needy families, would mean to society! This is not the thought of penuriousness, stinginess, but is prompted by a feeling of disgust for pagan customs carried on year after year by a thoughtless, listless, dying and decaying populace. I love my dear ones who have been called to another sphere of action, and I love to think of them busy at constructive work and not laying .... (line gone)

JUNE 1937

Saturday 12:
Left on 5th for Cache Valley. Visiting with family of Jos. S. Jessop. Found that Eslie D. Jenson had met with accident to his spine and was taken to hospital at Logan. Visited him and blessed him. Took the brethren to see him on Sunday 6, and administered to him again. Also visited with him Monday and Tuesday. Is a choice spirit and is being tried to more fully stabilize him. He will get well.

Bro. T. R. Dockstader came and took me to Pocatello where I spent the night of 8th at his home with his father and his wife and children. On 9th we visited his Aunt, Sister Burns; Bro. Jones

at Rexburg and T. H. Ingham west of St. Anthony, also Bro. Hammond and family. Had perfectly splended times with all and find them devoted to the Gospel of Jesus Christ On 10th visited with Bro. Hunter and family near Spencer, Idaho, returning to Pocatello that night. Gave Therel and his wife Leah each a blessing (Dockstaders). Spent 11th with family of Fallace Petty, accompanying him to Salt Lake, leaving Pocatello about 6:30 P.M., arriving about 10:30, traveling at rate of 80 M.P.H. a part of the time. Got mail ready for Saturday's work. Found all well at home.

Trip convinced me that TRUTH is working and that the blessings of the Lord are attending those who are seeking light. A preparation is going on to prepare the Saints to receive the Gospel again and five it. My trip was gloriously pleasing and more than ever I am determined to press onward and carry out Father's wishes.

Saturday 19:
Working on TRUTH, visiting the sick and receiving callers. Last Sunday held meeting at the Owen's residence. Present were Edmund Barlow from Short Creek, Fallace N. Petty, Pocatello, and George Sturm, Chicago. The work of seeking the mind of the Lord and learning for ones self is increasing. There are many hundreds among the Saints who are zealous in good works and who MUST know for themselves the truth. Meantime, Prest. Grant, with nearly eighty others, left on a trip to England, at an expense of about $100,000, to celebrate the introduction of the Gospel in that land. How much greater it would have been for these patriots to head a campaign at home to induce the Saints to return to first principles, and live the truth as God has revealed it. Of what good is it to celebrate an occasion, the real spirit of which we have rejected?

Monday 28:
Daughter Ellis, her husband and two children arrived last Friday (25) 10 P.M. from San Francisco, Ellis to remain in this higher and drier climate for the health of Kirk who has sinus trouble, and Czar leaving Sunday, returning to San Francisco where he is following the law business. We are now housing 10 persons in our little five room house at 525 2nd Ave., with nine beds. How do we do it? Guess.

Attended party at the Owen home, of group, on 25th. I instructed them in propriety of avoiding extremes in round-dancing, and to curtail them as much as possible, engaging in the old-time quadrills as the early Saints did. Got TRUTH in hands of printer and read 2nd proof Saturday.

Wednesday 30:
Mailed TRUTH out yesterday, about 50 numbers more as a result of the Liberty articles on polygamy.

JULY 1937

Tuesday 6:
Went to Cache valley night of 3rd, with Sherman Lloyd. Held informal meeting on lawn of Bro. Jessop on 4th. Also Priesthood visited Eslie D. Jenson and administered to him, his son Thayne, his daughter Coline and wife Letha; also to "Aunt" Fannie Olson. Gave Thayne Aaronic Priethood and ordained him a deacon. Returning home Sunday night.

Yesterday took wife Ellis, daughters Ellis and Josephine, and grandchildren Peter, Kirk and David for a ride up Little Cottonwood canyon. While there, little David fell in the raging stream and was, of course, helpless. I plunged in, catching him by the foot while Josephine, being nearer him, caught him by the waist. He came out frightened, but little worse for wear. However, it was a very serious situation, and I acknowledge the hand of the Lord in it. I am convinced that an evil power caused him to fall in the water with the object of destroying him, but his work is not finished and through the blessings of the Lord he was delivered. Praise be to God. I am so grateful. I see His

mercies each day. In my weaknesses, I marvel at His patience and kindness. May I have the courage, strength and wisdom to do His will always; and may my family all serve Him and dedicate their lives to the building up of the kingdom. May they leave the world and sanctify their faith through service unto God.

Temperature 100 yesterday. Heat oppressive, but some light showers in evening.

Monday 19:

Czar (Kirkham), my son-in-law, came to spend a week of his vacation, with his wife and children. He is employed in San Francisco, and they are here for the health of their son. This makes a minimum of ten in the home, meant for four, but we are grateful to the Lord for what we have and for their presence. Dear daughter Ellis and her babe give the home life. We appreciate them. And Joe and Peter are wonderful. We love them and deem it a privilege to be with them. Sam is a giant of strength--wholesome, pure, sweet, gentle and strong. Grandma Shipp, a marvelous soul, is fast going into dissolution; she is failing fast, but her intellect is wonderful. Her daughter, my wife, my comrade, my helper-the wife of my bosom, is a marvel. I love her more than she can ever know in mortality, but she cannot understand my mission. She will, for she is pure and wholesome. Lucile, bless her heart, is a perfect mother. She possesses qualities of motherhood that few women have. Perfect, both in spirit and body, she wins the love of all. God bless her and make her abundantly fruitful. Milton, bless him, is making the sacrifice. He is a worker. In him are the germs of godhood. He does not understand me, but I do him and I love him. He is a faithful spirit.

Friday (16), Cazar, Sam, David, Francis R. Kirkham, Joe, Ellis and Lucile made a trip to top of Timpanogos and came home at 10:30 P.M., almost human wrecks--at least the women were. They made the top. Czar left for home the 18th. Got final copy for TRUTH in today. Last

Sunday (11), held meeting at home of Heber K. Cleveland, 1361 S. 9 E. About 110 present. Testimony meeting. Held about three hours Splendid spirit. I touched upon two points: 1st, Don't worry about not being able to do temple work. Get your names ... (word gone) ... ready ... (line gone) ... which is literally the House of God, will be "set in order," and the work will count. Much of the work now being done will have to be done over.

2nd, The Saints MUST maintain the integrity of their garments. The flimsy make-shifts sold by the Jews and at the Z.C.M.I., as recently advertised, is an insult to God and offers no protection as promised by the Lord. Better to wear nothing by that name, than to prostitute that which is sacred. No person having laid off his garments is permitted to take them up again and wear them without proper authority.

Since writing the above comments on my family, wife Ellis has requested we maintain a recess, since my plans and work are obnoxious to her views and aims. She just can't seem to harmonize with my work; and yet she is a good woman-a very superior woman. The most difficult task I have is to ignore her desires, for I love her and her children. God please help us to see and to do as we should.

Saturday 31: On 21st went to Cache Valley with Bro. Stubbs, visiting among the Saints there and spending the 24th at Logan. Held meeting at home of Eslie D. Jenson Thursday. Returned home Sunday 25 and held meeting at home of Bro. Cleveland. Daniel R. Bateman was present and bore a strong testimony. On 24th I baptized David J. Broadbent, oldest son of Joseph Leslie Broadbent, deceased. The Church had given notice that children of parents who had been handled by the Church, could not be baptized until they had reached an age enabling them to repudiate the lives of their parents. Under these circumstances there was nothing to do but proceed under Priesthood authority with the baptism. He was confirmed a member of the Church by his grandfather, Joseph S. Jessop.

On arriving home, wife Ellis asked that I return to her home. Bless her dear heart. She loves me, but dislikes my work, and there is a constant feeling of opposition toward me on account of my

work on TRUTH and in other lines. But I cannot give up the work to which I have been appointed. Got No. 3 of TRUTH in mail on 30th and working on the next number.

AUGUST 1937

Monday 2nd:
Working on TRUTH articles. Blessed Sister Irene Broadbent, Christensen, for her eyes. Bro. Christensen gave me $10. for personal use. May the Lord bless him for such thoughtfulness and liberality. Surely the Lord works in a marvelous way His wonders to perform. He cares for me and makes it possible to continue on with my work and care for my family quite substantially. I feel very grateful for such a blessing. Bro. Christensen is a man of God and will receive his reward for the many things he is doing by way of building up the kingdom.

Monday 16:
Finished series of six articles on the Adam-God subject for TRUTH, also Editorial on Prest Grant's confession in Europe regarding his polygamous relations. Through the kindness of Elders Pettit, Boss and Jessop (Lyman), we have a room to sleep in adjoining our office at 744 E. S.T. St. They did the work, converting part of the rear porch into a cozy little room. Now we don't have to fold our bed up each morning. The material cost less than $25, which the Priesthood fund takes care of.

Brother John Y. Barlow came up from Short Creek last week; was at the class meeting Tuesday evening. Trying to leave today. Was not at meeting last evening. Held a meeting last evening at home of Bro. Jentsch. Large attendance and splendid spirit. Speakers: John Greider, Francis W. Darter, Julia Barlow, Bro. LeBaron, Carl Jentsch, J. W. Musser and Daniel R. Bateman.

Thursday 26:
Proof TRUTH No. 4 in hands of printer 19th. Dr. Rulon Allred came up from Los Angeles last week, hoping to establish himself here. On 23rd, wife Ellis left on 4:30 D & R G Ry. for Denver to attend the Underwriter's Convention. At our meeting on 24, Brother A. L. Cook presented me with $2.00 as a personal gift. I felt to bless him and I do thank the Lord for prompting the generous gift. The Lord does surely provide for me in my present financial distress, and He enables me to "carry on" with my work of writing and publishing, for which I am truly grateful. God bless Bro. Cook.

This morning Bro. & Sister Petty were in from Idaho. I advised them that the husband stood at the head and must be honored in that position. As he keeps the law of Christ, his family should keep his law. Blessed Sister Petty.

Tuesday 31: Got No. 4 TRUTH in mail yesterday, and in evening spent pleasant time with Louis A. Kelsch and family, Morris Kunz and family and Royal Matson, being present. Told them to get a personal testimony of the truth, or they could not stand. Wife Ellis returned from Denver on 28th. All well.

SEPTEMBER 1937

Wednesday 8: On the 2nd, the Morrisons attended the meeting in the Temple, with their son Fred who Is being sent on a mission. At the meeting they report that Prest. McKay not only endorsed the use of the abreviated garment now being sold by every Jew store in "Mormondom,"but counseled that they should be worn, in order not to embarrass the wearer before the world. Girls particularly were advised to wear the little flimsy things Z.C.M.I. is now advertising, and which amount to nothing. Such instruction, in the light of the instruction that comes, or which did come when I received my endowments, is nothing less than blasphemy. It is a repudiation of all the sacred orders of heaven,

and that man will have to answer for his folly.

Visited with the Saints North on 3rd. Held meeting with the Priesthood on Sunday, 5th, having the brethren read over my last two chapters on "Michael, Our Father and Our God,' before publishing same. They heartily endorsed that which I had prepared. They renewed their covenants to not misjudge each other, and to stand firm for the Lord. The Lord, through me, forgave their sins and pronounced them clean of the blood of this generation. Present: Joseph S. Jessop and son Fred, and grandson, Don Wayman; Eslie D. Jenson, John A. Bistline and Martin Olsen.

In afternoon, 4:30 P.M., held general meeting. Elders Dockstader and Petty of Pocatello were present and bore faithful testimonies. Through the Spirit I revealed to them how the Lord loves them, and somewhat regarding their missions on earth, promising Don if he would leave the matter of his future wives up to the Lord, and prepare to receive the Lord's choice, the proper ones would be sent to him. Assisted Bro. Bistline to bless his boy child, Daniel. On 6th, attended show, "Souls at Sea," With Eslie D. Jenson and wife, accompanied by Sister Fawn Broadbent. Returned home on 7th. busy bringing work to date.

Wednesday 15:
At midnight on 13th, Miton got in from Washington, making the trip by Auto in about 58 hours. We rejoiced to see him again and to have him with us for a few days. He is a wholesome, dutiful son, hard working and high minded. I love him for his integrity, his sunny disposition and the sweetness of his life.

On 14th, we were informed that my daughter Priscilla was at the L.D.S. Hospital preparing to be operated on for Appendicitis. I was asked to help foot the bill. She was there at the instance of her intended husband whose cousin--a Doctor-thought (?) she should have an operation to insure her, against contracting the malady later. She had had slight stomach disturbances, but is not now sick. Hell! To think of it! What fool things people will do this day! Prest. Grant went to Chicago to a Gentile institution, employed a Gentile Doctor, and in that way popularized operations, and every Tom-Dick-and Harry wants to follow in his foot- steps. Priscilla had no more use for an operation than a pig has for a parlor, but she must be up with the times. She is a precious soul, industrious, pure and sweet. She stood the operation well. May the good Lord forgive all our foolish doings.

Friday 25:
Milton left this morning for Washington to pursue his work. It has been a real treat to have him home for a few days. He is so wholesome, clean and strong. He and Sam are a good pair. May the Lord bless them forever. Also glad to have daughter Ellis with us from San Francisco, with her two precious children. She too is wonderful; and of course, Josephine and Lucile are living here. To have them all together again, after a separation of nine years, is a real treat.

Had heavy rains yesterday and day previous, and the weather has turned cool. Good bye hay fever for this season! Got TRUTH -October- ready for the mail today. Am leaving tomorrow for Los Angeles, in response to a request from the brethren there, they sending transportation.

Saturday 25:
Last night I dreamed of being in a meeting where Prest. Grant was in charge. It was very warm and sultry and he suggested we take off our coats. As he took his off, I saw that he was bare to the waist-to the rim of his trousers--he had no garments on. He immediately disappeared and that seemed to be the end of the meeting. Walking home immediately after (still in my dream) with my brother, Barr and his wife Leah, I mentioned the matter in wonderment. I greatly fear that Pres. Grant's repudiation of sacred principles and ordinances has placed him without the gates of Celestial glory--at least the highest exaltation. O! that he might yet repent and make amends for his mistakes. O! that I may always be able to repent and cling close to the Lord. I tremble at times in fear for the future

and pray to God that He will not permit me to deny the faith.

OCTOBER 1937

Sunday 3rd:
Took 10 A.M. train, Sept 25, for Los Angeles, meeting Bro. Ernest P. Williams Sunday at 8:30 A.M. Held meeting at 2 P.M.; found several new faces, the Hamblins, Sister Rohde, Bro. Cope, Pearl Hibbard and Klis Hales and the Jongkindt family, besides whom were Brothers Fish, Baker, Fisher and the Williams family and Sister Lingreen. Instructed the Saints particularly on the Priesthood setup and on the fulness of the Gospel, after which nearly all present bore testimony to __the truth of my statements.

Held short meeting with brethren after the general meeting, admonishing them to stand at the head of their families, purify themselves for Priesthood honors, develop faith, exercise charity, assist in the financial requirements, inform their minds-get the Spirit of the Lord and be guided by it.

In evening accompanied Bro. Williams and several of the other brethren to the Southgate Ward, where Bro. Williams spoke to the Saints on Genealogy. He spoke by the Spirit. Met my son Guy and spent the day with him. He has pretty well captured the hearts of the Saints there. He is genuine; not aggressive in commercial matters but in the things of the Lord.

Monday 27, spent most of day in Public Library in research work, and evening with BroWilliams and family giving blessings and instructing them.

Tuesday 28th, met some of the Saints at home of Bro. Williams, counseling and blessing them, holding meeting with them in evening. Son Guy was present and gave a glowing testimony of his father's integrity and love, and of his affection for his parentage, his manner of birth, and for the principle of eternal lives.

I gave a history of Church procedure pertaining to the repudiation by the Saints of the principle of Celestial Marriage, by doing away with plural marriage; my own part in helping to perpetuate the principle, my ordinations, etc.

Wednesday 29, spent most of day with my good friend, Carl Fisher, a man whom the Lord loves. He took me auto riding and we spent the time conversing on the things of heaven. He is living near the Lord. In evening we held meeting at home of Bro. Smart, after which I bid an affectionate farewell to the Saints there, spending the night with Bro. Williams.

Thursday 30, took 8 A.M. train for Salt Lake, arriving on Ot. 1st at 6:25 A.M. found my family well and glad to greet my return. Listened to conference over Radio, repeating the process on Saturday. Nothing of note occurred. No adequate food for a starving Church. Find in my travels a real hunger for the word of the Lord; a real desire to serve the Lord on the part of a few people, and an awful tendency on the part of the masses to seek for the pleasures of the world instead of the will of the Lord. We are in a deplorable condition.

Held meeting at the Jentsch residence at 7:30 P.M. with about 130 present. Speakers: Brothers Jones, Holm and Marston from Idaho, and Sister T. H. Jones from Dublan, Mexico. I reviewed conference and taught that all the commandments must be lived; that one can only expect to receive that which he or she is willing to work for, pray for, and sacrifice for. General conference went off smoothly, Word of Wisdom and Security Plan the themes.

Thursday:
Took charge of funeral of son Darriel of Charles F. Zitting and wife Laura. Died after a few days' sickness of spinal meningitis-5 years--and a beautiful son. Graveside services. Francis M. Darter offered opening prayer, Bro. & Sister Denos furnished two songs. Speakers: Louis A. Kelsch, Arnold Boss and J. W. Musser. Joseph L. Jessop offered the closing prayer and dedicated the grave. The

speakers dwelt on the faithfulness of the parents in living the fulness of marriage, the advantage of being born in the "Covenant" and the blessing in being taken from mortal life early when one's mission is ended. That the parents will receive their son again resurrected as he was laid down, after which he will grow to the full stature of the spirit. His going is another link between heaven and earth in Bro. Zitting's kingdom. Day was lovely and the Spirit of the Lord attended the proceedings.

Saturday 16:
Daughter Ellis left with husband for San Francisco yesterday morning in a violent rain storm, taking Kirk and the baby with her. Her visit here brought much joy and pleasure to me and to the folks. It has been a bright spot in the desert of troubles. Contracted the "itch" in some way and have been almost crazy with it. Now feeling better. Daughter Priscilla married J. L. Mather in Temple on 14th. Moving into their new home 1075 E. 33 S. St.

Monday 25: Yesterday helped in informal meeting at home of Daniel R. Bateman, with some 25 present, including Sister Allred from Emmett and her daughter-in-law, Vera. Bro. B. bore a strong testimony and the Spirit of the Lord was present Attended S.S. at Lyman Jessop's home in the morning, taking dinner with Arnold Boss. Spent night with James L. Athay, 22nd, also last evening, instructing him and giving him encouragement. Working on "Index" to subjects which I am trying to perfect for the good of the work, and which, when finished, should prove of great worth. It is a work I have been trying to get at for some time. 0, that there were more hours to the day, and that less time were required for sleep. I rejoice in my work, but have too little time to engage in it. May I have the wisdom to use the time at my disposal to the best advantage for the work of the Lord. Read proof on TRUTH 21 and 22nd.

Sunday 31:
Got TRUTH in mail on 27th. On 28th set Fallace N. Petty apart for temporary mission, visiting his parents in Kentucky. His mission is to teach the fulness of the Gospel as occasion presents.

NOVEMBER 1937

Saturday 6:
Leaving today for Cache Valley and the North, Ed. Christensen taking me up. On the 2nd, organized a class of the Sisters to meet for study each Tuesday, with their husbands, and to study the fulness of the Gospel. Orpha Zitting, Rula Broadbent and Esther Morrison chosen to conduct the exercises. Leah Woolley and Zola Cleveland, Secretaries. On 4th, met with above "class teachers" and Edna Zitting, setting her and Rula apart to "wash and anoint" the Sisters, and the teachers for their work. Also met with Vadimer Riedl and wife, new converts to the Gospel, ordaining Bro. R. to the Priesthood with office of Elder.

Saturday 20: Got Ms. in for December TRUTH, yesterday. Held meeting last Sunday at the Jentsch residence. Splendid spirit. Speakers: Arnold Boss, Daniel R. Bateman, Eslie D. Jenson and Jos. S. Jessop and Louis A. Kelsch. Spent last evening visiting Bro. & Sis. Christensen, with the Boss family and Louis A. Kelsch and wife Barbara. Splendid evening.

Friday 26: Yesterday Thanksgiving. Weather balmy and perfect. Spent day with loved ones on 2nd Ave. visiting relatives, etc. Today got proof of TRUTH No. 7 in hands of printer, and cleaned desk for another sprint. I rejoice beyond the power of expression for the manifold blessings being showered upon me. Thank God for the privilege of working. May I ever have strength for the day. I want no lighter burdens, but greater strength. Thank you, Father, for everything.

DECEMBER 1937

Monday 6:
Got TRUTH in mail on 1st and am working on article on Apostacy for next two issues. Writing subscribers, answering quite a large mail and trying to keep my families reconciled. Yesterday held testimony meeting with our group, and a most excellent time. Testimonies from Bros. Edward Christianson, Rosser and Llewellyn and Sister Rhea Kunz, were particularly faith-promoting and heartening. Mother Kmetzsch suffering intensely with her diseased leg. We are fasting and praying for help in her behalf. Saturday we visited Daniel R. Bateman, who has had another slight stroke, this time affecting his speech. Administered to him. He is cheerful and prepared to go at the Lord's will.

Tuesday 14: Finished Ms. for TRUTH. Weather conditions throughout the country all upside-down, while it remains quite warm and pleasant with some rain, but little cold. Lucy complaining from a cold and Mother Kmetsch confined to her bed and suffering much.

Monday 28 Wife Ellis sick in bed for past ten days. Mother Kmetzsch very sick. Grandma Shipp feeble. Christmas furnished its cheers. My loved ones very liberal with me. Weather beautiful. A little snow fell two days before, but melted off again. Spent time with grandchildren, Peter, David, Cregg, Wendy, and Ruth (Gertrude's child). Attended the Messiah Chorus in Tabernacle yesterday with Anna Broadbent. 6,000 present. Sat near Prest. Grant and Gov. Blood. We were all commoners, except their seats had been reserved.

JANUARY 1938

Tuesday, Dec. 28: I left on 12:01 U.P. Bus for Chicago in response to requests of certain Saints there for special blessings. Arrived at home of Bro. George Sturm, Thursday about noon. Was royally entertained by him.

Friday: Visited the Planetarium with Bro. Sturm and enjoyed one of the outstanding experiences of my life. Saturday, Jan 1st. Visited with Bro. & Sister Joseph Cihak at Gary, Indiana, taking dinner with them, and returning to Chicago in the evening. Sunday-. Spent day with Bro. Sturm in research work in his library. Monday 3rd: Took 4 P.M. Bus for home, arriving in Ogden on 5th, and from there visiting the Saints at there and Logan, holding a meeting Thursday evening with the brethren and Sunday at 1 P.M. with all the Saints. At this meeting were Bros. John Y. Barlow, Edmund Barlow, Lewis A. Kelsch and Arnold Boss. Meeting at home of Eslie D. Jenson. After meeting a most wonderful feast was provided. A wonderful spirit prevailed throughout.

Leaving Millville, we returned to Salt Lake, holding meeting at home of Bro. Boss at 8 P.M. I learned that wife Lucy had presented me with a girl child at 8 A.M. Saturday. All doing well. I am grateful to the Lord for this manifestation of His goodness. Lucy, being 40 years of age, and this her first child, feels to rejoice; and it is especially gratifying to know that she got along so well under the circumstances. If we can only have the wisdom to rear this child as the Lord wishes it done!

Monday 10 Working on paper. Instructed and blessed Owen Allred.

Mother Kmetzsch somewhat improved and hopeful. Her desire to see Lucy's baby in mortal life has been granted.

Wednesday 12: Attended funeral of my sister Annie M. Sheets, who died last Saturday from paraletic stroke. She is the oldest child of my father, has lead an active life and a devoted Latter-day Saint. Funeral in First Ward meeting house and burial in Tooele Cemetery beside her husband. We are having spring-like weather. No snow or rain; it is very strange.

At our Priesthood meeting this morning, all five members were present. We each renewed our covenants of brotherhood toward each other and faithfulness to the Lord; buried all past misunderstandings and resolved to continue our work in establishing truth. (John, Joseph, Charles, LeGrande, Louis)

Monday 17: Blessed and named little Joann yesterday, assisted by father Kmetzsch and Louis Kelsch. Also held meeting with the Saints at home of Bro. Jentszch. Speakers, Carl Holm of Idaho Falls, Morris Kunz, Moroni Jessop, Daniel R. Bateman, Chas. F. Zitting and myself. I outlined the purpose of our meeting and our opposition to the present Church authorities; that it is principle we are contending for, and we are not fighting individuals. That Prest. Grant represents a principle that negatives the Gospel as introduced by Joseph Smith--the principle of surrendering to the world so as to be at peace with them. Our duty is to maintain every principle of truth and righteousness even though it may cost our lives to do so. We can hold no personal animosities, nor have hatred in our hearts against anyone, but we must hate wickedness in every guise. I called the people to examine themselves--take an inventory, and see to it they serve the Lord better this year than last, and prepare themselves to be used. Spent evening with Bro. & Sister Royal. ... (line gone)

Tuesday 25:
Sunday attended S.S. at Bro. Boss' residence and counseled the children to care for their health during the inclement weather. As Jesus told Satan that one should not tempt the Lord by willingly inviting a calamity, neither should one tempt the Lord by carelessly going into water and inviting a cold. The Lord expects His servants to use wisdom and good judgment in such matters.

Saturday visited Aunt Mary Shipp at the general Hospital, where she is confined with a broken hip. She is patient and full of the Spirit of humility and desire to do right. Also visited Pearl Dike who is at the hospital very sick. Answering the brethren regarding attitude of Priesthood toward the Koyle dream mine, I stated that Brigham Young sealed up the gold in this land of Joseph, so that but little is found--scarce enough for commercial purposes--and when the Lord wants it to be discovered in large quantities He will direct the unsealing of It and the proper parties will mine it under the direction of the Priesthood. Bro. Koyle, so far as I know, is a good man and honest; if the Lord wishes to use him that will be done. I am not advising anyone to invest money in mining propositions. If they do so, it must be on their own responsibilities. Celebrated Marie's birthday on 23rd with "Dutch Lunch."

Approved proof on TRUTH yesterday. After an almost unprecedented season of warm weather and no storm, we got some snow Saturday evening, and it turned off colder.

Got TRUTH in mail Jan. 28. Epidemic of flu in the City. Four in our household on 2nd Ave. 0, that the Saints had more faith together with a better understanding of their duties towards their own bodies. Doctors, doctors! Every little ache and pain is the signal for a doctor with his expensive and often times worse than worthless services. Only the cases the doctors cannot cure are brought before the Lord; doctors first and then the Lord. I am trying to teach this people to develop faith by living nearer the Lord day by day-, and that when sickness crosses their pathway, use mild remedies, doing all they can to get well. If the trouble persists, to call in Elders and be anointed with oil and administered to as the Lord directed.
One of the Sisters is in the hospital and is having blood transfusions every day or two from strangers and friends alike. I don't believe in it. I have cautioned some of my brethren against being bled for this purpose. If blood is required, let the sister's immediate blood relatives supply it to her, or let her husband do it; but better still let the Lord have the case, and if she is appointed unto death, let her die in peace, and if not, and she will repent of her sins and serve the Lord, she will be healed by the power of God.

Our people, sooner or later, will have to learn these lessons. Strange diseases are coming among them, and these diseases will yield to none except the "Great Physician" who is the author of our salvation. Let us learn this lesson and live. No snow in valleys yet. Weather mild with some rain.

Thursday 17:
At request of California brethren, endorsed by my Quorum, I left for Los Angeles on Challenger

Friday 4th, 10:50 A.M., arriving Saturday morning and met by Bros. Williams and Baker. The latter took me around in his car, then to his home where I dined for lunch and dinner, after which attended evening meeting at home of Bro. Williams. Here I met between twenty-five and thirty Saints and received such a welcome that I was completely overcome. The group has doubled in size, and a beautiful spirit prevails with them. Held two hour meeting, and hours later, blessing and talking.

Another meeting demanded Sunday, then again Monday and Tuesday, the latter two in the evenings. Monday at home of Sister Rohde and Tuesday at home of Bro. Johnkindt From 25 to 30 in attendance at each meeting. A wonderful spirit prevailed. My theme, as inspired by the Spirit of the Lord, was Repentance, Live and Seek for the Spirit, the Eternity of the Marriage Covenant, and its Necessity, the Church Our Church, and We Must Sustain It, the Law of Tithing, Consecration, the United Order--We Must Prepare to Live the latter law, Live so as to Enjoy Power of Priesthood, and Observe God's Law with reference to Healing of Sick.

Elder Melvin J. Ballard was on same train going down, he attending quarterly conference in Los Angeles. I hope he enjoyed the Spirit of the Lord in his work, as I did in mine. Certainly the Lord was with me. He was teaching one idea-Church security and world friendship--while I was teaching the necessity of serving the Lord and letting the consequences follow. My teachings on Atemporal relief" were to live the United Order--learn to love one's neighbor as himself.

Met my son Guy and Margaret, with little Guy. Took dinner with them Monday and on .... (line gone) ...where we visited an hour with my brother Don Carlos and wife Lavine. Enjoyed the visit. Returning to Los Angeles, with Bro. Williams, visited and counseled with Sister Prater, whose husband is an unbeliever and she believes. "The believing wife shall remain with the unbelieving husband and seek to help him, letting God handle the situation."

Guy has a wholesome attitude towards life, and sustains me in splendid shape; and so does Margaret. Margaret down with flu Tuesday. Bro. Cope and I administered to her, and she got well at once. Monday night stayed with the Dean family, Bro. T. R. Dockstader being with me. He came from Bakersfield to attend the meeting. Bro. Dean conducted me around on Monday. Visited the Public Library and found that our Books--Pamphlets and Vols. 1 and 2 of TRUTH, are in the Library. Visited with my Niece, Loranine Adams, Olea's daughter, and with Guy and family.

Tuesday was conducted around by Bro. Cope. Gave him Priesthood of Melchizedek, and office of Elder. Took dinner at noon with Sister Vogle, daughter of Bro. Foote, he being present on a visit from ? , Utah. Wednesday spent day at home of Bro. Williams, consulting with Saintsreading and writing. Thursday, taken around by Guy, meeting Sister Prater in evening; also giving Bro. Williams' family blessings. Friday took 7 A.M. Greyhound Bus for San Francisco, arriving there at 7 P.M. Trip up the coast was very enjoyable, except for the rain which came down almost continuously. Stopped at Pick-wick Hotel, while bathing, pressing clothes, etc.

Saturday 11th, Daughter Ellis took me to her home. Spent day in riding. Saw whale, estimated at 100 ton, dead on sand beach. Picked up Anna and Rulon in afternoon, going to "Happy Valley' out of Oakland, where we visited with and dined with my brother Leo. Showing us his farm, Arabian Horses, etc., our car got mired in mud, and we stayed with him that night, returning to Oakland Sunday morning for breakfast, being Leo's Guests, after which we attended opening meeting of Quarterly Conference of San Francisco Stake, held in San Francisco Ward. Took dinner with Ellis, Anna and Rulon being present. Going and coming from Leo's, crossed the famous Oakland Bridge, toll 50 cents each way--a wonderful construction.

On Saturday, took in Zoo with Ellis and Kirk, also spent short time in "China Town," "Golden Gate Bridge," spending happy moments in the hills and timbers. Took ferry across bay to Oakland at night, taking Southern Pacific train for home, via Lucin cutoff and Ogden. During stay in San Francisco, it rained almost continuously, Monday being the 20th consecutive day it has rained. However, the visit was most enjoyable. The greetings of my children were worth a lifetime of toil. Anna is about to become a mother. I rejoice in it. She is so wholesome and wonderful. And Ellis, so kind and considerate: how I love my children. Little Ellis (though yet unnamed) is a wonder. She

nestled in my soul. I love her, and Kirk is such a robust boy, full of appetite and fun. This was my first visit to San Francisco, and a most delightful and profitable time was had. I think no visit with my loved ones has ever been pleasanter. Czar working hard. Pleasant.

On trip home was hung up in snow, estimated in cuts at from 10 to 24 ft. deep, from 'Emigrant Gap' to "Truckee," delayed over four hours, reaching Ogden one hour late according to schedule. Reached Salt Lake about 11 P.M. Tuesday, finding all well, I happy to get home and my loved ones happy to greet me.

Wednesday. Found much to do Getting mail adjusted for answering. Visiting with .... (line gone)

Monday 21: Yesterday attended Sunday School at home of Arnold Boss. Visited Daniel R. Bateman, who is 81 years old today-, also visited the Lyman Jessop family, blessing them for their unity. Reading proof on TRUTH today, and preparing additional data for publication in pamphlet form.

MARCH 1938

Tuesday.
Spent much time assisting wife Ellis prepare an address to be delivered in behalf of her mother who is being installed in the 'Hall of Fame.' Sunday, held meeting at 2 P.M. Splendid attendance. Got 24 S. S. Song Books to be used at these meetings. Speakers: Elders Stokes, K. E. Farnsworth, Brainic and Funk. I closed with talk on Celestial Marriage, Consecration and the Establishing of the Kingdom.

Last night I dreamed of being in a large building with many people crowding past each other, going into rooms in opposite directions. I saw Presiding Bishop Sylvester Q. Cannon coming toward me. Reaching me he bent over and whispered in a strong voice, "Take care of yourself, Brother Musser." As he past on, I heard him say to the brother with him, "That is Brother Musser." His voice and the spirit I felt, prompted the feeling that he endorsed my work and wanted me to take care of myself in order that I might continue it. At any rate, I was encouraged by the dream

Having some rain yesterday and today, but quite warm. Got TRUTH in mail yesterday.

Tuesday 8:

FILE #15, May (March?), 1938

Tuesday 8: Left Salt Lake for the North on 4th, visiting among Saints in Cache Valley and eastern Idaho. meeting Sunday at Millville. Splendid spirit prevailed. Saints from Idaho and Logan present with the Millville Saints. Theme: "Get the Spirit of the Lord and Keep it," and the "United Order." We must live the spirit of this order in our hearts and get ourselves in shape to carry on in God's work both at home and in Jackson County, for the Lord's purposes are fast consummating. Returning home by Bus from Preston this evening.

This is my 66th birth anniversary. I feel young in spirit, but am not so nimble in body as I have been. I take some physical exercise daily, but for the most part am employed in mental work, writing, teaching and research work. My health is good. I enjoy my meals. My trouble is to eat sparingly. The Saints always want to stuff me, little realizing the hurt they are inflicting. My habits are to confine my morning meal to a few figs, or other fruit, and cold drink of water. At luncheon I eat lightly at heavier foods and eat more heartily at dinner. My digestion is good and I enjoy life I have many callers pertaining to the Gospel, the Saints seeking counsel and direction, comfort and cheer. A few mornings since, my first caller was at 6 A.M., and my last left about 11:45 P.M. I enjoy my work. I love the Gospel. My testimony is that Joseph Smith established the Gospel, under the direction of heaven, and that every principle he introduced is true and faithful, and every one is necessary to be lived. I am convinced the Church, in its effort to avoid persecution, has adhered to worldly spirit and conditions so closely, that much of the Gospel has been repudiated, and that very few now in

the Church are looking forward to the living of the fulness of truth.

Neither are they being blessed as were the faithful Saints in earlier days. We are in financial and spiritual bondage--literally so. We are under the reign of Lucifer, and will continue to be under his rule until we learn to place our trust in the Lord unwaveringly. That time MUST come. To this end I am working. All my time is being devoted to this mission. The sealing Priesthood of Elijah has been conferred upon me and I am seeking to keep alive the glorious principles of salvation--among them being Celestial Marriage. The world is against it (the Christian (?) world), and the Saints are against it in large degree I am an outcast from society and from the Church I am offering my life to sustain, but the work MUST go on. 'Truth is on the march and NOTHING can stop it.'

0 Lord, hasten the day when thy people shall return unto Thee and repent. Bring my wives and children to a consciousness of truth; let them understand my mission. Use me, even though it cost me my life, in reestablishing the Gospel in its original purity and fulness. Help me with strength to meet every situation; give me wisdom to act and courage that I shall never falter. And when I have finished my work here, may I return unto Thee and receive Thy blessings. May I take back into Thy presence my wives and children, together with many of the Saints who are now being led astray through the policy the leaders of Thy Church is pursuing. Forgive me my sins, and help me in overcoming my weaknesses. May I have the spirit of forgiveness, to forgive all men. Purge me and purify me that I may grow nearer like Thee day by day. I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

Monday 21:
Sunday night a week ago we had a heavy blizzard with snow, breaking the trees frightfully - the worst in my memory. Last evening we had a repetition, with less damage to trees, as far as I have observed. L. H. Baker came in from California Saturday, to look over mining properties in which he and some of the group are interested. Brings report of progress from the Coast. Got our "Michael our Father and our God" off the press Saturday, 1,000 copies, costing $126.00, 36 pages. This is a work that I expect will redound to the honor of the Priesthood. It is the first dissertation on the Godhead, of its scope and nature, attempted in this dispensaton, so far as I know. I feel the Lord inspired its preparation, and it is my prayer it will go forth on its duty of informing the world who our Father actually is, that they may worship with a broader and more perfect understanding.

Got TRUTH MS in hands of printer Saturday. "TRUTH is on the march, and nothing can stop it

Thursday 31:
Got TRUTH No. 11 in mail today, for which I am grateful to the Lord. It has given me genuine pleasure to champion the cause of Truth, as much as it grieves me that the cause has to be defended against the onslaughts of the Saints and some of the leaders. "TRUTH IS ON THE MARCH AND NOTHING CAN STOP IT!"

On the 27th, we held meeting for the Saints. Elders Baker from California, David A. Jeffs, Daniel R. Bateman, Orson Nielson of Bridgeland, Uintah Basin, Rosser, all spoke splendidly and a spiritual feast was had. On 24th, took Grandma Shipp to her daughter .... (line gone) ... Friday evening. Drove Ford V8 Auto. Expense, including greasing and necessary repairs, about $18.00.

APRIL 1938

Monday 4:
John Y. Barlow, several of the Saints accompanying him, came up from Short Creek yesterday, to attend conference. Also in for conference are the Dockstader Elders-father and son, Theral; J. Marion Hammon of St. Anthony, Jos. T. Jones of Rexburg, Rich Jessop, Jos. S. Jessop and family, Mart Olson, Eslie D. Jenson, Don Waymon, and others. Also I. W. Barlow; all being at meeting, Sunday evening at 7 o'clock- The house was filled to utmost capacity--some 150 present. A glorious time

had. Speakers, John Y. Barlow, Richard Jessop, Eslie D. Jenson, Jos. T. Jones, Father Dockstadcr and Daniel R. Bateman. The theme was to live the fulness of the Gospel, including the United Order and Celestial Marriage. The time has come when men must honor their Priesthood. We are not tearing the Church down but building it up upon the foundation of truth. We are making no personal fight, but are fighting a bastard policy--a false system. The Lord was generous with His Spirit.

Conference convened today. Little of note was advanced from the stand in the Tabernacle. Mainly generalities and platitudes. As one Saint said, "I came 300 miles to receive instruction, but none was given to satisfy ..... (line gone)

Monday 11:

Received word of daughter Anna's child being born dead March 28, at St. Joseph's Hospital, San Francisco. What a shock this was. Of all my daughters of such varied talents, dispositions, degrees of faith, it had to be my sweet, faithful, sunny, God-loving Anna to experience such a disappointment. And how bravely she took it. She is a marvel. The purpose of the Lord I do not know, but that there was a purpose and a perfectly wise and proper one, I cannot doubt. Father makes no mistakes. I hope that my devotion to the work may increase and that I may become more faithful day by day. Dear Anna: Your mission is not ended; it has just begun. Motherhood is yours. There are spirits awaiting the call of your body, and you will be permitted to bring them forth. Rejoice in the goodness of God. Look to Him for solace and comfort. Be not swerved from the path of duty. Your crown awaits you. I love you so much. I believe in you--in the sweetness and purity of your life, in your high ideals and in your precious love. Father.

Held special Priesthood meeting on 6th with John Y., Barlow present in addition to myself and Elders Zitting, Woolley and Kelsch. A splendid feeling prevailed. Bro. Barlow left for Short Creek Thursday. Working on TRUTH copy, also assisting wife Ellis in preparation for building a home. The dear, sweet, brave woman has decided to build a cottage on Michigan Ave., provided the Lord sanctions it and assists in the job. Held meeting yesterday at 2 P.M. Bro. Codling was present from New York. Speakers: Elders Rulon Allred, Worth Kilgrow, Sister Kilgrow, D. R. Bateman and Jos. W. Musser. Main topics treated, Faith, the Healing Power, Sabbath and the United Order. God's Spirit was abundantly manifested.

Monday 18:

Attended Testimony meeting with "Study" class on Tuesday. The Spirit of the United Order seemed to be the theme. This was on 5th. Last Tuesday was regular class work. Finishing the Kingdom of God subject, the brethren decided to take up study of United Order. Wednesday had Dr. Thomas work on a very troublesome tooth. Thursday had him pull it. Came out in three sections. Am suffering yet from the operation, but rejoice in being able to continue my work, though it is under a handicap. Took final copy of M.S. on TRUTH to Printer today.

Last evening attended lecture by F. M. Darter on Pyramids. Very interesting and instructive. The day was Easter. A perfect day in weather. The great symbol of Resurrection was celebrated with women's hats, unpaid bills, and other like excesses in drinking, carousing, blaspheming, and preaching hypocricy. 0, how profane the world has become, nothing sacred. All sacrificed on the altar of commercialism, greed, pride. No wonder the Lord has not continued with the nations.

Saturday 30:

Got TRUTH, vol 3, No. 12, off today. On 26th, "Aunt" Nellie McKinney was struck with an automobile, she narrowly escaping a broken neck. She is at the hospital in a serious condition. This adds another burden to Ellis. She is the back-bone of the family and all mishaps come to her for adjustment. We are having a series of rain and cool weather.

MAY 1938

Thursday 5th:
On 1st, celebrated the 55th marriage anniversary of father and mother Kmetzsch, at their home 744 E. S. T. St. On 2nd, cleared the office of books and furniture preparatory to having it papered by the landlord. On 3rd, held conjoint Priesthood meeting with Sisters, and gave instructions relative to living fulness of the Gospel, ceasing to gossip, to covet, to lie, cheat, steal. The Saints must prepare to live the economic order of heaven along with the social order. Yesterday had heavy hail storm in city.

Monday 16:
Got MS of TRUTH, vol 4, in hands of printer today. Daughter Mary Wright became mother of another daughter on 10th. This is her tenth child. She is a beautiful and wholesome mother and is doing her part willingly and splendidly in "mutliplying and replenishing the earth and subduing it," in accordance with the sacred command. In doing so she is retaining her health-continuing her youth. Her example is wonderful. The Lord surely loves her. "Joye" is the child's name.

On 8th, held general meeting with good attendance. Elder John A. Burt was present for the first time and was one of the speakers Tuesday evening-10th-met with the joint study classes and instructed the brethren and sisters in their duties as pertaining to living the ten commandments, and also the necessity for preparing for the United Order, as the time is approaching very rapidly when the economic system of Lucifer, now in vogue in the world, will collapse and we will have to go to the Lord for help.

Monday 23: Yesterday attended the funeral of Bro. Arthur W. Morrison, the father of a splended family and the husband of a charming and talented wife. I dedicated the grave. Also attended meeting with the Saints at home of Bro. Jentszch. House filled and good spirit prevailed. Got proof in to the printer today on TRUTH. Spent part of day with L. W. Allred who is down from his mining operations in Idaho. During the last week, wife Ellis sold her home 525 2nd Ave., for $2,500, to assist her in building her home on Michigan Ave.

Tuesday 31:
Spent Sunday visiting at Leo's (Kmetzsch). Received royal reception with Lucy and family. Our baby was the center of attraction. These people were separated from our branch of the family because of our activities in the Gospel. They are beginning to see the better side.

Got No. 1, Vol. 4 TRUTH in mail on 28th. Feel good about beginning a new volume. Much good is being accomplished. Edward Grainger arrived from California on 27th. He began his correspondence with us from Hawaii about a year ago. He is converted and wants baptism. We have got him started with Bro. Kilgrow in farming. He wants to live the United Order. Contributed $50 to TRUTH. This evening I met with the Priesthood, giving them counsel relative to their rights in the order of Celestial Marriage. Not to go around proposing without first getting advice. And to observe the laws of chastity with their wives. Also met with Sisters instructing them along similar lines, and as to garments, what they mean and how they should be taken care of. Wife Ellis left Sunday for Blackfoot to go with Grandma Shipp. Son driving also.

JUNE 1938

Thursday 9: Had pleasant visit from Douglas M. Todd, now of Denver, Sunday morning and again Tuesday evening (7th). He desires to be in line to do that which the Lord has for him to do. Held meeting with Saints Sunday 5th. Testimony meeting, Elder Kelsch taking charge. Finished Ms. for No. 2 TRUTH.

Samuel had his tonsils out on 6th. I am opposed to these operations, except as a last resort and only in the absence of faith in the healing ordinances the Lord has revealed to us. Since there is a serious division of thought in our family in which Samuel is a part, little blame can be attached to him

in his lack of faith in the healing ordinances. He is a wonderful son and has a mighty work before him. I feel he will measure up to it. 0 My God, how I love my children if they could only know my heart and understand my mission and have confidence in me, what wondrous joys would be mine. Father, thy will, not mine, be done; but help me "carry on" in wisdom and courage. Purge me of all dross and give me the power to regain the confidence of my wives and their children. Amen.

Monday 13: Samuel still very miserable from his tonsil operation. Spent yesterday with him, sitting up in the evening with Lucile's children, while their parents were out visiting. Wife Ellis having trouble in finishing her home; insufficient funds. A common difficulty. Materials and labor too high. I feel it was a mistake to begin the building at this time. However, we must make the best of it now, and seek the blessings of the Lord on our labors.

Monday 27:
Left on 16th with Bro. Zitting for Cache Valley, where I visited among the Saints, holding meeting at Jos. S. Jessop's on Sunday. Spirit of the Lord was with us in power. Moroni Jessop with us. Main topic was counsel to the Saints to get the Spirit of the Lord and keep it. Returned home Monday. Tuesday, Samuel received his call for a mission to Great Britain. Everything in a flurry at home. Sunday attended testimonial for Samuel and Edward Mabey, the latter going to West Germany, in Yale Ward. Both boys did their parts well A splendid feeling prevailed. I was proud of my son. He is destined to make a mark for good in the world. I was seated upon the stand by the Bishopric. $39.75 raised for him.

Got TRUTH in mail today. Day ending with beautiful rain. Received word this morning about 4:30 that Sister Jessop of Millville was not expected to live--breathing her last. Lyman left for Millville with some of his family, and Rula left, taking Allie and her child.

Thursday 30:
Worked until 1 o'clock this morning getting furniture, books, etc., crated for moving tomorrow. Left this morning with Moroni Jessop and Louis A. Kelsch for Millville to attend the funeral of Sister Jessop who died, as indicated above, on Monday. I was asked to conduct the services. The Ward meeting house was tendered by the Bishop. I was introduced by Elder Eslie D. Jenson. Meeting house crowded, some standing. Martha Yates Jessop, 67 this coming July. Mother 14 children, 83 grandchildren, 79 living; 3 great- grandchildren. Wife of... (line gone) Program:

Solo: My Father Knows-Joseph Bistline
Opening Prayer Moroni Jessop

Instrumental Music--Braugh Bros., Ogden

Remarks: Louis A. Kelsch

Solo, Gena Vee Morrison, Salt Lake

Remarks: Martin Olson

Duet by Nieces Myrtle and Lula

Remarks: Susie Barlow
Solo: Edward Christensen, Salt Lake
Remarks: J. W. Musser

Congregational song--God Be With You Till We Meet Again

Appreciation expressed

Closing Prayer: Alma Yates. He prayed that the Lord would forgive her for all her mistakes and that He would bless Prest. Grant and all the authorities, and that the Saints would be saved from those ANot of their faith," etc. Bigotry enthroned.

Myrtle at the piano.

At the Jessop home were the six living sons and four daughters. Violet not being able to be present account of sickness. Of eleven children, ten have been ostracized by the Church for their belief in plural marriage. Returned home July 1st

JULY 1938

Thursday 7 Samuel left for England, via Washington and New York, on 6:40 P.M. U.P. train. 110 missionaries said to have left at the same time. The crowd at station was tremendous. On 8th, wife Ellis moved from Richmond Apts. to basement of her home, 1320 Michigan Ave. She is where she can watch the progress of building and boss the job to better advantage. Lucile very sick and discouraged. She is a precious child, a wonderful mother and a dutiful wife. On 10th, father Kmetzsch celebrated 78th birthday, with all the family present, about 24 in all. A gala day for them. Our little JoAnn had the stage most of the day. All appear to love her. On 11th, James L. Athay and a Mr. Ward came down from Idaho and conferenced with me.

Monday 18:
Saturday, Lucile and son David left on 8 A.M. train for San Francisco to be with Ellis, for a much needed rest and recuperation. We took her to the station and were very proud of her as the train whisked her away from us. Aunt Bell taking care of the other two children. Sunday (yesterday), we held memorial meeting at home of Bro. Jentszch, commemorating life and death of John Taylor, one of the greatest Prophets of this dispensation - a man, as we understand it, next in authority to Joseph Smith. The meeting, while arranged for two hours, lasted three, and a most wonderful spirit prevailed There seemed to be no regrets at the length of the meeting. The program, as carried out, was as follows:

PROGRAM:
Opening Song: "Praise to the Man Who Communed With Jehovah."

Invocation: A. 0. Miller

Singing: 'Come, Come ye Saints'

Brief Biographical Sketch-Arnold Boss

John Taylor as a Builder. Geo. V. Martin

John Taylor as a Legislator, B. IC Cleveland

John Taylor as a Publisher, Francis M. Darter

John Taylor as a Poet, Rachel Kunz

Song, 'The Seer' by Sam Denos

John Taylor as a Missionary, Rulon C. Allred

John Taylor as a Prophet, Axel Fors

Before the last number, Daniel R. Bateman bore his testimony. Elder Bateman, 81 years of age, a stableman and bodyguard of President Taylor in his last days, is very feeble. He arose from his bed at South Jordan to come to the meeting. He told of incidents in Prest. Taylor's life, two being the visitation of Joseph Smith while in hiding at the Carlisle home in Mill Creek. Prest. Taylor was completely democratic in the treatment of the Brethren, having them preside in his stead on occasions, and never manifesting a spirit of greatness above them.
Bro. Bateman was followed by Moroni Jessop, who related interesting incidents as gleaned from John W. Woolley and his son Lorin. Preceding Bro. Bateman, the congregation sang one verse--"Up Awake, Ye Defenders of Zion." The closing speaker was Lewis A. Kelsch, Subject, John Taylor as a Martyr.

Bro. Batemen asked permission to bear a further testimony, stating it was probably the last he would bear in mortality, in our meeting. He testified with reference to the Resurrection going on; that he had shook hands with his wife, after she had been to him on five occasions. Also that he had shook hands with Jesus Christ our Savior, and knew that he lives. Jos. W. Musser closed with brief remarks regarding his last meeting with Prest Taylor in mortality, and the impression made upon his mind--he then being a boy of from 12 to 13 years of age. Said John Taylor, in his understanding, stood next to the Prophet Joseph Smith in this dispensation, and that no better man, save Father Adam and Jesus Christ, had lived on earth. Spoke of "spies" being in the meeting to get information and report, but that the Saints there were among the most faithful in the Church and that through obedience to the Gospel plan in its fulness, they would qualify to carry off the kingdom to a final triumph.

Benediction was pronounced by John A. Burt, after the song, sang in a most stirring manner, ATrue to the Faith." At the conclusion, three members of the congregation told me that two of the men in the congregation--Hollanders-came there to "spy on them, a number present being Hollanders. I was lead by the Spirit to mention the fact, though I had previously had no intimation of the fact. The meeting was outstanding and will go down in the annals of history as such. To emulate the life of John Taylor is our aim and desire. God help us to be true as he, was true. We want to be with him as well as with his head and their numerous associates.

In evening consulted with Sister Morrison and her daughter, Genna-Vee. The latter has opportunity to take employment in Washington in Treasury Dept. at $130 per month under Civil Service. Since she is a Mother, is receiving practically no support from her husband because of his financial reverses, and her mother and family is in distress, she felt impressed to take the position. I advised her to consult with her husband, but could advance no reason why she should not go, if agreeable with her family and husband. Offered to give her a blessing if she decides to .... (line gone)

Sunday 31:
Held meeting today, Louis A. Kelsch presiding. House full. Main speaker, John Y. Barlow who advised the Saints to get Zion in their hearts and keep it there. Spoke of the Priesthood being on the earth with authority to function. Learned after meeting that Bro. John had deemed it wise to leave Short Creek because of rumor that persecution was again threatened. He and others are moving their families from the Arizona section for a season.

Daughter Ellis arrived from San Francisco midnight of 22nd. Spent a pleasant couple days with her in connection with her mother's birthday. Took ride out to Sunset beach where Ellis, Joe and Peter cooled off in the lake. Took dinner at Coon-Chicken Inn. Monday, returned to Sunset Beach where the women folks again cooled off. It is oppressively warm. After dinner at noon, Ellis, accompanied by Josephine, left for California with Dr, . who married in the Kirkham family. I took Peter and wife Ellis to see Shirley Temple at "Utah." Arranged for. the lathers to finish the basement at 1320 Michigan, on morning of 22nd by cleaning out for them, after which devoted myself to TRUTH and other correspondence. Got TRUTH in the mail on 29th.

AUGUST 1938

Friday 12:
Left on 5:30 Bamberger on July 31 for Idaho, arriving at Emmett Monday evening where I visited with the Allred family, including Lothair who is working a mining proposition in northwestern Idaho. Spent evening with brethren that came in to visit, explaining to them Priesthood functions. Left on Wednesday 3rd for Nampa, where I spent the day and night with the family of Brother Abbott, and was royally treated. Gave Sister Abbott a blessing.

Took 11 A.M. Bus on 4th for Rupert, where I spent evening and lodged with the Dockstader families, blessing the two Brother Dockstaders with a greater measure of success in their financial undertakings, as a result of their faithfulness to the Gospel; also Sister D. who was urged to get herself in shape to live the law of Sarah. Elder James L. Athay was with us. On 5th Elder Athay took Theral and myself to Pocatello to home of Elder F. N. Petty. After dinner, accompanied by Elder Petty, we went to St. Anthony via Reno Ranch, Spencer, Dubois, etc., calling at home of Brother Holm at Roberts, arriving at our destination about 10 P.M., where we were royally received by Bro. & Sister Hammon--J. Marion.

Appointed a meeting for Sunday 7th, 2 P.M. and Bro. Petty went home on 6th to get his family, and Bro. Athay made other calls. I spent the day writing and reading, visiting some friends with Bro. Hammon. Joined in the evening again by Brothers Athay and Dockstader.

Sunday 7th, attended Sunday School and Fast Meeting, after which our meeting convened at 2 P.M. There were present between 35 and 40 adults from Twin Falls, Pocatello, Rupert, Idaho Falls, Roberts, Rigby, Rexburg, Glendale, Spencer, Archer, etc., including of course, St. Anthony. A splendid spirit prevailed. Elder Athay took up part of the time talking on the fulness of the Gospel. I taught the functions of Priesthood and the necessity of living all the commandments. Showed where the Church and other departments of the "House of God" were out of order and that the Lord is having them set in order; that Joseph Smith, Jr., is the one 'Mighty and Strong' whose work it is to set the house in order.

After I finished, Sister Watson, an aged sister, arose and testified to the truth of our teachings. Said she had heard the same doctrines by the early leaders, but had not heard it recently. She rejoiced in the truths taught and testified to the truth of the principle of plural marriage. She arose the second time to bear her testimony. Thearl Dockstader and Jos. T. Jones also bore testimony. After the meeting we administered to several of the Saints. A general spirit of rejoicing was indulged in.

After giving Sister Hammon a blessing and again partaking of bounties of her table, we left for Pocatello, stopping with Bro. Petty. Monday 8, Bros. Athay and Dockstader left for Rupert and Twin Falls. I spent the day with Bro. Petty, reading and visiting. Visited Bro. Hyrum Kay, also talked with Saints who came in in the evening. Splendid feeling prevailed.

Tuesday 9: After attending to necessary duties, Bro. Petty left for Salt Lake, taking me as far as Millville, where I visited and held meeting with the Saints at home of Eslie D. Jenson on the evening of 10th. Taught the United Order, and the necessity of preparing ourselves to acknowledge that all we seem to have belongs to Father, for Him to do with as seemeth him good. Returned home on 11th, over Bamberger, finding all well with my folks on South Temple, and especially finding my child JoAnn well and beautiful. It is a pleasure to again be at my work preparing for another number of TRUTH and answering mail.... (line gone) ... for the bread and water of life. Of course many of the Saints are static-they do nothing of their own free will by way of seeking further light. They are Church-bound rather than Heaven-bound. But there is a sizeable group, scattered throughout the whole Church, that is looking ahead, delving deeper and seeking a greater light. They are preparing themselves for truth in its fulness.

They are hungry and are receptive,and are moved by the spirit of repentance and progress. This situation is very wholesome, as I see it, and it gives me great pleasure to be employed

in the great work of preparation. I would to God that my family could sense my mission and harmonize themselves with it. That is the one thing I yearn for now. I love them so much-my wonderful children and their beautiful mothers. Most of them are Church-bound and feel that I am in error, and yet I am devoting every minute nearly to the building up of the Kingdom.

May heaven bless my kindred and open their eyes to the truth. I shall ask for no greater blessing. The Gospel is true. Joseph Smith was a Prophet of God. He made no mistakes in the revelations he gave us--they are genuine. No principle of the Gospel has been suspended in this Dispensation. All are in force--all are necessary. The next great step, as I see it, is the United Order. Short of yielding to this perfect economic law, there can be no further progress. God will not be mocked, and salvation must be had in His way and not in the ways of man. He has set the example, and man must yield and comply. It is the mission of the Priesthood group at the present time to teach the fulness. Stop quibbling about who holds the "keys" but each magnify his particular calling and see to it that no day passes that they are not engaged in advancing the cause of the Kingdom. We ourselves must repent and apply our talents, looking to the Lord for direction, ceasing to be envious or to try to exalt ourselves. Dear Father, help us to so do, I ask in the name of ... (line gone)

Returning from Idaho on the 11th. Bro. Petty and I called on George Pahragosam at Portage, Utah, the Wasiki Lamanite. He talks good English. He deprecated the fact as he said the brethren today "talk crooked," and their counsel cannot be relied upon. He asked for a blessing because of some affliction with his eyes. We administered to him.

Monday 15:
Yesterday held regular meeting with a capacity house at home of Elder Jentszch. Speakers: Bros. Bockweg, Grainger, Gordon, Bateman and myself. I spoke of necessary preparation for United Order, and that the Lord was going to force the issue with the Saints. Through that channel only can we succeed economically. A splendid spirit prevailed.

Monday 22: Got MS in for TRUTH on 20th and left for Blackfoot, Idaho, to visit with Grandma Shipp, accompanied by wife Ellis, her sister Nellie, David Jackson and Lucile and three children. Dave's car. Made it (200 miles) four hours. Grandma very weak and her mind is leaving her. Returned home yesterday.

Wednesday 31: Got TRUTH in mail yesterday. Left for Cache Valley to visit the Saints on Sept. 3rd.

SEPTEMBER 1938

Saturday 10:
Held meeting with Saints at home of Eslie D. Jenson, Millville, on 4th. Stressed necessity of storing foodstuffs for time of need which is coming. This year is a phenomenal crop year-grain, fruit and vegetables. Every basement and cellar should be filled. Every bottle should be filled. Every kernel of wheat and other grain should be preserved or fed to some life. Waste must cease. Hard times are coming. We may not have another such a season for some time; but even if we have, to feed the multitude of hungry people who will flock to these mountains will strain every power we have There must be no waste. The Saints must return to the Lord. The righteous will be preserved, while the wicked will be destroyed. The fulness of the Gospel must be lived. The table of Joseph Jessop will teem with the necessaries of life and he will feed hundreds who have spurned him and the principle of salvation he is living. He will never turn a person from his door who is hungry. The Lord will bless his basket and his store. He is a righteous man.

On the 2nd, J. Golden Kimball was killed near Reno, Nevada, in an automobile accident Attended his funeral in Tabernacle on 9th. Legal complications prevented his body arriving for services earlier. He fought the good fight and has gone to his reward. He was a soldier for the Christ and an honorable one. God grant him the return of his family that his name may be perpetuated in the earth forever.

On the 5th, Grandma Shipp returned to live with wife Ellis. Her mind is nearly gone; she has no memory, but is still wonderful. She has lived a good life and has fought the good right. She has earned her reward, and will shortly go to meet her loved ones that have gone before. I have asked the Lord to release her. "Thy will, not mine be done." It is .... (line gone)

Responding to earnest request from the California Saints, I am leaving on the 10:30 U.P. Bus for Los Angeles this morning (10th). May the Lord bless my mission, preserve my life until I have finished my mission, and help me to remain faithful and true. We are having wonderful weather. Nights cool and days not too warm. Little JoAnn is singing all the day. She must be happy. God has blessed her with unusual talents. May we be wise in her raising.

Samuel is getting into his stride in England. He has the spirit of making a good missionary. He has much to do. The Lord is going to purge him and prepare him for work he little understands now. He has the courage and the will and the Lord will bend the will to His service. Great and mighty is his strength when the Lord's power is allowed to manipulate it for the building up of His kingdom. I love Samuel; I love all my children. They are my life's dividends. God help me to take them with me into the eternities. They are the basis of my kingdom, if I am worthy a kingdom. I want every chick and child. I love them all. Without them my life shall have failed. Father, give me wisdom and help me to do my whole duty, and to thee will be given the glory and honor forever. Amen.

Saturday 17:
Arrived home last evening 9:15. Got my mail and joined Lucy and the little one. Arrived in California on morning of 11th. Met by Bro. Williams. Held meeting that evening at his home. Another at home of Bro. Jongkindt Monday night and again on Wednesday night at home of Bro. John .... (line gone) Taught the Saints the necessity of chastity-, of gaining an obedience to ALL the principles of the Gospel, and that they would be held responsible for their acts by the Lord. That Heber J. Grant, while permitted to stand at the head of the Church now, could only function as the Lord decreed. That he was the choice of the people and that he represented their desires. The late address of Prest. J. Reuben Clark, gave a fairly good description of the Gospel, and that the Saints would have to conform to his counsel. Visited with my dear son Guy and enjoyed the sweet influence of his home. He was at the depot when I left on the stage. He is a grand son. Stopped off at St. George. Visited with Sister Finlayson and my Brother Barr. He is gracious and liberal with me. The Lord has Much for him to do. Arrived home on 18th, 9:15 P.M. and found all well and glad to see me.

Wednesday 18:
Held meeting Sunday 25th with good attendance. Speakers: Russell Kunz, H. K. Cleveland, Jos. L. Jessop, Bro. ? Revenie, Francis M. Darter and myself. I spoke of necessity of living all the Gospel and the importance of the United Order. Last evening held conjoint class meeting with Priesthood and Sisters. 62 present. Daniel R. Peay of Provo present, told of hearing Chas. W. Penrose say, shortly after Bro. Grant became President of Church: "We have been making a mistake in ordinations; we have been conferring the Priesthood and it ought not to be done. If we confer the Priesthood on a man we give him all the.... (line gone) ... in the Church. We should ordain to the office in the Priesthood. There is only one man that holds the Priesthood."

Also told of hearing Joshua Jones of Provo (now dead) tell of hearing Brigham Young say, AThe time will come when this people are lead onto the very brink of apostacy." Jones made an entry of it in his Journal. Speech was made in the old Bowery in Provo. I cautioned the Saints against taking sides in the coming world conflicts; to understand that there is no nationalities in the Gospel. all being citizens of the Kingdom of God. Love and not hate should govern us in our expressions and attitude toward each other. Gave talk on the United Order or the "Order of Unity." Following headings: "All things spiritual with the Lord; All things belong to the Lord; God's law must balanceblessing alike both poor and rich; Tithing is not a separate law, but an important provision in the law-, Treated the law under the five headings-Consecration, Stewardship, Tithe of the tenth, Tithe of the surplus, sacrifice." A splendid spirit prevailed.

OCTOBER 1938

Friday 7: Left on Sept 30 for a trip to Boulder Dam and the southern parks, with Loyal Olson, Moroni Jessop, Lyman Jessop and A. N. Pettit, in the former's car and he driving. Took Mattie Barlow to New Harmony, arriving at 8 P.M., where we stopped with Richard Jessop and family. Leaving at 8 A.M. on 1st, we visited the Dam, Las Vegas, returning camped at Washington, near St. George for the night. Sunday 2nd, we visited Zion's Park, stopped a few minutes with Virgil Jessop at Glendale, visited Bryce Canyon, arriving home about 11 P.M. Had a very delightful trip. Discussed many Gospel problems while traveling. Got TRUTH in mail on Sept. 29th.

Attended Conference on 7, 8 & 9 over radio. Very little said; mostly in praise of President Grant. Nothing constructive that wasn't covered over with self praise and "blamey." Our group held meeting Sunday evening at 7 P.M. The house was filled--perhaps 150 present. A splendid Spirit. Speakers, Brothers Zitting, Jeffs, Hammon, Dockstader, Jos. Jessop, Holm. In closing, I defied the powers of hell and earth to destroy Mormonism, or to force me, the Lord helping me, to repudiate my wives and children.

Saturday held meeting with a few of the brethren and enlisted them in a movement to establish an oil station and business under Management of Theral Dockstader, for the eventual benefit of the work of the Lord. All the brethren responded generously. Present besides Bro. Zitting and myself. Bros. Dockstader, Ingram, Hammon, Holm, Petty, Pettit, Fors, Buchereit, Erickson, Christensen and Boss ....(line gone)

NOVEMBER 1938

Wednesday 3 Have been suffering from a touch of Flu. Terrible cough and soreness over the lungs. Got TRUTH in mail on 28th and left for visit among Saints in Cache Valley. Edward Christiansen taking me up. Held meeting with Saints Sunday 30th at home of Joseph S. Jessop. Storming Sunday, Monday and Tuesday. Returned to Salt Lake Tuesday. Find little JoAnn crawling. Too fat to do much of anything. She is a joy forever. Oct. 26, wife Ellis left with a friend for San Francisco to visit with her daughter Ellis. Josephine the presiding genius at home.

Tuesday 8:
Working on MS for TRUTH. Last evening visited with Royal Madsen and family at Midvale, inconnection with L.A. Kelsch and Morris Kunz and members of their family. Dedicated the home. Sunday 6th, held meeting at home of Bro. Jentszch. Speakers, Bros. Brainich, Rulon C. Allred and myself. Theme: Faith with reference to the gift of healing. Also Priesthood and the right to minister certain ordinances, which pertains to the apostolic calling. Weather cold but pleasant

Monday 21:
Last Friday attended 52nd anniversary of founding of L.D.S. U. at Salt Lake at which I was a first day student. Sat by President Rudger Clawson in Barrett Hall. An interesting program. Light refreshments at Lion House, and exhibition of early scenes in Salt Lake. On same evening attended a birthday dinner at home of Edward Christiansen, in honor of their child. Pleasant time. On 20th, held meeting at home of Brother Jentszch. Good attendance and the truth .... (line gone)

November 1938
Finished reading proof on TRUTH No.7 today. Busy on future articles A few says ago my friend Heber Kimball Cleveland fitted me out with a new suit from the Dundee stock, gratis. And later a similar suit came from Bros. Hammon and Ingram of St. Anthony. Such friends! How can I be grateful enough for such blessings! Since I put my hand to the plow and have devoted myself exclusively to the work of the Lord, He has bounteously blessed me--even beyond my anticipations. All my proper wants

have been taken care of in season, O how grateful to the Lord I am; how much I desire to accomplishment my mission in a way pleasing and satisfactory unto the Lord. Father, please bless these my brethren and sisters who are so kind and considerate unto me. See that they do not want for the necessities of life, for food or clothing, and nourish them with the bread of life. I thank you for all, and renew the dedication of my life and my all unto thee. Please purge me in preparation for my work and help me to serve thee all the days of my life. Bless my stewardship--my wives and children, and help me to become worthy of them and continue to own them, for I love them dearly. Help my son Samuel to accomplish his mission in England. Give him a testimony of the Gospel that will stay with him forever. Thy will in all things, and not mine be done. I thus petition thee in the name of my Lord Jesus Christ, Amen.

Monday 27 David Jackson (son-in-law) came from hospital yesterday to his home. Spent part of day with him. Spent pleasant thanksgivings day with wife Ellis and family, Josephine and Lucile and children. Day cold and clear. Got final proof on TRUTH in on 25th.

On 26th. Learned of sudden death of Ednar Allred, Mesa, Arizona.

November 1938

On 22nd. had pleasant visit from Judge Lauritzen of Short Creek. He called on me. Expressed regret that things have turned out as they have at Short Creek. Professes good feelings toward all the brethren. Thought there was too much of a dictatorial spirit trying to run the affairs of the people there. Said present conditions worse than before the brethren invaded that land. Asked me to help get titles straightened out. I promised to do what I could. He displayed a splendid spirit.

DECEMBER 1938

Thursday 8: Ate Thanksgiving dinner with wife Ellis. Got No. 7 TRUTH in mail on Nov. 29th. On Nov. 30, at 8:30 P.M. Sarah Ann, daughter of Bro. & Sister Edward Christensen died. Buried on December 3rd. From the Larken Undertaking Establishment. I took charge, Program:

Prayer, J. Lyman Jessop.

Duet, "Love at Home", Bro. & Sis. Denos.
Remarks, Louis A. Kelsch.

Organ Solo "O my Father," Sister Larkin
Remarks, J.W. Musser.

Solo, "That sweet story of Old." Lucy K. Musser.

Benediction, David W. Jeffs.

Chas. F. Zitting dedicated grave.

Wasatch Cemetery.

Pall Bearers: Lorin and Paul Jessop, Nathan Boss and Clain Barlow.

DECEMBER 1938 Left for Idaho with Bro. F. N. Petty in snow blizzard, immediately after funeral, reaching Pocatello, 175 miles about 9:30 -- 8 1/2 hours. Sunday went to St. Anthony. Held meeting at home of J. Marion Hammon at 2 P.M. Some 22 adults present Speakers, Arnold Boss,

Thos. Ingram and myself. We taught the fulness of the Gospel and the Spirit of the Lord was strongly manifest. Some of the congregation came back in the evening and it was near 2 A.M. when we enjoyed sleep. Took dinner with the Singletons.

On Monday visited with the family of Jos. T. Jones at Rexburg, taking lunch with them. Returning to St. Anthony had a wonderful dinner with Bro. Hammon, after which held meeting, the congregation remaining until well after 11 P.M., and it was near 2 A.M. before we got to sleep. Speakers: J. L. Athay, T. H. Dockstader and myself. We continued our subject on the fulness of the Gospel and the Priesthood set-up, with United Order. Performed 12 administrations. Returning Pocatello with Bros. Dockstader and Boss in their Truck, spent Tuesday evening there, teaching the Gospel to a few who came in and remained until after 11 P.M.

Leaving Pocatello Wednesday morning with Dockstader and Boss, reached Millville where I met with the Priesthood in evening and enjoyed the meeting very much. Read my article in answer to Eld. Widtsoe on the "Adam-God Myth" as he termed it, and received valuable instructions from them. Instructed the brethren to pray for the "overthrow of the Government and the establishment of the Kingdom of God." Leaving Millville on 8th, returned home finding all well.

The Lord be praised for all His kindnesses. The work is progressing. "Truth is on the march and nothing can stop it."

Tuesday 12:
Sunday 11, took charge of funeral of son Merlyn of I. W. Barlow, who died of Pneumonia on 9th. Burial from Deseret Morturary. Music furnished by the Mortuary staff. Invocation, Morris Kunz; Song, 0 My Father; Remarks, Israel Barlow and Jos. S. Jessop; Song, Little Boy Blue; Remarks, J. W. Musser; Song, Dear Little Boy of Mine; Benediction, Martin Olsen; Grave Dedicated by Arnold Boss; Pall Bearers: Ianthus and Clain Barlow, Lorin and Paul Jessop; Burial in Bountiful.

Brother Barlow has 33 children, 29 living, 14 boys and 15 girls. Violet has 12 children, Merlyn being the only one deceased. All in all it is a wonderful family and Bro. Ianthus has accomplished a wonderful work.

Held meeting with some of the brethren in evening on matter pertaining to Bros. Dockstader and Boss labors. Had splendid session, all brethren helpful. Held prayer circle. Present J. W. Musser, T. R. Dockstader, Arnold Boss, H. K. Cleveland, Archibald Pettit, Axel Fors, Axel Erickson, Ed Christensen, John Butchereit, David Darger, Arthur Halliday.

Monday 19:
Got balance of "proof" for TRUTH to printer. Held meeting yesterday at Bro. Jentzsch, commemorating the birth and life of Joseph Smith and John W. Woolley. Program as follows: Singing: 'With Wondering Awe"; Prayer, A. W. Pettit; Singing, Hail to the Man; Remarks, Louis A. Kelsch on life of ... (line gone) Remarks by Charles F. Zitting on life of John W. Woolley-, Singing, Joseph Smith's First Prayer; Remarks, Moroni Jessop; Remarks, Jos. W. Musser, Singing, True to the Faith.

There were about 125 present and the spirit manifested during the exercises was good. We rejoiced in being permitted to eulogize the lives of such wonderful men-servants of the Lord that never faltered. As Bro. Jentzsch is moving to another residence, and as there is not another house among our brethren large enough to hold our meetings, we decided to postpone further meetings for the time being. Of course we hold our regular class meeting each Tuesday evening at home of Bro. Cleveland.

This morning the Priesthood group met and enjoyed a spiritual get-together, Bro, Barlow, however, being away. There is a sweet spirit among the brethren and a desire to wrestle with the Lord for a confirmation of our calling in the Priesthood. Weather for past few days mild. No snow.

Wednesday 28:
Made final correction of TRUTH No. 8 last evening. Also attended study class where the Word of Wisdom was discussed. Christmas is over. Guy and wife were in from Los Angeles. Had them at 744 E.S.T. for dinner. Little Guy is growing fine. Spent Christmas with wife Ellis. Grandma Shipp failing rapidly. May the Lord soon take her out of her misery. She has fought a good fight. Olea down helping to care for her. Wife Ellis about "all in." David Jackson recovering from operation. All in all,....(line gone)

JANUARY 1939

Saturday 21:
Have been uncommonly busy since the 1st of year. Much sickness Sister Shipp been hovering between life and death for weeks; her mind irrational and she requires constant attention. Yesterday was her 92nd birth anniversary. She remained in bed, and but few people called. Took Aunt Mary and Molly up to see her. Ellis is over-burdened. Nellie comes to help as she can. All possible is being done. We do hope the Lord will soon see fit to release her from mortality-, but we still feel-'Thy will not ours.'

Am constantly advising the Saints and my work in getting out TRUTH, keeping up quite a large correspondence, and domestic duties keep me very busy--sometimes so much so that I almost despair in keeping it up, and yet I want to be used to the fullest extent of my ability, preferring to wear out than to rust out.

We are having wonderful class work each Tuesday night with those of the brethren and sisters who are doing some independent thinking and praying. Lectured to them on the Word of Wisdom on the 10th. Lewis A. Kelsch took up leading article in TRUTH-"Interpretative Authority" last Tuesday. Much good seems to be accomplished.

TRUTH is being read more now than ever, and the reaction is very encouraging. The Saints are beginning to read and reflect, resulting, as I see it, in a desire on their part to become more faithful, and to live in the fulness of the Gospel. I feel gratified at the seeming change and rejoice in the feeling that I am being used as an instrument in the Lord's hand in bringing the Saints to a fuller realization of their duties.

While the truth is spreading among the Saints, the nations of the earth are preparing for a terrible conflict. That it will come seems inevitable. Our own nation is in for a terrible trouncing. The

Lord's patience is exhausted. His judgments are among the people and are daily growing in intensity.

Son Samuel is doing splendidly in his mission. He is a wonderful son. I love him dearly. And so with Guy who came up from Los Angeles, with Margaret and little Guy, for the Christmas holidays, and to get a blessing for Margaret. They are wonderful children. Also Milton who announces his intention to marry shortly. He has kept clean and is a wonderful spirit. His accomplishments in his work both on a mission and in acquiring an education is wonderful. I thank the Lord for all His blessings and His mercies unto me. He has been very kind.

My friend, Archibald Pettit, gave me $5 today, which I truly needed. God bless him in his basket and in his store. He will thus be blessed.

Monday 30. Much sickness. Grandma Shipp sick nigh unto death. On 20th she was 92 years old, but too sick to understand the fact. She is slowly sinking, helpless and irrational. Wife Ellis over-burdened caring for her mother, but very gentle and kind. Got TRUTH in mail on 28th.

Tuesday 30:
Visited with D. R. Bateman. He is very sick and may not live but a few days. He has fought a good fight Snow storm this morning, the heaviest of the year thus far.

MIDNIGHT MEDITATIONS

In Memory of Dr. ELLIS R. SHIPP

By J. W. Musser, 1-30-39
while sitting alone with the sufferer during the entire night; other members of the family getting much needed rest:

"The curtains of night are drawn on an eventful life-a Pioneer daughter has closed her eyes in sleep. She has lived one of God's full days. Born with the rising of the sun 'mid humblest surroundings, she began her tasks while life was young, hopeful and daring. As time ticked off its seconds, she wrought with ever increasing strength, climbing up life's mountainside. She moved in gleeful buoyancy and with a rugged will, stopping only to regain her breath, to pick a wild larkspur or a rare, pebble, and to gaze back upon the landscape she was leaving, never again to retrace her steps-her course is ONWARD and UPWARD!

'As the seconds merged into minutes and minutes into hours, the cooling morning breezes changed to a softening warmth, followed by the noonday heat. True soldiers of Christ stop not in their onward march to VICTORY, but they press on while the day lasts; so she-this Pioneer daughter-presses on through the scorching rays of the mid-day sun. On she struggled up a stoney path, planting a rose here, a violet there, and strewing forget-me-nots where others, coming later, might be gladdened by them, not counting her own bruises earned 'midst stones and bramble. At times her limbs faltered and sued for rest, but life's tasks are exacting. Life's seconds ticked on; 'tis day and day time is meant for work, for soon the 'night cometh when no man can work.'

"The day wears on. Shadows grow longer. Heat gives way to a softening warmth preluding the chill of even-tide. This body, once nimble, strong and alert, begins to weaken; steps slow down, the voice reveals a tremor; but there is yet much to do and she must redouble the effort while Time ticks on. Scarred, bleeding, and weary of step she nears the summit. The mountain-side is about to be conquered. The shades of night are drawing their veil while nature prepares a downey bed and turns her lights dim. Still trudging on, the weary soul moves with tottering steps-yet with a purpose firm and unyielding.

"At the stroke of mid-night she reaches the top. Her steps cease. Angels attend her. Folded in the silken shrouds of eternity, her weary body succumbs to sleep, while her spirit smilingly travels on. She has lived a whole day through-one of God's days--every hour, minute and second of it. No task is left unfinishedl

"At birth she flung a challenge at fate! With subtle mind and unswerving purpose she backed up that challenge! Her triumph is glorious and complete! May her children and her children's children to the last generation--yes, may all the world, learn life and blaze a path to heaven as this soul has done."

Daughter Ellis came in from San Francisco. We had a house full. The funeral went off lovely. She was embalmed at home and remained there until taken to the meeting house. She closed her eyes in death Tuesday, January 31, 1939, at near 4:15 P.M.

We rejoice in her going. She had fought a good fight. She was under opiates for days and was in great distress. Death came as a welcome blessing. She has been a wonderful mother to me--a Saint of the first magnitude. My wife Ellis, her daughter, displayed wonderful self-control and marvelous devotion. Her part all through merited the highest commendation .... (line gone)

FEBRUARY 1939

Thursday 16: Buried Sister Shipp on 5th. Splendid service. Wife Ellis beginning to feel the loss of her so constant charge. She is not well. Trying to arrange for her to visit with Milton in Washington and attend his wedding on 18th. Ellis Jr. left for Sun Valley, Idaho, on skiing trip. Milton to be married on 18th. Wife Ellis left on 13th for Washington. I left on 10th for Cache Valley to visit among the Saints, holding meetings, giving blessings and working on copy for TRUTH magazine. Held meeting at home of Eslie D. Jenson Sunday, with nearly forty present. Had splendid time both during the meeting and at the banquet following. The Jensons are wonderful entertainers. Returned to Salt Lake on 15th. A small-sized blizzard met me at entrance into the city. Weather very much unsettled.

Monday 20:
Spent Sunday with Joe and Peter. Got final MS in for TRUTH No. 10 today. Celebrated Lucy's birthday on 18th. Am giving many audiences to the Saints and answering many questions both by word of mouth and by mail. I enjoy the promptings of the Spirit and feel that a good work is being accomplished. Many are getting their eyes open to the truth and are rejoicing in it. We have a number of believers and advocates of the fulness of the Gospel engaged in official positions in the Church for which I rejoice. If these brethren and sisters were known and the past policy of the Church were continued, they would be forced to change their opinions or be Aunchurched." May the Lord continue blessing His people and cause that Zion may flourish on the mountains and in the valleys in accordance with His work. May the time hasten when this government shall have atoned for its crimes in killing the Prophets, shall become dissolved and the Kingdom of God come in. Dear Father, help the Saints to stand when the awful judgments visit the land. Thy will and .... (line gone)

Tuesday 21:
Visited Daniel R. Bateman with Lyman Jessop and Moroni Jessop. His 82nd birthday. Bedfast, but clear mentality and fighting for the right. There is no compromise in him. Took the study class in evening. Time spent in discussing the real meaning of plural marriage, and its obligation on the Saints. Taught that to live plural marriage in the meaning of the law, one must have at least two living wives at the same time. To have lived the principle, and one's wife dying, the husband continuing in support of the law but not able to get other wife, he is abiding in the law, and will go on to his exaltation, provided he lives up to the other laws of the Gospel.

MARCH 1939

Wednesday 8th:
On 2nd, took wife Ellis to station enroute to San Francisco to visit Ellis (daughter) and transact other business. Snowing practically every day. Today the sun is out and snow is melting. Piled up in some places higher than one's head. Lucy had Lewis and Eslie to dinner on 6th to celebrate my birthday which is on 8th. Enjoyed the evening. Morris Kunz came in evening.

Another mile stone. I am still in the ring; The TRUTH Magazine is coming out monthly. Two more numbers will complete Vol. 4. I rejoice in the part I have been permitted to play in the matter. I have regretted more than I can tell the necessity of opposing my brethren of the authorities, but the doctrine they are putting out is so rank in error I cannot refrain from publishing the truth. My one desire is to establish the truth--is to strike straight and fair, let the blow rest where it will. I rejoice in the progress truth is making among the people of God. Many letters are coming in, praising our work, while the Latter-day Saints as a rule seem to criticize us on general principle. We are said to be apostate, and yet our apostacy rests wholly on our adherence to the fulness of the Gospel as Joseph Smith established it. It seems strange to me-and yet not strange in the light of scripture--that I should be singled out and lied about, shunned and in many ways forsaken because I believe in the fulness of the Gospel and insist on my rights to live it.

As another year in my life "passes out," I begin the new with a renewed determination to serve the Master and to be honest with my fellow men. Please, dear Lord, help me to be just and pure. I am with you to the end.

Little JoAnn began to walk a few days ago. Today she is walking into my office with ten teeth and the most beautiful smile and the most awful determination that one can imagine. She is wonderful. She is 14 months today. My son Guy writes: 'Well, my dear Father, this month marks another milestone in your life. Another year that is marked with great and important service to the Lord. I wonder if you ever stop to think how strongly and to what proportions your life has influenced the world for good. You are one of the few men dead or alive whose influence is felt in many climes as a motivating power for good. In many states and among many classes of people you have been able to leave an indelibly written account of a righteous and fearless crusader for truth.

'We cannot attribute this to your great learning (though you have delved deep into the mysteries of life); nor can we say that you have bought this confidence and faith with money, church or civil power, because you have little of all three at present. Rather let us say of you as it was said of the Master, 'He went about doing good;' lifting the thoughts of men from degradation and shame; and turning their eyes heavenward with a genius that marked him as a man of unfaltering courage; of vision, faith, charity, long-suffering, with a heart that felt keenly the needs of his followers; with a mind so trained that he could unfold the deepest mystery to the understanding of a child.

"Father Dear, accept these thoughts as our gift on this birthday. Know that we desire to follow your course, and that we love you eternally. God bless you forever.@

Such expressions of confidence and love repays one for all his efforts in the past. If only my children can understand that which I am contending for-for which I am giving the best that is in me. I am amply paid for the effort. I suppose no other father could love his children in mortal life more than I love mine. Every one of them is as precious gold refined in the Lord's crucible. I love them far more than I love life. They are my kingdom. 0, that they could understand me and give me credit for honesty, and seek the Lord for an interpretation of my actions! That they will do so is my prayer in the name of Jesus Christ, my Lord and Savior, Amen.

Wednesday 15:

Got MS on TRUTH to printer on 14th. Wife Ellis returned from San Francisco on 7th, having accomplished her mission there. On 14th, by invitation of Elder George Albert Smith, spent 2 1/4 hours with him in his office, dimming old times, faith, desires, etc. A very pleasant conversation. He was very frank, friendly and pleasant.

Wednesday 29:

Daughter born to Priscilla on 24th, 1 A.M. All well. Lynda Joen Mather. Much sickness Kmitzsch home--Lucy, JoAnn, Marie, Father K. and Mother K. Flu condition. I went to Cache Valley on 24th and was called home Sunday, coming Monday morning. Held meeting with the brethren Friday evening at Millville, and Sunday meeting at 2 P.M. Health of Saints generally good in the North. Rained considerably during Sunday. Getting TRUTH ready for the mail.

My dear friend Ernest P. Williams, Chief Clerk in Commissary Dept. U.P. Ry. at Los Angeles, writes under date of March 21: "Dear Brother Joseph, I love you with a love that is beyond understanding. I consider it the greatest honor of my life to be associated with you, to have your confidence and love. To know that I can trust you implicitly, even with my life. There are so few in the world today whom we can trust wholeheartedly. Even those closest to us, our own brethren whom we have befriended, sometimes turn against us. But I feel in my heart you will always be firm and true. A staunch friend, a man without guile. God bless you forever, Joseph.@

Such sentiments, honest as I know them to be, are of greater value than the praises of the world or the wealth thereof. I would prefer going through life a pauper with such sentiments attached

to my life, than have the praises of kings or the wealth and power of kingdoms, without such a record. Father, please help me live up to such splendid sentiments, to honor thee and keep thy commandments, and be true to my fellow men. Amen.

APRIL 1939

Monday 3: Got TRUTH in mail Mar. 31. Yesterday attended S.S. of group held at Zitting residence. There were 76 young and adult present, the largest gathering we have had as a S.S. Also held Circle meeting at 2 P.M. with all present. Am more than grateful and happy that our little JoAnn and her mother are greatly improved. There has been a week of sickness and dire trouble. Thank the Lord it hasn't been worse.

Monday 10:
Conference is over. Nothing of unusual importance transpired. Brethren throwing bouquets at the President. He is proclaimed as great a Prophet as Joseph Smith, and all that slush. Prest. Grant under the weather; attended 4 meetings out of six. Many comments from brethren regarding lack of spiritual advice at conference. No spirit.

Held meeting at 744 E.S.T. House filled to capacity, both seating and standing. 160-odd present Speakers: David W. Jeffs, Chas. F. Zitting, Joseph Jessop, Louis A. Kelsch and J. W. Musser. All spoke on principles of the Gospel, the latter speaker taking up present controversy between Church and the Priesthood. Upheld all the principles of the Gospel, and bore testimony to truth of Patriarchal marriage and his appointment to see that it is carried on. Not fighting the Church, but opposing policy of catering to Babylon. Advocated a return to fundamental principles. Some 'spies" reported, but very welcome. We are desirous that all the world learn of our teaching. We thank the Lord for the privilege of championing His Gospel. A splendid spirit prevailed. We are handicapped for room. Hope the Lord will open up the way that we may meet more often and have room. Weather good. Rained part of day and lovely during evening.
_H_

Monday 17:
Got MS in for TRUTH including Ind" for Vol. 4. This number of TRUTH completes the volume. It has been a pleasure to get it out, and yet a source of sorrow that there is so much of a tendency in the Saints to throw off Gospel truths and return to their sectarian traditions. Surely we are living in a day of apostacy. The little Magazine is doing much among a class not afraid to read, to revive faith in the fulness of the Gospel. It is this phase of the work that causes us to rejoice. May the Lord sanctify it to the good of His flock and help us to carry on with renewed and determined zeal.

Wednesday 26:
Left on 21st for St. Anthony, Idaho, via Millville. Edward Christensen took me in his car, leaving his wife at Hyrum. Left Millville Saturday morning accompanied by Jos. S. Jessop and daughter. Spent pleasant noon hour with the Petty family at Pocatello, arriving at St. Anthony about 5:30 P.M. Well and graciously received by Brother and Sister Hammon and children, with whom we stopped. Sunday held meeting at 2 P.M. Bet. 25 & 30 present. Heard from Elders Jessop, Christensen, Singleton, Jones, Cooke and myself. I emphasized the importance of living every law of heaven as revealed, to stand by the Church and endeavor to use an influence for good. The Priesthood set-up was explained and the Celestial law as a law of the Priesthood and which must be lived whether the Church teaches it or not The Priesthood is above the Church, being God's power on earth. Spoke of the ancient order of Sanhedrin and the desire of the Lord to fully establish it in this day when men are sufficiently qualified to be chosen. The training is now going on.

After meeting I accompanied the Cooke family home for dinner, coming back to the Hammon residence in the evening when .... (line gone) ... after midnight. A splendid spirit prevailed. Saints in attendance at meeting from Pocatello, Idaho Falls, Roberts, Rigby, Rexburg and St.

Anthony. Rained during the day and quite heavy in the night. Monday, spent day visiting, holding a meeting with an even dozen present, viz: Joseph S. Jessop and daughter Fawn, Edward Christensen, J. Marian Hammon and wife Gladys, Jos. T. Jones and son Robert R. (12 years), Alma Singleton and wife Sarah, W. B. Cooke and wife Myrtle, and Jos. W. Musser. All bore testimony and entered into a covenant of trust and friendship. The gathering remained asking questions, etc., until after midnight. The outpouring of the Spirit of the Lord was extraordinarily strong. Not a dry eye among us. The fulness of the Gospel was the theme; to serve the Lord in ALL things, depending upon Him for safe clearance. A perfect unity seemed to prevail. I explained to them that there was representation from the other side at the meeting, and that the Priesthood formulates plans there to be carried out here; that I had been there in vision and knew somewhat of the situation.

Left Tuesday morning, visiting with Bro. & Sister Jones at Rexburg, the Petty family at Pocatello, where we took dinner at noon, arriving at Millville about 5 P.M. Spent evening with Eslie D. Jenson, leaving Wednesday morning, 26th, for home, arriving at 12 noon. Found Lucy and baby well and happy to greet me. Lots of mail to answer and other work awaiting me.

I rejoice exceedingly for the favors of the Lord and the confidence of a few of His children. I want my every act and thought to reflect the Spirit of the Lord; to remain in mortality as long as I can be of use to the Lord, then to be permitted to go peacefully to the other side and be with my kindred and.... (line gone)

Thursday 27:
At 7:55 A.M. beautiful Lucile gave birth to ---- Jackson, 5 lbs 14 oz. premature, but lusty in voice and vigorous in looks. We praise the Lord for this gift and for the blessings attending the mother. She is truly fulfilling her mission--to "multiply and replenish" the earth and the beauty of heaven attends her life.

MAY 1939

Monday 8:
On the 2nd, at our conjoint class meeting held at the Cleveland home, "peeping Toms" in the form of Bishops of two or three of the nearby wards were on hand again, refusing to come in but peeping through the windows and taking notes of what was said. This despicable thing has been going on for some weeks. They take the numbers on the cars, and check for names, with a view of trying their own members on their fellowship if they dare to attend such meetings. Action has been taken against Bros. Cleveland and Butchereit, and Sister Neybold, the latter being denied the privilege of entering the meeting house again. Such an arbitrary attitude, and such sneaking methods as are being employed is proof positive of the state of apostacy in which the Church is drifting. A "dictatorship" has entrenched itself in the Church and men are denied the privilege of agency and the right to study the Gospel in any other way than the Church prescribes. Surely this outrage cannot go on much longer. There is all the more reason for the labors our Priesthood group is engaged in-- keeping alive the faith of the Saints in the Gospel as revealed and not as now being taught by the leaders.

At our Circle meeting yesterday, I told the Brethren that some would be expected to give their lives in sustaining the Gospel--will be .... (line gone)

Wednesday 31:
Got No. 1 Vol 5 TRUTH in mail. Had 1,000 printed. Sent over 100 "Sample Copies" out. The Magazine is larger and better than ever and we have reason to believe it is doing much good in spreading the Gospel of truth.

As much as I dislike opposing the brethren of the authorities, yet the fight for truth has given me much joy, and I hope to spend the balance of mortal life in the defense of it, and then continue my labors on the other side. If I am too harsh in my criticisms of the brethren, I pray the Lord to modify me, or indicate the true situation in order that I may modify, for I do not want to wrong a single soul, an animal, or any other object of God's creation.

On 23rd, son Guy's wife Margaret took suddenly ill, nearly bled to death, and her child was taken surgically. It, a daughter, was so near death that help from the fire Dept. was summoned. The child lives and is thriving; the mother is very sick but shows signs of improvement. Praise the Lord for this blessing. God is the great physician and there are no others that can be relied upon under all circumstances. I rejoice that the Lord has spared the lives of these two grand ones.

Marvin Allred and Katherine Jessop married on 24th. Attended reception, also house party given to them on Monday eve.

JUNE 1939

Sunday 4: Left Salt Lake on l0:00 "Challenger" Friday, arrivingin Los Angeles yesterday at 8A.M
Met by Guy. Found Margaret was brot home from hospital Friday. Improving nicely. Baby well. All grateful for her improved condition. The Lord has certainly been kind to them. Held meeting with Saints at home of Bro. Hamblin in evening. About 20 present. Heard from Bro. & Sis. Hamblin, Bros. Smart and Williams. I spoke about 1/2 hour on Sacrifice and necessity for gratitude. We make no sacrifice. All belongs to God. All adversity is for our good and we should not criticise, the Lord or doubt Him.

Stopped with Guy last night. Held meeting tonight at home of Bro. Williams - 19 present. Heard from Carl Fisher, J. C. Cope, saw Guy, the latter paying a wonderful tribute to his father. It was very ? and substantial. I thank the Lord that some of my children ....(line gone) ... of my work. I spoke at length, explaining some of the movements leading to the apostacy of the church from some of the higher principles of the Gospel-the actions taken by the Lord to keep faith in them alive, briefly explaining the function of Priesthood in relation to the Church. Enjoyed a splendid spirit and reception. Stopped with Bro. Williams.

Monday 5:
Spent most of day in town, coming back to Guy's in evening and visiting Sister Goldman in evening. Had long talk with Guy until midnight.

Friday 6: Spent day at Guy's attending meeting in evening at home of Sis. Rhody's. Spoke on keeping our own counsel and not criticise others. Look in and not out. Purify our own lives by living the principle of love your neighbors as yourselves. Also touched on early prophecies that a choice element would come out of Church to perpetuate its principles. Enjoyed a good spirit.

Wednesday 7: Working on article for TRUTH, also reading Billings, "Looking Backwards." Visited with Bro. Hamblin in evening with Carl Fischer. Gave Sis. Dickson a blessing.

Thursday 8:
Held meeting in evening at home of Bro. Johnkind Spoke on lack of Revelation in the Church, showing how unreasonable to expect it until we were prepared to live up to and at least accept the revelations already given us. Also touched on D&C 112:24-6, showing it is our people who, claiming to know God, yet do not know him, denying as they do the Godship of Father Adam, and denouncing the teaching with respect thereto of Joseph Smith, Brigham Young and others.

Finished reading Billings, 'Looking Backward,' and found much in it of encouragement and good, though too hopeful of bringing about the great event and economic reforms without revelation .... (line gone)

Sunday 11:
Spent Friday with Bro. Williams. Visited Bro. Baker who has been very sick. Ate dinner with him. Spent some time at Long Beach, attending a theatre in evening with Bro. & Sister Williams. Splendid day. On Saturday, spent part of time in town. Blessed little Margarite Marie, Guys child, assisted by Guy. Received a blessing from Bro. Williams. Margaret quite sick and suffering much with pleurisy. Weather very warm. Visited and had good talk with Bro. & Sister Goldman on Gospel themes. They are choice people and will measure up.

Margaret suffering intensely with Pleurisy. It just seems the Powers of evil are determined to destroy her, but we cannot feel her work is finished. God is good is all we can say, and "Thy will, not ours, be done." Sister Anna Dean helped me to get around. Took dinner with Sister .... (line gone) ... Stella. An admirable family-God-fearing and steadfast Gave George a special blessing. Attended meeting in the evening at home of Sister Dipple. Present besides hostess-The Hamblins, Ernest Williams, Bro. Smart, Carl Fisher, J. C. Cope, L. H. Baker, Don (Hamblin), Sister Dickson, Silverston (?), Rhode, Dean and Stella, and son Wayne of Sis. Dickson. Strong testimony of Bro. Baker; he is determined to live and fight darkness among the Saints. Partook of Sacrament.

I spoke, by request, on the "Why, When and How" of Celestial marriage, and on the 'Independence of Heaven,' as pertains to agency. Enjoyed freedom. Read word of Lord regarding chastity in the marriage relation. Difficult to get away from the Saints. They seem so dependent and learn so much; but they are so desirous to qualifying. I rejoice in the Lord and His mercies. May I ever be found in His service. Took ride with Bro. Fisher on top of ... (line gone)

Monday 19:
Leaving California night of 12th, arriving home, found much accumulation of mail and other work; also very tired. Spent week getting MS completed for TRUTH. Learned of arrival of Jean Musser Richards on 7th, daughter of precious Gertrude. Father, I thank thee for this another gift from heaven. Have had rain and snow since returning from California.

Spent very profitable and pleasant evening at home of Bro. Axel Fors, 2951 Adams St, dedicating the home. Bro. & Sister Pearson also present. Bore my testimony regarding fulness of Gospel and necessity of living it, and that Jos. Smith is head of this Gospel Dispensation and all getting into the celestial glory must do so with his approval--all living in this dispensation.

Tuesday 20 David W. Jeffs, on the 'Carpet' last evening b4 his 4th Ward Bishopric, who gave him, as he expressed it, "the 3rd Degree." Expects to be tried and handled. At class meeting this evening, spent. ... (line gone) ... members an opportunity to discontinue the class, since it is by attending it that the Church Authorities are threatening wholesale excommunications. There was a unanimous action to continue, come what may. It may mean persecution, prison or even death, but the theme is to continue. We will continue.

Friday 30:
On 26-27, we were compelled to have Edward Grainger committed to the mental hospital at Provo. For some time he had been acting strangely, and finally his mind went blank. It has been quite a trial to baby him along and try to reclaim him, but the collapse came.

On 27th, was called to home of Sister Mary Petty. Her child was born dead and under very distressing circumstances. She herself in serious condition. She responded to our administration and

is on the improve. We buried the child in City Cemetery on 29th, I dedicating the grave.

Father Kmitzsch has been discharged from employment with the Church, because his daughters (some of them) were strong adherents to the principle of plural marriage. He is in full fellowship with the Church, has worked for it for some 12 years; the family has paid over a $1,000 in tithing since coming here, and now at the age of 79 they drop him, and so far as they are concerned, he may starve. God! What an injustice. Those men will pay for such outrages.

Got TRUTH No 2 off in mail today. It is loaded with fire. The Brethren cannot contradict any item in it ... (line gone) ... to Dr. Joseph Tilotson, formerly of Ogden, now of California (Colusa Co.). Married in the Temple at Mesa, Ariz. by President Jones.

Arrived home at midnight, leaving Sunday morning (Dr. T.) for California. I feel this will be a happy match, and that our new son-in-law is a splended man, pretty well grounded in the faith of L.D.S. I rejoice to see Josephine happy. She has had lots of trials and has suffered much. She will now have opportunity to expand and work more directly toward her ideals; and her son, Peter, a wonderful spirit, will have the companionship of a genial father.

Just learned that Grandson, Daniel Milton Musser, was born to Joseph and Genevieve Musser on June 21 -- 5 pounds, 8 oz. A wonderful blessing. Praise be to the Lord. I am happy in this inestimable blessing.

JULY 1939

Sunday 23: On 7th, left for Cache Valley, Sister Rula Broadbent taking me up with her daughter Esther. Met with the Brethren in Priesthood meeting on 7th and instructed them that the Lord expects them to live all the commandments, doing which they could expect to make more definite progress. Met with the Saints there (25 present) on Sunday, instructing them in the line of their duties and that the Sisters must prepare to live the law of Sarah.

On 14th, left with Louis A. Kelsch, in his car for St. Anthony. This evening held informal meeting at home of F. H. Petty, Bro. Kelsch and I teaching them the Gospel. Bros. Boss and Dockstader were present. Bro. Boss also speaking. Visiting with Bro. Hammon's family Sat. afternoon and evening. On Sunday went to Parker, home of Bro. Ingram, holding meeting in afternoon and informal discussion until after 11 P.M. Thirty present, including one baby. All spoke except the baby. The Spirit of the Lord was present in abundance. We taught the Priesthood situation, urging the Saints to get the Spirit of the Lord and keep it. That they must live all the Gospel.

Leaving St. Anthony 17th, ate dinner at the Petty home in Pocatello, stopping with the Jessop family-- Millville in evening, arriving home Tuesday 18th. Attended "class" meeting at home of Elder Cleveland. Find the work is growing. TRUTH is making inroads. The Lord is with us. The Gospel is true--ALL OF IT, and none of it has been withdrawn by the Lord, nor are the Saints prevented from living it. Today visited with daughters Lucile and Gertrude. Held, for the first time, her charming daughter Jene (Gertrude's daughter). Wonderful little child. I blessed it. It has an important mission.

Monday 31: Got TRUTH No. 3 in mail, publishing open letter to J. Reuben Clark. Am working on No. 4 besides keeping up large correspondence and doing much work among the Saints. Keeps me very busy, generally from 5 A.M. to late at night. But I enjoy the work because it has to do with the Kingdom. May I have wisdom and strength to continue on.

AUGUST 1939

Saturday 5th On 1st spent day visiting with Mary and Blanche, and with Louis A. Kelsch and family.

John Barlow came in from Southern Utah for treatment for back troubles. He has a good spirit

Attended conjoint class meeting in evening, and many splendid testimonials were given. Brother John spoke exceptionally well Leonard and Warren Black from Short Creek, were present and spoke well. Lyman and Morris took refrigerator up to the Jessop family July 31. Called on to administer to Lyman Jessop's boy, Paul. He is very sick. Today 5th. I surely hope he will recover. Satan is after his life.

Monday 14: Son Guy came to Salt Lake with wife Margaret and children, to stop with their grandparents-- Graham's--for a season. Guy .... (line gone) Got MS for TRUTH in by 10th, this time, and working on future articles.

John Y. Barlow came up from southern Utah for treatment for back trouble received from an accident last winter. Attended Priesthood meeting on 7th and 14th. Also class meeting on 8th and the general meeting we held at Louis A. Kelsch's on 13th. This meeting well attended--about 150 present. Bro. Jessop and part of family down from Millville. Son Guy spoke. Endorsed his father's life and the principle that gave him birth. Paid very high tribute to his father and mother and the principle of celestial marriage. Daughter Mary and Helen also at the meeting. I rejoice in the fact. I pray the Lord to touch their hearts and quicken their understandings and prepare them for the higher principles of marriage.

Tuesday 29:
Got TRUTH No. 4 in mail and am working on MS for next number. War conditions look very ominous, but it is my thought that the time has not yet arrived for the final terrible conflict. Church is calling all Elders out of Germany, England and France, and other places. Daughter Josephine, Peter and Samuel are over there and causing their mother-Ellis--much anxiety. However, they are in the hands of the Lord and nothing can harm them unless it is His will. The time is short. The faithful Saints must stand in "holy places" or they will not stand.

SEPTEMBER 1939

On Sept. 1st, Germany invaded Poland and on Sunday 3rd, England declared a state of war, as Poland's ally. All is excitement. This may be the beginning of the end--or perhaps a prelude to the real destruction to come. Let the Lord's purposes prevail, and may we stand in holy places where the protection of the Lord can reach us. Josephine and Peter are supposed to have taken ship leaving Glasgow on 12th. We pray for their safe return. The Lord has been kind to us. Samuel is one among a few Elders detained there to care for interests of the Church.

The same time that war was declared on the eastern front in the nations, war was again declared on the "western" front in the Church, and three of our brethren were arrested for "unlawful cohabitation"-Richard and Fred Jessop and Cleve LeBaron. Seemingly an effort is being made in Washington County where these brethren reside to bring the heart of the President of the Church into a state of rejoicing, as he once said he would do to see some of us in the "County Jail or State Penitentiary." They are arrested under the new law making the act a felony. It is persecution pure and simple.

We have retained Claud T. Barnes to fight the case, paying him $250 for appearance in District Court, and if the case goes to the Supreme Court of the State, it will be $500 and court expenses. This money could well be spent among the poor of the Saints who are living at the fulness of the Gospel and it is a shame that the present dictator in the Church should be so vicious and unprincipled as to tolerate such a mess. He is living at the law, and why persecute others for doing the same thing? God will answer.

Am weary and tired. Raising money, getting out paper, consulting with my brethren. Held meeting at Millivlle on 8th, returning and holding general meeting on premises of L. A.....(line gone) ... ing at 10 A.M. at Bro. Cleveland's place. 175 present at former and 49 at latter. A splendid spirit

prevailed. The Lord is with us. the brethren pledged loyalty to our plea for help. John Y. Barlow in, _and Richard, Fred, LeBaron, Carling Spencer, Susie Barlow, Jos. Jessop, Don Wayman, and others in from out of town.

Thursday 21: (17th)
Left Sunday for St George for the trial of our brethren there on unlawful cohabitation, going with Morris Kunz and Luis A. Kelsch. Stopped at Cedar, reaching St. George 9-.30 A.M. on 18th. Claud T. Barnes, representing the boys instituted a number of legal objections, which were overruled and the trial of Richard Jessop started Tuesday (19) before a Jury of eight males. On the most flimsy evidence and in about 11 minutes dehberation, the Jury brought in a verdict of GUILTY! Even the judge seemed surprised. Notice of appeal was given. Richard was sentenced to "not more than five years in the State Penitentiary," execution being stayed pending the appeal of his case to the Supreme Court of the State, testing out the legality of the law of 1935 put through the Legislature under Church guidance, and also on grounds of insufficient evidence to convict.

On 20th, Atty. Barnes announced to the Court that he did not feel that eight men could be found in Washington County who would give an impartial and honest trial to the other two boys - Fred Jessop and Cleve LeBaron - he therefore waived the Jury and presented his cases before the Court. Fred was found "Not Guilty" and Cleve's case is awaiting further briefs and arguments for final decision to Oct. 27th.

Leaving St. George about 4 P.M., we stopped for night at Beaver, returning to City by I P.M. The trial of these boys was a farce. It was a Church fight, the County Atty. being a counselor (Haifen) in the Stake Presidency ... (line gone) Sheriff who served the papers and furnished the chief testimony, A. B. Prince, and the Judge, Will L. Hoyt, were Mormons. The Jury, of course, was comprised of Mormons. It was an effort to stamp polygamy out of Washington County, thereby bringing rejoicings to the heart of Prest. Grant.

One would naturally look for justice among the Mormons, who have, in the past, not only suffered that most outrageous acts against them, but have for a generation complained of them; but today the word "JUSTICE" both in the ecclesiastical and Civil or Criminal Courts in Mormon communities is nil. God's judgments will do their perfect work among these people unless they repent, and I do not think they are capable of repenting at this stage when they insist so brazenly in Awalking in darkness at noonday."

Richard Jessop is to be congratulated and even envied, when his true position before the heavens is realized, while his traducers will pay the penalty of their wicked acts as sure as there is a God in heaven. We are determined to uphold the laws of God, though we must break every law of man. Man may destroy the body, but the spirit he cannot injure.

Saturday 30:
On Thursday, wife Ellis returned from a trip to New York to meet Josephine and Peter, _returning from their war experience in Europe. She visited with Milton in Washington. Got TRUTH No. 5 in mail today, also some 200 letters off, asking for contributions to a "Defense fund" for the brethren whom the Church is assisting in prosecuting for living a law of God--Celestial marriage. John Y. Barlow returned from the south, attending Priesthood meeting on 25th. Spent evening socially with family of Sister A. W. Morrison.

OCTOBER 1939

Wednesday 4: Weather turned cold last few days. Much rain. Working on coming number of TRUTH. Francis M. Darter asked approval of Priesthood on publishing a 2nd Edition of his pamphlet-The Man of Sin. We declined to grant endorsement because of inaccuracies contained and

inexpediency of publishing the material that is correct at the present time. He exhibits a refractory spirit. May the Lord bless him that he does not rebel. Started fire in the furnace at 744 E.S.T. St. first time since last spring.

Friday 13:
Yesterday went to Provo with Bro. Dutson, visiting Sister Bergener. She was very kind giving each of us a bushel of grapes from her wonderful vineyard, also some "delicious apples." visited Bro. D's families in Lehi and Murray. Conference is over. Nothing outstanding about it, except the talks about the war. No preparation for the Saints at home-no calling to repentance. All generalities. Speeches prepared and read. Little inspiration. Held general meeting with the Saints believing in the Gospel at home of Bro. Zitting, 5th E. 42nd So. House more than filled. Not all could get in. About 175 present, from Idaho, Wisconsin, Kansas, Utah and Arizona. The Saints were fed the bread of life and rejoiced in it. John Y. Barlow took charge.

Tuesday 31:
Got TRUTH in mail today. I think it is a good number. Its influence is spreading and Its readers _are growing. On 27th, the case of Grover Cleveland LeBaron, charged with "Unlawful cohabitation@, was dismissed for lack of evidence. The appeal to the Supreme Court of the State in the case of Richard Jessop is being perfected. The Lord is very kind to us in these matters. Thus far the vicious efforts of the leaders of the Church to imprison our brethren have fallen flat. We can see that only the hand of the Lord could bring this blessing about. He has said, "If you keep my commandments, I will fight your battles." How literally that is being fulfilled. And even though we fail to fully keep His commandments because of human weaknesses and limitations, He is fighting the battle. In numerous ways we discern the hand of the Lord in our work and all is being accomplished according with His promises.

Meanwhile, men and women are being "handled", particularly in the stakes near headquarters, for reading our literature, attending meetings to study the GospeL and for believing and teaching, when asked questions, about the law of Celestial marriage. They are required to sign an oath of allegiance, to accept the brethren as Prophets, Seers and Revelators. This last requirement, we are all willing to do at any time they give evidence that they are what the term claims them to be. To vote a man a prophet, does not make him one. God only can qualify a man in that position. Because we cannot testify that they are prophets, we, are "handled" and called apostates. But let them cut and slash, fume and gnash their teeth, the Lord's work is going on and nothing can stop it.

By appointment, had a pleasant conversation with LeRoy Snow, whose purpose, I conceive it to be, to change my attitude toward the leaders. He is Prest. Grant's private Secy. He was very wholesome in his attitude, and nothing of an unpleasant nature developed. We parted agreeing to renew the council some time soon.

NOVEMBER 1939

Friday 10:
Left on Bus for St. Anthony on morning of 3rd, arriving at home of Bro. Hammon in evening. Well entertained. Several of the Saints came in; talking until after midnight. Saturday 4th, spent day entertaining with Saints, Bro. Hammon giving a special banquet in evening for family of Bro. Hunter and Bro. Cooke. Sunday 5, Held meeting at home of Bro. Holm at Roberts at 2 P.M. remaining there during night. Some 25 present. Had Bros. Holm, Hammon and Hunter talk. I spoke on the "Worship of Satan," a situation now prevailing in the world and, unconsciously, among some of the Saints. Also on the "Priesthood" set-up. Explained that the present attitude of the Church was a Priesthood question pure and simple and must be met openly, soundly and courageously. Went into subject showing that the Church is subject to Priesthood and always will be as it always has been. That the Prest. of the Church is not the President of Priesthood at this time,

Bro. Grant never having received that honor.

Monday 6, Took Bus at Idaho Falls stopping a short time with the Petty family at Pocatello, arriving at Millville in evening where I visited with the Saints. Arrived home Tuesday about 5:30 P.M. Find activity in Idaho to force the Saints to accept the oath of allegiance or leave the Church, Bros. Hammon and Jones (of Rexburg) being two of the victims; but they declare they will not sign a paper which repudiates God's system of marriage, and I don't think they will; they are made of sterner stuff.

Tuesday 31:
Held a rousing meeting at home of Bro. Zitting on 12th (Sunday). It is becoming more clear each day that the question before us is a Priesthood issue. The issue is between the Church and Priesthood. If the Church is right, the Priesthood is wrong. I am now preparing an article for TRUTH along this line. The Saints have got to meet the issue and take their choice. On 17th, Bro. & Sis. Theis left by Bus returning to their home in Kamas. They felt they could not stand the situation here. Weather continues wonderful. Little JoAnn been quite sick with bowel troubles. She is wonderfully sweet and patient Through the blessings of the Lord she is recovering.

Beginning with Vol. 101, No. 42, Oct. 19, 1939, Millennial Star, Hugh B. Brown is noted as Editor- Publisher and Samuel S. Musser, Associate-Editor. I am proud of this work of my son and praise the Lord for his advancement. Please Father, control his mind and aid him in the discharge of this duty, that his work may please Thee. I want him to make good, and to eventually get the true picture of my work and its value to the Saints.

DECEMBER 1939

Wednesday 6: Took down with Flu about 25th Nov. and it is just leaving me. It appears very obstinate. Am weak with no appetite. Am working each day as best I can. Got TRUTH in mail on 30th in good shape, Arnold taking them down. A great deal of sickness among the Saints; also a greater movement than ever to "cut" people off for their association with those teaching the Gospel. I am being referred to as a very bad man. To know me and have anything to do with me is poison. I can't think what I have done to merit this castigation. I am only teaching the truth as God has revealed it and as His earlier servants taught it. Why am I bad and they good? I have been told my name shall be known for both good and evil among the Saints. Some have the spirit of Murder in their hearts toward me, while others love me and would defend me with their lives if necessary.

0, Father, wherein I am mistaken, correct me; wherein I am weak, strengthen me; wherein I am slow, speed me up. I am in your hands with all there is to me; my wives, children, friends, life and all are thine. Please guide me aright, and cause that the pure in heart shall understand my motives and receive a blessing from my efforts. I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ, Amen.

John Y. Barlow left for South on 1st to assist in getting matters adjusted there. Open season. Very dry and warm. Noted a number of people watering their lawns on 3rd, as I was going to our Circle meeting. My Brethren advise me to go to Los Angeles to visit the Saints and do some work there as soon as I can get away, which, however, may not be for some weeks.

Tuesday 19: Got proof read (final). Working on next number. No storm yet. Everything drying up. Buds coming out on trees. JoAnn been quite sick for about ten days .... (line gone) ... better. Prest. McKay went to hospital at Ogden for operation (hernia) about ten days ago. 2nd operation reported since. An epidemic of flu is in the land. Nearly everybody complaining of sickness. Many of the Saints are looking to the Lord for relief and not in vain. Many of them are ceasing to look to doctors for relief. We hope to teach those looking for light to return to the Lord and stop undergoing

operations, many of which are useless and positively injurious.

Spent last Sunday in Cache Valley, going up with Bro. & Sister Fors, Lyman Jessop and wife. Found Eslie Jenson just recovering from flu, also Aunt Fanny Olsen. Bro. Jessop was under the weather. Left our blessing and all feeling better. Ground fearfully dry and hard. Farmers have difficulty to do fall plowing.

Monday-Christmas day:
Wife Ellis left Saturday 1:20 P.M. by air for San Francisco, spending the holidays with daughters Josephine and Ellis. Trip in air reported as delightful. I took Christmas dinner with daughter Lucile on Sunday. A most enjoyable time. Today visited with wife Rose and daughter Gertrude, and little Ruth and Gean. All well, Santa was good to me-very liberal. Snow came last evening, enough to cover the ground and make it a 'white Christmas.' Temperature down to 16 above zero. Yesterday the Priesthood group met for special services. Enjoyable time.

JANUARY

Friday 12:
Left December 29 for Los Angeles on Burlington Bus, arriving Saturday in rainy season; returning home, leaving on 11th, and arriving on 12th. While there held five meetings at different homes, a report of which I filed in my papers. Stopped with son Guy and at the Fisher and Dean homes. Enjoyed the trip. Found the Saints in good mental condition, as a whole-some deflection--but think they are aroused to a more normal effort. From 20 to 25 came to the meetings, and most of them at all the meetings, traveling from 20 to 65 miles to attend. They exhibited a devotion that I think is remarkable.

Tuesday 30:
Held meetings at home of Bro. Zitting on the 14th and 28th. The home is inadequate for the crowd now attending. A strong sentiment is being aroused to get a place of our own. Land is being offered and mechanical skill is available. We hope the Lord will direct us to do the proper thing, and of course He will if we are worthy of direction. Last Tuesday night there were 42 brethren at their class and 39 sisters. Sunday last there were near 100 at S.S. At the Junior class at Bro. Cleveland's home there were 31 all told and a splendid spirit prevailed. Elders H. K. Cleveland and Lyman Jessop are the instructors at this class.

Got TRUTH in the mail on 29th. Having a warm spell. Very little snow in the valleys. Mild winter thus far. Last evening attended dedication of home of I. W. Barlow--the old Geo. Q. Cannon home. Dedication by L. A. Kelsch. A very pleasant time was experienced. Testimony bearing and a luncheon after meeting.

FEBRUARY 1940

Tuesday 6:
Busy in the City since last writing. Got MS for TRUTH in printer's today. Set apart monday for fasting and prayer in behalf of our sick, and for the purpose of getting nearer the Lord in order that our Priesthood might function when we attend the sick.

Brother Lyman Jessop's boy Paul has been fight ing a losing fight against disease for about a year. 11 years old. It seems he has been held by faith but against Father's wishes. Has been a great sufferer. Those of the group who were fasting met in testimony meeting last evening, and a glorious time was had. The Spirit of the Lord was with us, and many wonderful testimonies were borne by the brethren and sisters. The sick were prayed for, and the Lord was asked to either take Paul or

restore him to health, but that His will be done. The prayer was offered about 9:30, and at 10 o'clock Paul was called home. We rejoice in the fact and testify that the Lord hears prayers now as anciently, when the Saints live to merit such answers. We also prayed for Sister Orpha Zitting, Olive Kunz and Blaine Kilgrow; and especially that the Saints might grow in knowledge and perfection.

Funeral Arrangements for Paul Jessop. Time.- Feby. 8, 1940, 3 P.M. Deseret Mortuary. In Charge, John Y. Barlow. Program:

Duet, Beautiful Home, Sam Denos & Wife; Duet, Our Angels, Melba & Mabel Finlayson; Solo, Sometime We'll Understand, Edward Christensen; Music, Prelude and Postlude, Mortuary Orchestra; Speakers, Rulon C. Allred, Louis A. Kelsch, Jos. W. Musser; Pall-bearers: Loren Jessop, Nathan Boss, Clain Barlow, Athie Barlow, Jesse Jessop, Francis Jentzsch; Cemetery- Altorest Memorial Grounds, 13 S 23 E; Dedication, Jos. S. Jessop; Opening Prayer, I. W. Barlow, Closing Prayer, A. N. Pettit.

Friday 16: Went to Cache Valley on 9th, accompanied by John Y. Barlow, Moroni Jessop, Rich and Fred and Virgil Jessop, and Joseph, son of Richard. Held meeting at home of Eslie D. Jenson at night, at which the visiting Brethren occupied the main time. Splendid spirit and counsel. Stopped with Bro. Jenson, sleeping with Virgil. Saturday, the Brethren all went back to Salt Lake but myself. Stayed and held meeting at home of Martin Olson on Sunday. Axel Fors came up Saturday, with intention of going back that evening. Terrible blizzard prevented him leaving. He stayed until Monday morning. Returned home Tuesday, attending class meeting in evening. Subject of Priesthood is being studied from TRUTH Magazine. Had heavy snow yesterday, but melting fast. Got proof on TRUTH yesterday.

Tuesday 27:
Had long talk with wife Ellis. She invites Lucy to join her on Michigan Ave. Since I cannot take my work there, and there is such an indebtedness against the home which will have to be paid off largely through renting it, I feel the move would not be wise now. I must stay with my work of publishing TRUTH, which I could not do there under present conditions.

Got TRUTH in mail yesterday. Sunday held general meeting at home of I. W. Barlow. About 300 all told present; nearly forty automobiles. Good spirit prevailed. Jos. S. Jessop, Eslie D. Jenson and Mart Olsen down from Millville; also Don Wayman and the girls.

MARCH 1940

Friday 8:
Tuesday 5th, at conjoint class meeting, had visitors from L.D.S. U. Business College, men and women numbering. Testimonies were borne by the Saints until about 10:30 when we were compelled to bring meeting to a close.

Today is the anniversary of my birth. Last evening wife Ellis planned a surprise on me. There were besides her, wife Lucy, daughters Gertrude, Mary, Naomi, Blanche and P and Helen, and Lucile. Bertha was at a late class but phoned her regrets. It was a beautiful evening. All received Lucy, some with reluctance.

On this my natal day, I bear testimony that the Gospel is the plan of Salvation and through which we may return into the presence of Father and Mother. As a part of the Gospel is the order of plural marriage. No one rejecting this order may hope to regain the presence, of Father and Mother. I have tried to live it. I am a defender of it; but Oh, what a failure I have made in it. I know it is true, but I also know how miserably I have failed in it. It has been a failure of the head and not of the heart. I love my God. I love my wives and children. I would that I might have been more faithful. My

life is on the altar. My work is to keep the principle alive. I am dong all I can in my weak way and according to my wisdom and knowledge to accomplish this.

I know that Father is patient and kind and that I will receive my reward; but I also know that I wll receive my condemnation for My failures. 0, how I hope that my condemnation will not be more than human can stand. Father, please help me to do better in future than I have done in the past. Continue thy patience toward me. Help me to be a kind, patient, loving and consistent husband and friend. Amen.

Thursday 21: Corrected proof for TRUTH No. 11. Held general meeting on 10th at home of I. W. Barlow, myself giving the key-note of the meeting. A splendid spirit prevailed. Engaged in principally preparing articles for TRUTH, reading, indexing, answering correspondence, etc. My only or at least the greatest difficulty is lack of time. If there could only be more hours in the day! Have been helping wife Ellis get her place in shape- spring planting. Prest. Grant definitely reported as very sick, having had two strokes. It is stated that he cannot be present for conference. May the Lord bless him in accordance with his deserts. Having wonderful spring weather. Nice rains and much sunshine.

Saturday 30:
Got TRUTH in mail yesterday and feel grateful to the Lord for this privilege. Not that it is a pleasure to oppose the authorities of the Church, for this is painful. But it is a pleasure to stand for truth, and insist on truth. Wednesday Bro. and Sister Fuller and Bro. & sister Booker called. They live near Denver, Colo., and made the trip here to confer with the Priesthood. They are wholesome Saints. We held a special meeting at the home of Bro. Boss last evening (29th) in their behalf. Speakers, Jos. W. Musser, Arnold Boss, F. M. Darter and Jno. Y. Barlow. A splendid spirit prevailed. These Saints say there are about 15 families or persons in sympathy with our work. We will have to visit them soon and teach them the Gospel.

Am working on May number of TRUTH, besides answering mail, entertaining the Saints and studying. Just completed the reading of the "Women of Mormondom," an excellent testimony of the work of the women of the Church. God bless them.

We received a letter from son Samuel, written from Jerusalem. He said in part:
"Saw Nebuchadnessar's Babylon. When the Lord said He would lay it desolate, he didn't miss and hit the wall. We have now seen the remnants of the great empires of the world, with the exception of the Chinese Dynasties, that fell for the same reason that anything, principle or man, falls--because truths are not used in the construction. Rome, Greece, Byaantine (Turkey), Assyrian (Asshur & Ninevah), and now Babylonian--each has gone; and the empires of today will go in the same way unless tendencies change. This is essentially why I have faith in the ultimate success of the Mormon Church. It alone of all institutions in the world is built on principles of truth, justice and mercy. If it, counter to all prophecy, changes its tenets to comply with the conveniences of men, it too must eventually fail.'

The above is a solemn truth. And tho the Church has changed many of its tenets in order to comply with the convenience of men, it will not fall, but it will be cleansed and restored as the Lord has promised (D&C 85). Meantime misery, corruption, death and hell will be witnessed by the Saints, especially those who have strayed from the truth. A heavy rain fell during night of 31st. Rained all night.

APRIL 1940

Monday 8:
Have been very busy during week on TRUTH, handling mail and meeting visitors. Conference convened 5-7, Prest. J. Reuben Clark in charge. Pres. Grant too sick to leave California. Perhaps the best attendance ever, and the least of sound food given. A message from Prest. Grant stated he felt

fine, would like to be with the Saints and also would like to talk over the radio, but the doctors objected. It seems the servants of the Lord are being controlled by the medical profession.

The leaders seemed somewhat disturbed and frightened during the seasons of conference, and policemen were distributed among the Saints to observe order. Some of the brethren not in harmony with present Church policies, were ejected from the tabernacle grounds--notably Jos. Lyman Jessop and Axel Fors. This is unprecedented and wholly without justification. We held a general meeting Sunday 7 P.M. at home of Brother Zitting. 168 adults present-about 200 all told. A splendid spirit prevailed, many testifying that this was the only spiritual food received during conference.

The brethren of the leaders deal so much in generalities, keeping safely away from the fundamentals of their religion. They deplore the sexual looseness prevailing, but fear to advance the doctrine given by the Lord to avoid it-Celestial Marriage. An important development during the conference was the efident attempts on the part of some of the leaders to discredit the Priesthood setup as outlined in TRUTH Magazine, they avoiding, however, to produce evidence to support their claims. They appear very much disturbed over the claims we have published. Considerable rain during the week. Weather still unsettled.

Friday 12:
Got MS of TRUTH to printer. Prepared Index for Vol. 5, quite a little job. Leaving tomorrow with Elders Barlow, Kelsch and Zitting to visit Saints in northern and western Idaho.

Monday 22:
Saturday 13th left for Idaho with Elders John Y. Barlow, Chas. F. Zitting and L. A. Kelsch, in Rula's car, she driving; arrived at St. Anthony about 8 P.M. Stopped with Elder J. M. Hammon. On Sunday 2 P.M., held meeting at school house near the Cooke family. Only the faithful and brave present. Spent evening until after midnight with the Saints. Monday morning, visited with and took dinner with Jos. T. Jones and family at Rexburg. Leaving there we visited with and held an informal meeting at home of F. N. Petty, Pocatello, stopping there during the night.

Tuesday morning 7 P.M., left for Emmett, arriving there about 3 P.M. visited with my cousins, Franklin and Barr Smith at Boise en route. Found them friendly and somewhat receptive.

Wednesday, Stayed with family of J. W. Hunter. Held meetings at his home at I P.M., taking dinner with the congregation after meeting. Present: Sister Hunter, Bro. & Sisters Owen A. Allred and Clifton Colby, also Bro. Lee. These brethren working at night rendered it necessary to hold meeting during the day. Bro. Hunter works during day. He renewed his covenants in baptism, myself performing the ordinance after dark in the Payette River. Spent evening at home of John Kenward at Payette.

Thursday, Visited a short time with Bro. and Sister Asbury, near Weiser. Found them very receptive and grateful for the visit. They have a splendid spirit. Held meeting at home of Elder Colby at 1 P.M. at Emmett. Leaving there, Elder Barlow went with Bro. Abbott to his home in Nampa, Lewis going to Payette, and I remaining to instruct the .... (line gone) Charles left Tuesday morning from Pocatello, on Bus, for Salt Lake to attend the Priesthood meeting at night.

Friday, Picked up at Emmett about 7 A.M. by Lewis and Rula. Called at Nampa picking John up, arriving at Millville about 6 P.M., I remaining there to hold meeting with Saints, the others returning to Salt Lake. Held meeting at home of Martin Olson. Had a splendid time and enjoyed the association of the Saints again. In the congregation were six of the young people, Bistlines, Olsons and Jensons. This is very encouraging.

Monday 22nd, Returned home finding a large grist of mail and other matters demanding attention. Sweet little JoAnn met me with enthusiasm, saying, "Daddy, Daddy! My Daddy, Daddy!' She grows sweet and sweeter each day and she has a very alert mind. Our trip has been like an old

time missionary trip. A very few Saints wherever we went gave us royal welcome, while the populace was against us and viewed us as poison. What a peculiar situation: Right among our own people - people with the same religion, we are outcasts. We are spending our lives in building up the kingdom of God, and yet our own people chide, castigate and cast us out! What a paradox. Spent evening working on proof for TRUTH.

April 16th: 4:03 A-M. Grandson Richard Allen Belcher was born to my daughter Blanche. She came through the ordeal well.

MAY 1940

Tuesday 7: Been extremely busy since returning from Idaho. Calls to go to Denver, Los Angeles, besides much mail, and getting out TRUTH. Got TRUTH in mail on 29th. Pronounced by many as 'best ever.' Spoke at General Meeting on 5th, bringing to attention of Saints present wars and disturbances in fulfillment of prophecy. Celebrated Mother Kmitzsch's birthday yesterday (Monday). Lewis A Kelsch and J. Marion Hammon present.

Wednesday 4:
Working on MS for TRUTH vol 6, No. 2, the material for No.1 having been submitted to printer. Spent 12th, "Mother's Day" with wife Ellis and Daughter Lucile, and in evening with wife Lucy. Summer is on us. We are wondering about our dear son Samuel. Haven't heard from him for so long. Father, please bring him home in safety. We love him so much.

Monday 20:
Orpha Zitting, wife of Charles, died Saturday 18th. T.B. and Pneumonia. she is a very faithful Sister and was prepared to die. Had very successful meeting with the Saints at home of Bro. Zitting on 5th East yesterday. House comfortably filled. Speakers: Elders Fors, Leonard Black, Lyman Jessop, David W. Jeffs and John Y. Barlow. Bro. Jessop and family were down from Cache Valley-, also Martin Olson.

We are puzzled in not hearing from Samuel for over a month. Sent him money at Singapore in answer to cable, but no word. His mother is distracted. He is in the hands of the Lord. Let His will be done; though I confess myself, as not understanding the long delay.

Friday 24: Got final proof in on TRUTH 6, No. 1. Wife Ellis left on train 8 P.M. Wednesday to meet with Adamsons of Idaho, to meet our sons at Seattle, Washington, on 26th. Tuesday 21st, assisted in funeral services over remains of Sister Orpha Zitting, I being one of the speakers. Other speakers, Arnold Boss and Louis A. Kelsch. All three speakers bore strong testimony regarding principle of plural marriage.

Returning home after attending class meeting in evening, learned that my son Joseph from Honolulu was in the City and was calling for me. He was at University Club as a guest of Dr. Tyndale. Met him Wednesday (22) at 9 A.M. and spent the day with him visiting Lucile, Mary, Blanche, Naomi and Priscilla and Lucy. Had a glorious visit He is so wholesome, clean, and handsome. Our first meeting in 16 years. He is a Lieut. in the Navy Reserve, and "on active duty," came here on a Destroyer, being mustered out at Mare's Island. Will return on a battle ship. Left for Pocatello Thursday morning. His visit to me was like getting a direct message from Heaven. I love him dearly. He has always been true blue.

Funeral of ORPHA COPY ZITTING
May 31, 1940

President John Y. Barlow in Charge

Organ Prelude, Mrs. Larkin; Duet, 0 My Father, Bro & sister Denos; Prayer, Lyman Jessop; Duet, Some Time We'll Understand, Lucy Musser and Anna Broadbent; Remarks, Arnold Boss; Remarks, Louis A. Kelsch; Solo, That Wonderful Mother of Mine, Gary Anderson, 5 1/2 years old; Remarks, Jos. W. Musser; Duet, Come Unto Me, Lucy Musser and Anna Broadbent; Benediction, David W. Jeffs; Postlude, Mrs. Larkin; Dedication of Grave, John Y. Barlow, Pallbearers, Brothers and Brothers-in-law of Deceased. Interment in Wasatch Lawn Cemetery.

JUNE 1940

Saturday 1st:
Yesterday talked at funeral of child of Rulon C. Allred, 3 1/2 months old, at graveside. Lucy and Annie sang a Lullaby song. The father dedicated the grave.

About 5 A.M. on 29th, son Samuel and wife Ellis returned home, the former from his mission to England and the latter having met him at Vancouver on 26th. He came on a Japanese vessel, having spent some 30 days on the water from Singapore. It was a glorious treat to behold the face of my son once again, and behold him a clean, upstanding, bright-eyed virgin man, a potential Prophet of God and a covenant child. Spent Thursday with Samuel, taking dinner with Lucile. I am so grateful for the blessings of the Lord in behalf of the children He has entrusted to my care, but Oh, how miserably I have fallen down in my duty to teach and guide them aright. Father, it is thy mercy I pray for.

On 25th went to Cache Valley, holding a meeting with the Saints on 26th at home of Bro. Jessop. Helped J. Marion Hammon to procure a home in Millville, returning home Tuesday morning. Got TRUTH vol. 6, No. 1 in mail on 29th. Working on No. 2.

Yesterday the Colemans came in from Colorado to investigate and get blessings. Held special meeting at home of Arnold Boss, for their benefit Blessings given by Bro. Barlow. Little JoAnn has been sick for two days and nights, with fever. Have dedicated her to the Lord, whose child she is, and asked Him to care for her, and give us wisdom to do our part. She is better today.

Monday 10:
Have been suffering from bad cold last few days--very hoarse. Got MS in for TRUTH on 8th. Yesterday attended general meeting at home of Bro. Zitting, and was one of the speakers. Trend of talks, Repentance and preparation for the greater work. Cleanse ourselves that we shall not partake of the plagues of the earth. Mrs. Genna Vee Lloyd arrived home from Washington, and consulted with me concerning her future.

Wednesday 19:
Got proof on TRUTH No. 2, to printer 17th. Yesterday spent day with son Samuel. Dinner at Lucile's. In evening Samuel gave his report of his mission to a large and appreciative audience in Yale Ward. His talk was interesting, instructive and well-timed. A few friends came in after meeting and were served with ice cream.

On 14th, at the Anniversary gathering of the Heber C. Kimball family at Liberty Park, I was the principle speaker, occupying about 3/4 of an hour. Only three male members of the Kimball family present: The oldest son, Samuel, 88 1/2 years of age, and grandsons Quince and Heber. Some women descendants and a scattering of friends. Samuel Kimball testified after I had talked, that I had told twice as much concerning his father than he had known, although he had been with him as a young man, and President Kimball died some four years before I was born. Bro. K. thanked me very heartily for my counsel and recital.

Fearfully hot, running around 103. Monday the French asked for peace with the Germans, the latter occupying Paris. A fearful slaughter is going on in Europe with the German nation in the

lead. Wars and rumors of wars have the stage, and All nations are being involved and dissolved.

JULY 1940

Tuesday 2nd: 29th June, got Vol. 6, No. 2 TRUTH in mail. Have several articles for the next number completed. Daughter Ellis came in from San Francisco by automobile, with her husband and two children, Kirk and Elizabeth, on 29th. We all ate dinner on Sunday (30th) at Lucile's and spent evening at home of Bro. Kirkham's. A very pleasant day. Monday 1st, Wife Ellis moved from her basement apartment on Michigan Ave. to the upper part of the house, the Eastman's having moved out, after living there a year. I helped get things in order. Son Samuel attending the L.D.S. Business College in preparation for work. He is a wonderful son, broad-minded, kind, considerate, generous, clean and inspiring. The Lord has surely been kind to me.

Tuesday 9:
Yesterday chose G. L. Dockstader, Arnold Boss and J. Marion Hammon to take charge of the Priesthood study class under the Supervision of the Council. Also David W. Jeffs to take over the missionary work, etc. The brethren were here for instruction, from John Y. Barlow, Jos. W. Musser and Louis A. Kelsch. Friday 5th attended (with wife Lucy) wedding of Carl 0. N. Holm and Margery Morrison, sealing them for time and eternity, inasmuch as they were not permitted to have the sealing performed in the Temple because of their belief in the fulness of the Gospel.

At general meeting held on lawn of Louis A. Kelsch on 7th, attendance of 143 adults. 6 P.M. speakers, Carl Holm, David Darger, I. W. Barlow, Warren Black, John Y. Barlow, Louis A. Kelsch and Jos. W. Musser. I testified to having received the word of the Lord on the marriage question from John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, Lorenzo Snow, Joseph F. Smith and Geo. Q. Cannon, and from many other sources. That I was instructed to enter the order of plural marriage by messenger from Prest. Snow. That I had received blessings under the hands of Prest. Smith. That the principle must go ahead and no power can stop it.

On 8th received letter from California asking me to come down soon. Am preparing to leave at an early date.

Friday 26: Thursday 11th left on Burlington stage arriving Los Angeles 10 A-M. on 12th. Met with arousing reception by the Saints, making headquarters with son Guy, but stopping with different families as time permitted. Held meeting at home of Sister Duples on 13th. Sunday 14th held two sessions at home of son Guy-, one Monday at Norma Hamblin's, Wednesday home of Carl Fischer, and two again Sunday 21, at home of Sister Marie . Some fifty present at this last session. Left for home Monday, arriving at 6 A.M. Tuesday, with my desk piled with work. Work is growing on the coast. The Spirit of the Saints is good and many feel to make sacrifices for the Gospel.

On 24th, wife Ellis' birthday. Spent day with she, Ellis, Jr., Lucile and Sam. Pleasant day, but very warm. The weather is unusually warm. 25th, 4 A-M., Ellis, Jr., left for her home in San Francisco, accompanied by David and Lucile, David driving car there, and the two returning on Bus. Kirk and Elizabeth, of course, are with them.

AUGUST 1940

Sunday, July 28, attended general meeting at home of Bro. Zitting 6 P.M. and spoke on authority and general duties of Saints. Lucy performed beautiful ordinance of sacred nature. On 31st got TRUTHs in mail. Left for Cache Valley in car with Don Wayman.

August 2:

Held meeting with Priesthood at home of Bro. Bistline, and gave general instruction. Had long talk with Eslie D. Jenson. He is trying hard to qualify. I feel the Lord will bless him.

Returned home on 3rd with Bro. Hammon. Wendy-Lou broke her left arm and knocked her shoulder out, falling down front steps at her home. Was at Doctor's office with case. Beautiful Josephine presented me another grandson, James Marshall, this morning. 9 pounds. Glory be to God. I am so grateful for all His blessings.

Held special meeting with Priesthood, taking up matter of deflection of Bro. Darter. He does not see the light and cannot be submissive. I greatly fear he will not stand to the end. He wants to lead. His boasted intellect is leading him astray.

Dedicated home of David W. Jeffs in evening, 909 S. 9 E. Enjoyed a very pleasant evening. All present bore testimony and partook of the Spirit of the Lord.

Monday 19:
Been working on TRUTH. Got MS in to printers on 14th. Writing on series of articles for "Ready References" on "Legal Aspects of Polygamy." Wife Ellis left for California via Bus on 19th to join Josephine at Sacramento and assist her.

SEPTEMBER 1940

Tuesday, Sept 3rd: Left Saturday Aug. 31 for southern Utah, in Graham car with wife Lucy, Lewis Kelsch and wife and J. M. Hammon. Alex Fors and family in separate car Left at 6:10 A-M., arriving at Bryce Canyon about 3 P.M. Went on to Glendale, stopping at Sister Spencer's for night. She is kind and a true Saint. She has suffered much for the truth, but is resolved not to yield to the adversary.

Sunday, Sept. 1: Went through Zion's Park, to Hurricane, St George and back to New Harmony. at latter place 3: 10 P.M. A multitude of people awaiting us. Held meeting. 143 present. What a sight! What a Spirit! What a surprise Two families from California. Some from Cache Valley, from Glendale, Arizona, Salt Lake, etc. A royal reception given by Poor people--but people whom God loves and whom He is preparing to carry off His work. Speakers: John Y. Barlow, Axel For, Jos. W. Musser, Lewis A. Kelsch, J. Marion Hammon and Carl Fischer. All spoke on fulness of the Gospel. Open Air meeting under the trees. Rain was threatening during the 9 1/2 hour meeting, but none came until after the meeting. It was a royal meeting. After meeting, and as soon as we could get away, we left for Cedar. Visited Linnie Dean Johnson in Hospital and blessed her.

Monday 2: Went to Cedar Breaks. Too cloudy to see anything. Ride up and back wonderful. Returning, arrived in Salt Lake about 9 P.M. Woke Jo-Ann up and enjoyed her pranks until bedtime for all. Had a glorious time and praise the Lord for His wondrous blessings. Certainly He is good to us. Got TRUTH in mail on 30th. And praise the Lord for the privilege. Quite heavy rain from Cedar north. Only sprinkle .... (line gone)

Monday 9:
Yesterday held special prayer meeting at 10 A.M. and general meeting at 6 P.M. The latter was well attended and much instruction given along the lines of Priesthood functions and obedience, by Elders Boss, Bistline, Christiansen, Musser, Hammon and Barlow. Little JoAnn has a fever. Have asked the Lord to heal her.

Working on TRUTH for October. Reading, writing, corresponding--constantly busy.

Wednesday 18:
Daughter Josephine, Peter, baby and husband, Dr. Tillotson, arrived from California on 15th. Josephine to spend a few weeks while her husband goes on to New York. Left for northern Idaho on 10th to attend funeral services of Jos. T. Jones (See TRUTH, vol 6, no.5). Held meetings at St. Anthony, Pocatello and Millville. John Y. Barlow, Joseph S. Jessop, Arnold Boss and J. Marion Hammon accompanied me on trip. Heavy rains gave, the country a good soaking in Idaho. We got some at home. On 17th, assisted in blessing Betsy Lee.

Monday 30: Got TRUTH No. 5 in mail Saturday. On 26th blessed and named James Michael Musser Tillotson, assisted by its father, Dr. Jos. T. and son Samuel. Peter Maxwell Kimball was confirmed a member of the Church by Samuel S. Musser, mouth. Baptized 25th. Tillotsons left for Calusa, Cal., the 27th. Attended general meeting at residence of Bro. Zitting, on 22nd and presided.

OCTOBER 1940

Tuesday 23:
Went to Millville on 11th, returning for special meeting on 13th. All well there. Guy and Margaret came on 18th to attend the wedding of their sister Marie on that date. Had good visit with them. They are wholesome and true to the faith. On 20th, Sister Cleveland was washed and anointed, and I assisted in blessing her. Getting ready for trip East.

Friday 25:
Left Salt Lake at 7 A.M. via Auto. Chas. F. Zitting driving (his Automobile), accompanied by John Y. Barlow and Lewis A. Kelsch, enroute to East on Priesthood business. 26th, Stayed at Omaha, Neb. 27th, Visited Florence or "Winter-quarters." Tablet reading, "Winter Quarters, location of the Camp of Israel. Pioneer Mormon Cemetery 1/3 of a mile West." at the Cemetery this inscripton on a monument appears: 'Pioneer Mormon Cemetery 1847-1863. It is estimated that 600 emigrants were buried here. Erected by Major Isaac Sadler, Chapter Daughters of the American Revolution, 1931.'

Another monument in the cemetery has the following inscription: "That the struggles, the sacrifices and the sufferings of the faithful Pioneers, and the cause they represented shall never be forgotten, this monument is gratefully erected and dedicated by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. First Presidency, Heber J. Grant, J. Reuben Clark, Jr., David 0. McKay. Sculptor, Avard Fairbanks, a descendant of Pioneers buried here. This monument placed directly over the graves of an unknown child and seven other Pioneers." Foy, Florence, Neb., Caretaker.

Went on to Carthage, Ill, where we stayed for the night. 28th, Visited the jail in which Joseph and .... (line gone)

A DREAM TO JOSEPH W. MUSSER

Sept. 20-21, 1940

We were in some kind of a gathering. I saw John W. Taylor holding a great power and directing it with force and in righteousness. I pondered on his persecution here and his lowly life and death and the mean things yet being said of him by Heber J. Grant and others. President Joseph F. Smith appeared and explained to me that Bro. Taylor had only resumed the position he had held in pre-mortal days. That at death those valiant spirits remember their former appointments and resume the leadership they then enjoyed; the great task being to live one's second estate so as to warrant a continuation of such blessings.

I marvelled and the wonder came into my mind: "Where and what was I in pre-mortality?" and while no direct answer came, I seemed to realize a high and holy calling, and that my

present rebuffs by the Church and its leaders were a preparation similar to that John W. Taylor experienced. I felt so good and so fully satisfied that in awakening, a calm, sereneness took possssion of me and I thanked the Lord for the dream. (Signed, Jos. W. Musser)

NOVEMBER 1940

Dreamed of being in the company of President John Taylor, and receiving a sacred kiss from him, with the impression that our work is approved. Visited Nauvoo, spending a few hours looking at first home of Joseph Smith, the "Mansion" home and the "Nauvoo Mansion." Also homes of our brethren; the spot where the store stood in which Joseph gave some endowments. Town impressed us as being a "ghost town"--no life; yet a most beautiful location. Ferried across the Mississippi River on the steamer, to Montrose where the Saints landed as they crossed when driven out. Recrossed at Burlington on toll bridge, reaching Chicago about 8 P.M.

29th, visited the "Wheat Pit" and saw the gamblers speculating on human life--the staff of life. Visited with Elder George Sturm in West Chicago, and having a wonderful time with he and family.

30th, visited Marshall-Field Museum and Planetorium, Bro. Sturm being our guide. We went on to Geary, Ind., for the night.

31st, Made Cleveland, Ohio, where we met and visited with James L. Athay. He was just recovering from a sickness. Filled with hope but in poor circumstances. Is promoting some business and expects soon to return to Utah, which I fervently hope he does.

November 1st:
Visited Kirtland, Ohio, and went through the Temple there, our guide being a "Re-Organized" brother, who apparently knows nothing concerning the purpose of Temples. Said if the Leaders had left Kirtland, for a season the Saints in Kirtland would not have been molested. On the West stand of the Temple the following inscription occurs (Inscription not certain on my notes; but it provides seats for the Melchizedek Priesthood.)

Went on to Buffalo and Niagara, visiting the falls for the first time in my life. Stopped at Niagara for the night.

2nd, Went into Canada to Toronto, visiting with family of James Ayres. Held meetings Saturday .... (line gone) ... prevailed and we were loathe to leave them. They are striving for heavenly blessings and their understanding of the Gospel plan is sound.

Monday 4th: Left Toronto 8 A.M., visiting Palmyra, Manchester and Hill Cumorah. In the sacred Grove where the Prophet Joseph Smith received his first vision, we held a circle prayer as a Priesthood Council. The Spirit of the Lord was with us. The grove is a beautiful spot and a fit place to select for a visit with the Lord. Visited the home of the Smiths and the room in which it is supposed the Angel Moroni appeared to the Prophet. All was very inspiring. One absorbed with the events which took place in these places cannot hold back the emotions of the soul as they surge for expression. We felt we were living in a new world. We had actually been in the grove and in the room where the vision of the Father and the Son and the living presence of the mighty Angel first laid the foundation for the restoration of the Gospel in this dispensation in their earthly communications. It was sacred ground, and a powerful spirit prevailed as we gazed and reflected.

Tuesday 5th:
Visited Albany, New York, going on to Boston, Mass., the two towns which Wilford Woodruff predicted would be destroyed, the former by fire and the latter by a tidal wave, New York to be destroyed by an earthquake. Spent evening on streets of Boston, crooked and meandering as they

are, listening to the election returns, etc. All seemed confusion. Babylon in all her intricate workings is established here.

Wednesday 6:
Visited leading points of interest including the Harvard and Cambridge grounds and Boston Tech., St. Charles River, Boston Commons, etc.

Thursday 7: Arrived at home of Otto H. Olschewski, 44 Pulaski St., Brooklyn. Were.... (line gone) We met with some of the Saints in the evening, teaching and instructing until near midnight. Appointed meetings for the following evenings and for Sunday. The Saints here are very sound. Three have been disfellowshipped for their belief in the fulness of the Gospel, but all are firm and true. Spent Friday sight-seeing, visiting the Acquarium, the Empire Bldg. (102 stories high and some 4 stories below the surface), holding a meeting with the Saints at night

Spent Saturday sight-seeing, visiting the Statue of Liberty, going up 10 stories in elevator and walking 12 stories in the body of the statue, to the crown of its head, where through windows we could _view out in all directions. The day was very cold but no snow. Held meeting with the Saints at night and enjoyed with them the Spirit of the Lord.

Sunday 10th:
Busy all the day holding meetings, giving blessings and having conversations with the Saints. Gave the Priesthood Covenant to the brethren of the Priesthood and instructed the Saints in their duties; that the Church is the Church of Christ, the only Church God recognizes on earth as His. That it is our duty to live all the commandments, striving to cultivate a love for our neighbors, seeking to promote the welfare of the kingdom of God, etc.

Monday 11:
It was extremely difficult to leave the Saints. Their tears and embraces clung to us. It was like the old time missionary experiences. The Spirit of the Lord is with them; they are striving to serve Him; want to gather to the "mountains," and are holding themselves in readiness to receive the will of the Lord. Left for Washington, visiting Independence Hall at Philadelphia; also visiting Plymouth, the place of the first landing of American Pilgrims. Arrive in Washington in evening.

Thursday 12: Contacted son Milton .... (line gone) ...his wife LeVida and little Marchin, the sweet baby. Spent very enjoyable afternoon and evening with them, visiting the Supreme Court during the hearing of a case, and visiting other points of interest.

Wednesday 13:
With Milton in forenoon, when I left him and visited Sister Jenna-Vee Lloyd. She escorted the brethren and myself over the City, taking us to the Treasury Bldg., where money is printed, also to the White House. Leaving her about 5 P.M., we turned our course West through Virginia, etc., stopping at Winchester, Va.

Thursday 14:
Some snow encountered in Ohio. Arrived in Independence, Mo., on 16th. Visited "Spring Hill," supposed general locality of Adam-ondi-Ahman, stopping at Independence for the night. Spent night at Denver, arriving home on night of 18th, after a travel of over 6,300 miles. No serious auto troubles. Purchased two new tires and three used ones on trip. Some adjustment made on car from time to time. No accidents. Through 18 states and District of Columbia. We praise the Lord for our safe trip and for all the trip means. It forms an epoch in our lives and, I hope, will better fit us for the

labors we are engaged in.

Tuesday 19. Attended class meeting and reported our trip to the brethren assembled.

DECEMBER 1940

31st:
Poor weak 1; poor Journal. No entry since November. Swamped under an avalanch of work-- the accumulation of a month's time, and have not caught up yet. Spent Christmas holidays as usual, busy and not in a position to exchange presents with my loved ones; and not anxious to celebrate at all except for the comfort and cheer of the little ones. To me, Christmas is a hoax, with its commercialized forms and the frivolity with which it is celebrated. Everything is ... (line gone)

Visited Millville on the 1st and 29th, holding meetings with the Saints there. On latter visit, Elder E. D. Jenson entertained over forty persons with a banquet, after meeting. He certainly did a good job. The night before, he was down with the flu, but we administered to him, rebuking the disease, and he was healed. I rejoice in the blessings of the Lord in these matters. He certainly is good to our group so despised by the leaders of the Church.

On night of the 19th, I dreamed of coming back to Salt Lake from a trip out. Going through stores apparently connected with the Z.C.M.I. during the Christmas rush, I found several departments caved in, plate glass windows broken and glass strewn all around and interiors seemingly abandoned. Awful confusion. I asked a person what was the matter. He replied, "I guess they just wanted to get out of business." Another whom I asked spoke of a typhoon, etc. It looked to me like the result of an earthquake or cyclone. I marveled and awoke. I feel that business is going just that way and that stores will be tumbled to the ground soon-- sooner than the people are prepared for the desolation.

On 22nd, the Saints of the Choir gave a splendid Cantata, featuring the birth of Jesus Christ and the birth of Joseph Smith. It was a wonderful rendition given under the supervision of Athlene Allred. Capacity house. At Bro. Zitting's.

JANUARY 1941

Thursday 9th: Held cottage meetings at Sister Morrison's on 3rd, administering to her son Fred for his failing eyesight. House filled and a wonderful spirit prevailed. Attended conjoint class meeting on 7th. It was a testimony meeting, and many wonderful testimonies expressed. Yesterday (8th), JoAnn, three years old. She has grown into a young lady. We had a most pleasant time celebrating with her. She is angelic in nature, and the best entertainer imaginable. She and Marie sang two songs and the rendition was perfect. Anna Dean came from California on Dec. 31, leaving on the 5th.

Friday 31st:
Have been busy all month making up financial reports, getting TRUTH off and letter to any contributors; besides sickness and the natural calls, letter answering, personal interviews, etc.

On 17th, dedicated home of Morris Coombs, 449 E. Garfield Ave., and administered to his wife, Olive. On 20th, dedicated home of Martin Shaffer, 832 E. Sego Ave. On 24th, held cottage meeting at home of Bro. Collins, Magna, with Bros. Zitting and Jeffs (D.W.). Splendid spirit. On 25th, attended birthday party of Jos. S. Jessop at his son Lyman's, and had charge of proceedings. On 26th, attended Sunday School and meeting of group at home of Bro. Zitting. A veritable feast of good things was had. The Spirit of the Lord present moved many to tears and expressions of

thanksgiving.

FEBRUARY 1941

Thursday 6:
Getting up with my work. At our testimony meeting Tuesday evening, we had a capacity house and a wonderful freedom in testimony bearing. The work is surely forging ahead. Little JoAnn is manifesting a wonderful talent for singing. She sings with Marie, the latter playing the piano.

Wednesday 12:
Attended class meeting last eveing--Subject: Necessity for providing against coming famine. Arnold Boss conducted class. Last evening, Bro. Barlow and myself partially dedicated home of Annie Fink, 59 W. Sunset Ave. She is renting the house. On 10th, attended birthday celebration of Lyman Jessop. At general meeting Sunday (9th), Lucy and JoAnn were present. 140 adults present. I was one of the speakers, dwelling on the necessity for living all the law. Son Samuel chosen by University to represent it in a debating bout at Denver. Leaving today.

Wednesday 28:
Have been in town busy with the affairs of the Saints since last recording. At general meeting last Sunday, I spoke on Joseph Smith being the one "Mighty and Strong" to a house full of Saints at home of Lyman Jessop; also that the keys of Priesthood are here and not with the Indians. 38th grandchild, a girl, born to daughter Mary Wright, February 18; all well. Born 8:20 P.M. Visited her yesterday. Wife Ellis left for California to assist daughter Ellis in maternity, 20th. Left via Los Angeles.

MARCH 1941

Monday 3rd: Got TRUTH out on 25th February. Left for Cache Valley on 27th. Found Sister Broadbent with three of her chldren afflicted with rheumatism and malnutritian. Did what I could to help them. Attended Council meeting with the brethren on 28th, meeting at home of Martin Olson. Moroni Jessop accompanied me to the meeting; also Jas. L. Athay. On Sunday, March 2nd, held general meeting at home of Martin Olson, 45 present A wonderful showing. Speakers: Martin Olson, Don Wayman, Waynn Hunter, James Athay, J. L. (?) Hammon, Jos. S. Jessop and Jos. W. Musser. All spoke of living the fulness of the Gospel plan as revealed. Spent Sunday evening with Eslie D. Jenson and family, returning home Monday afternoon. Moroni Jessop also spoke. Weather: Pleasant Thursday, Friday and Saturday, until in the evening. Wind and rain with some snow. Same Sunday. Monday pleasant.

Saturday 8:
Have reached my 69th year today. Feel prime in health but can't run as fast and far as I once could. On Wednesday evening was at home of Edmond Barlow in company with his brother John Y. Barlow, to dinner. John's birthday was on 4th. And this dinner was supposed to be in his honor. Later in the evening, some fifty of the Saints came in of a sudden to surprise us. We were surprised. The party was tendered both of us. The evening consisted of an informal program of singing, reciting, speech-making and mutual felicitations. A very pleasant time. Ordinarily, I am opposed to these anniversary proceedings. They take time and effort, and since birthdays come every day almost among the group, did we treat them all alike, which should be done as I conceive it--for I am no better than the others--no time would be left for other .... (line gone)

I am so overwhelmed with the feeling that I have so much I want to do and so little time in which to do it. Were it not for the constant drumming of my family, having me to meals, to birthday

doings in the family, to bed, etc., I would forego much of the social part of life and work more hours. My work is to help build the kingdom of God. I have no other desire in life. Even my love for my wonderful family is secondary to this ambition. I want above all other things, to die in the harness of activity in the work of the Lord.

I am well aware how strongly I am denounced as a heretic and apostate for my present course against the policy of the Church, but this does not greatly disturb me. I am working to keep established the fundamental principles of the Gospel as established by Joseph Smith. How well I am succeeding only the Lord knows; but He does know the honesty of purpose directing my efforts and the sincerity of my life. Of course I make many mistakes in judgment, for which I hope the Lord will be lenient with me. I love the Gospel, I love my associates in the work; I love the Saints who are seeking to sustain my efforts; I love my families, and especially the members thereof who are seeking like results with me; above all I love my Father and Mother in heaven, and want to live such a life that I can regain their presence.

Father, please help me in this effort; please apply the purging and purifying processes of heaven to make me with mine, with the Saints, fit to dwell with you. I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ amen.

March 3rd:
8:20 A-M., daughter Priscilla gave birth to a son at L.D.S. Hospital; and on 7th at about 3:30 A.M., daughter Ellis gave birth to a daughter, my 40th grandchild. She lives in San Francisco. I rejoice in these new arrivals. God help me to merit such gifts.

March 8, 1941: "My Dear father: Today the calendar tells me that you have passed another milestone in life. I wanted to let you know. that I am thinking of you and wishing you every good blessing and joy. We love you very deeply, and we pray constantly that Father will permit you to tarry years wtihout number among us. I wonder how many men can look back at the years that have passed and view them with such joy and satisfaction as you can.

"How many of them have given themselves as unselfishly as you. Only a few men have forgotten their own desires and ambitions in order to preserve principles of truth and righteousness. I can proudly point to you as one of these very few men who love God more than man. I am grateful for this, too. I am grateful you had the faith and courage to lay a firm foundation, a foundation on which your children can build without fear their eternal mansions.

"I am grateful for your kindness in the face of stubbornness, for your patience when others were anxious, for your abiding faith when all else had fled, for your forgiving disposition in this world of deceit and sin, for your love which has been as true and ever abiding as the love of God.

"These virtues only the fathers possess, the Gods who live upon the earth as men. Dear Father O' mine, wise counselor and friend, accept this heartfelt tribute from one who knows your life has been well spent, who can say of you as has been said of the Father, 'He went about doing good.' Though I can never repay you for my birth and heritage, it is my firm pledge and determination to keep the faith and preserve the principles of truth unto my children, and ... an people ... will not have been done in vain.

'Now, dear father, know that we love you and are always thinking of you and the mighty work you are engaged in. We earnestly pray that God will bless you with every blessing necessary to your happiness and progress. Please give our love to Aunt Lucy and the rest, and please come down soon. Affectionately, Son GUY"

Monday 10:
Held special Priesthood meeting yesterday. Corrected the brethren on the excessive use of wine which some are guilty of-,also corrected Francis M. Darter's efforts to nullify the standing of the

Priesthood in his writings.
At general meeting at 2 P.M., there were 140 adults present. Speakers, Don Wayman, Edson Jessop, D. W. Jeffs, John Y. Barlow, Chas. F. Zitting and myself. Little JoAnn accompanied us to meeting and behaved splendidly, however, wanting to cling to her father. For several days now we have been enjoying spring weather-delightful.

Saturday 15:
Left on Tuesday 11th 6:30 A.M. for southern Utah and Short Creek, in company with John Y. Barlow, Moroni Jessop and Lewis A. Kelsch, the latter driving our car. Spent night at Barlow-Johnson ranch near Cedar City, holding a meeting there. 26 present. Talked on principle of unity and the necessity of living the fulness.

Examined the crops, livestock, etc. leaving there, visited the farms at New Harmony with the crops, taking dinner with Richard Jessop. From there to Short Creek, where we held meeting at home of "Aunt Lizzie" Colvin. 35 present.

13th, left Short Creek after examining land there, about 10 A.M. Due to rain during the night, the road to Hurricane was bad. We were bogged twice. In a driving rain much of way to Salt Lake, arriving home 10 P.M. Trip was a success. Crops generally look splendid. Lots of moisture. Some degree of prosperity appears.

On 12th, blessed and named Nona May Spencer, born on the 9th. Daughter of Sylvia and Carling Spencer.

Wednesday 26: Held special meeting with brethren of group to take up with the matter of joning our brethren in southern Utah in raising grain, etc. Good response in feeling. Held general meeting on same day (23rd) at home of Bro. Zitting. Spoke on keeping the commandments of God, D&C 93: 1. Also on the sin of jealousy.

On 17th, house was quarantined because of Marie having slight case of scarlet fever

FILE #18, April, 1941

Goulda was quarantined out and took Anna's place at work while Anna attended her girl. I had to sneak in, and out to attend my work.

On 25th, Francis M. Darter exploded in class meeting because of article in TRUTH correcting some of his work. He is impossible. Got TRUTH in mail on 25th. Working on next issue.

APRIL 1941

March 28th:
Went to Millville and attended Priesthood meeting with brethren. Spent Saturday and Sunday helping sis. Broadbent move. Axel Fors also there helping with plumbing, etc. Returned Tuesday, April lst. Attended conference 4, 5, 6, over radio. Held special Priesthood meeting on 6th and general meeting in afternoon at home of Brother Zitting. Bro. Alfred E. Olschewski and wife, with sister and brother-in-law, arrived from New York 9 7th. They are the first fruits of "Gathering" from our recent trip East. Others are intending to follow.

At Sabbath School on 13th, some 220 present. Had a Brother from New York, one from Los Angeles (Herbert Smart) and an Indian (Berry) from Arizona. The work is growing. Has been raining or snowing every day since before conference, up to two days ago. Wife Ellis and Sam returned home from Washington on 13th, where they have been some ten days.

Tuesday 29th:
Last two days have been working constantly on TRUTH. Late in getting it out this month. Last Sunday a General meeting. About 250 present. I spoke on the necessity of keeping our covenants, pointing out how the Lord has tried to bless the Saints from the beginning but they would not receive it; but until we do show our willingness to receive the counsels of the Lord, we cannot grow and will not be advance.

Wife Ellis feels it better -that I do not visit at her home, as it tends to prejudice Sam's chances for a job with the Government. I am not considered a good citizen, though no charge has ever been made against me by Government officials. I am out of harmony with the Church--so is the Lord. As much as I love my wife and children, I cannot compromise my faith and surrender it for their companionship. God is God, and His laws are with us. I pray the time will come when their eyes are open and they will repent of their ways. Surely I cannot serve two masters, and God alone is my Master.

MAY 1941

Thursday 1st:
Mailed No. 12 of Vol. 6 -of TRUTH. In this number I featured the anniversary of Apostle John W. Taylor, whom the brethren of his quorum "cast out" in 1906 and shamefully mistreated. TRUTH has finished its sixth year. In looking back upon this literary effort, and in reviewing many of the main articles published, I feel justly proud of the work. The little Magazine has proven a potent factor in the spreading of truth. Some of the leading brethren are friendly with me, while others are bitter. The good Saints who have made the publishing of TRUTH possible through their contributions, are well paid in the Spirit of the Lord attending them. My brethren of the Priesthood Council have been very helpful. The Lord has done His part most graciously.

I want my children and my children's children to the last generation to know that I am devoting myself to this work because the Lord has appointed me to do it. It is not easy to oppose the Brethren in the Church whom I had learned to love because of the cause they are engaged in. I love them now, but I cannot love their actions wherein they are engaged in destroying the faith of the Saints in the higher principles of salvation. I do not want to be unfair nor in the least vindictive. It is my desire that my actions reflect the Spirit of the Lord at all times. I hope I may be permitted to live as long as my usefulness is unimpaired, and until my mission in mortality is fully completed.

Father, please bless me to this end; help me to purge myself of all dross. Help me to reclaim my wives and children. Help me to be just with all men. Help me to endure all things regarded by thee as necessary. Strengthen my back for the burden. Prepare me for greater light. These blessings I ask in Jesus' name. Amen. And thy will be done, not mine.

Tuesday 6:
Sunday 4th, took wife Ellis to Provo where we visited with Aunt Nora and Clara. Both sick, the former heartsick because of death last fall of her husband. Returned home via Heber City and Park City. In evening, attended meeting at home of Burt Barlow. Louis A. Kelsch dedicating his home.

Yesterday (5th) attended a reunion of the Shipp family at home of wife Ellis. Took Nellie, Aunt Mary, Morris (?) and Deta there and returned home. Pleasant time. Finished manuscript for next number of TRUTH for printer.

Saturday 17:
Yesterday read proof on TRUTH, and working on next issue. Last Sunday had a series of highly spiritual meetings, in which the Spirit of the Lord was manifested in power. Have had a few days of storm and cold, otherwise the weather has been unduly warm.

Saturday 24:
Last evening at 9:55 a son was born to Lucy. The Lord be praised. It is a wonderful blessing, and out hearts are filled with gratitude for it Father, please bless us with wisdom and understanding to rear this son as you would have it reared. Let your will be done in all things and not ours; but let us be instruments for good in your hands at all times, and to you shall be given the glory forever and ever. Yesterday I conducted the funeral at the graveside of little "Laddie" Allred, son of Marvin and Katherine Jessop, which lived but a few minutes after birth A song from the Allred sisters and the dedicatory prayer coinstituted the services at the grave. It is a beautiful child.

Tuesday 20:
Accompanied John Y. Barlow and L. A. Kelsch to Cache Valley, bringing back Bro. Joseph Jessop and his son Fred, who go to southern Utah to help in farming there. Bro. Kelsch took them down to Cedar the next day, returning on 22nd.

JUNE 1941

Monday 9th:
Attended general meeting of group yesterday and spoke on necessity for meekness and to _strive for a personal testimony--to be like the Saints in the Apostolic dispensation, rejoicing in tribulations. Saturday night attended the Youth Convention in the Tabernacle with wife Ellis. Was impressed with earnestness of many of the young people but of the shallowness of the teachings of the Church today. Time taken up with the denunciation of tobacco and liquor habit, when if the beauties of the Gospel were taught in fulness, such habits would naturally disappear. When the House of God is set in order, many of these young people will rally to the banner of truth.

Left Thursday, May 29th, for the North, accompanied by John Y. Barlow and J. Marion Hammon; also Sister Hammon, visiting with her folks in Idaho Falls, and wife Ellis, visiting with her sister at Blackfoot. Held meeting at Millville Thursday evening. Stopped at Petty home in Pocatello, on 30th, holding meeting there. 31st visited with the Holm families, dedicating the homes of Carl Sen and Jun., also looking over the country with Bro. Holm. He is with us.

Sunday, June 1, visited with Sister Jos. T. Jones at Rexburg, and held meeting with the gathered Saints at the home of W. B. Cooke, St. Anthony. 24 present. Had a very pleasant time. The Saints are filled with love and a desire to grow. Stopped with Sister Jones for the night. Dined with the Petty family Monday, reaching home after visint folks at Millville, Tuesday about 1:30 A.M. Found Marian's daughter quite sick.

On May 29, 1941, blessed and named our son, AMOS KMITZSCH MUSSER. Blessed to grow to manhood; to receive the blessings of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob--of complete fatherhood; to enjoy health; his days not to be shortened.

Monday 17:
Leaving in the morning for Los Angeles in company of Lewis A. Kelsch, meeting John Y. Barlow at Cedar and taking him along. At general meeting on 8th. I spoke urging the Saints to get a personal testimony, short of which they will not be able to stand. Everyone doing his full duty is entitled to a testimony from the Lord and can get it through prayer and application. We have got to learn to sacrifice ALL things for the Gospel.

Yesterday spent part of day with Ellis and Lucile's family, Sam driving us into the East Mill Creek canyon. Enjoyed the day. Took wife Lucy and folks for a ride in evening visiting at home of Bro. Fors. Visited Bro. Hammon in the morning, and attended Sunday School. Visited

Saints at Millville on 11th, returning next day.

Wednesday 25: Left on Tuesday morning (17th) with John Y. Barlow, his daughter, and Louis A. Kelsch and Roy Johnson, the latter, Kelsch, driving, for California via Cedar City. Bro. Barlow was already at Cedar City. We took Aneta and Alice there. Met John at Cedar and had meal with he and family. Left and made Las Vegas, where we stayed for night. Made Guy's home in East Los Angeles, next day. Got a good reception. These children are for the Lord no matter what happens. Held meetings on 20th, 21st and 22nd. Left on 23rd for Utah, after blessing Mark Fischer, going by way of Kingman and arriving home 4 A.M. on 25th.

In our meetings we stressed the principle of Tithing, of Gathering, and of Repentance. We discovered a spirit of faultfinding, of lack of faith and resentment; while in some was the true spirit of the Lord.

On 17th, (Rose informs me), a daughter was born to daughter Anna. Oh, how grateful I am that this wonderful daughter now is blessed with a child! God bless you, Anna. He loves you more than you can guess. You have always been so gentle, kind, thoughtful and loving. Daddy will never forget it.

_

JULY 1941

Tuesday 22:
On 5th took trip to Millville. Got Fawn's window screens fixed and water fixed for lawn and flowers through a hose from the kitchen sink. Attended meeting of Priesthood group on 8th, returning to Salt Lake on 9th, accompanied by Annie Jessop, who comes to Salt lake to be under care of Bro. Allred, in confinement. Twin sons were born to her later.

The Kmitzsch family moved to 748 S. 6 E., including Anna Broadbent and Goulda Woolley. Through the kindness of the Lord, we procured a home at 1153 3rd Ave., for $3,500. $350.00 cash and $38.50 per month, interest at 7%. Five sleeping rooms on second floor; three rooms and back porch and large front hall on ground floor, with full basement, heating plant, etc. It is a great bargain and I am so grateful to the Lord for this gift. Hope we will honor it and always appreciate it.

On 14th, the Sisters, Betsy, Sisters Morrison, Ann and Ethel Boss, and Riedl started cleaning up. They made a wonderful job Of it. Wednesday we moved in, Bro. Kelsch moving some things Tuesday. Moved Lucy's goods from 744 E. S. T. St. and Betsy's from 663 3rd Ave. Anna arrived from California on Friday, her furniture not yet having arrived. We are gradually getting straightened out. Had Lyman do some carpenter work, with his son, Edsel. Splendid job. Using front room as an office.

Sunday 20th: Attended S.S. at Lyman's and feeling impressed, blessed the people. Was moved by the Spirit of the Lord to bless the Saints there that from then on, if they would serve the Lord, their desires as expressed by them, would be granted; and the children who mind their parents will be free from serious accidents.

Monday 21: Arranging my books and papers. Entertained the Sisters who helped clean the house, with their husbands, in the evening, serving ice cream and cake. Had an informal meeting, advising those present of false revelations being received, of the inroads being made by Lucifer among our young people; of the necessity of getting the Spirit of the Lord and keeping it. I told them we were nearing a crisis, and must exert every possible effort toward saving our young people. The Spirit of the Lord was present in abundance, and several present bore their testimonies.

(Newspaper article on death of Blanche White Musser Lewis, 57) Services were conducted upon the lawn of Burton W. Musser, Saturday 2nd, at 8 A.M. The program was arranged by Burton. It consisted of a Cornet solo and prayer by Marian Greenwood. The proceedings were impressive and strictly out of the ordinary, a thing for which the Musser family is noted. The grave

was dedicated by Barr. I am grateful that the Lord has seen fit to release Blanche from her suffering. I can see no reason why .... (line gone)

AUGUST 1941

Saturday 2nd:
Went to Millville to visit among the folks there. Held meeting on 3rd at home of John Bistline. Lyman and Jay Jessop with their folks were there. Enjoyed the occasion. Returned on 5th, bringing Fawn and "Mother Strong" with the children down for a vacation, Fawn and Mother S. remaining here until the 13th, when Don took them home; the boys, David and Loren, returning with Dwaine on 10th.

On 10th, held a series of meetings. Dedicated home of I. W. Barlow, and "upper room" for sacred meetings. Held general meeting on lawn of Lewis A. Kelsch. Rained all round us, but our meeting was undisturbed. Betsy left for California to visit among relatives, on 15th. Geneva and RoseAnn, Joseph's wife and daughter from Honolulu, visited us on 15th for a few minutes. Also my _grandson, Daniel Milton. He is a fine fellow--shy to me, but genuine. These dear girls. There was never, to my notion, a grander girl than Geneva. she is genuine. Her blood is pure. Her spirit is heavenly. I love her. Joseph is a Lieut. in the Navy, subject to call. He is a grand son, my first born-a boy without guile. Please, dear Lord, preserve him from the necessity of killing his fellowmen, only as thy spirit prompts.

JoAnn has been sick for a few days, but is now better, thanks to the Lord, our great and only physician. She is a marvelous spirit. Daughter Josephine came to visit us, with her two sons, and husband Dr. Joe last week. Dr. Joe has gone East on business and his family happily is with us. They are more than welcome. God bless them.

Friday 29:
Dr. Joe Tillotson and family left for their home in California on 22nd We enjoyed their visit here.

On 24th, held Sunday School and Meeting on lawn of Bro. Kelsch. Had an even 200 at Sunday School; about the same at meeting. Took some pictures of Sunday School. A wonderful time.

On 22nd, took Lucy, Anna Broadbent, Marie and JoAnn up American Fork canyon to Timpanogos cave, around to the Provo canyon, up to the Deer creek dam, to Heber, to the Strawberry and back to Salt Lake via Heber and Park City. Had a most wonderful ride. JoAnn, the little tyke, walked to the cave, a mile distance by the path, and back to the car. A most extraordinary feat at her age, 3 1/2 years old. Sam left this morning for Washington, D.C., to obtain work and pursue his studies, having finished his work in the U. of U., and qualified for a Degree, his four years course in three. He has worked hadr, and I do implore the Lord to preserve him in faith, in strength and in sweetness. He is a choice son.

Son Guy arrived here on 25th, from Los Angeles, Cal., being transferred by the U. P. Ry. for which he is working. He went to work Tuesday. His things are being shipped up and Margaret and the children will follow. I am grateful to the Lord for this transfer. I want my children in the mountains just as soon as the Lord wills. This is the true gathering place now. Helped to move furniture from home of daughter Gertrude, she having moved to Pleasant Grove. Moved stuff for temporary storage to Mrs. Cummings and to Agnes' homes. Had Redmans do it. Got TRUTH in the mail on 28th.

A few nights ago I met with a group of young men who wanted me to talk with them on points pertaining to salvation, their moral standards, etc. Had a very pleasant time. We were frank and open. Tonight (29th) I had a similar talk with the young ladies--six of them--who came to my home by appointment; daughters of Moroni Jessop, I W. Barlow, Arnold Boss, Lydia Morrison and Lyman Jessop. Intimate questions were discussed and much freedom in expression indulged in. We

were together over two hours.

Saturday 30: Margaret and her two children arrived from California.

SEPTEMBER 1941

Tuesday 9th:
Spent 6th to 9th in Cache Valley. Held meeting on Sunday 7th, also Sunday School. Had a delightful time. held special and general meetings on 14th and 15th. Advised the Saints to get out of debt, to save their means at this time when the Government is spending money like a "drunken sailor." Take advantage of the situation, get work and save, for the coming depression will be so much worse than the last that there will be no comparison. Had people from New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Arizona, Idaho and various parts of Utah at the meeting.

Friday 26:
Have been working on six chapters of "Ready references." Second proof on TRUTH today. Daughter Ellis and family came up Tuesday because of serious sickness of Sis. Kirkham, her mother-in-law. Took JoAnn to Fair on 24th. She rode on the wooden horse, the real horse, and on the Automobile (little one for children). Her first Fair. John Y. Barlow went to Cedar on 24th.

OCTOBER 1941

Wednesday 22nd:
Got TRUTH proofed and on the press. Yesterday dedicated home and farm of Carl Fischer, who is here from California. His farm is east of State St. on 59th South. Wife Ellis has broken bone in foot from an accident in tripping over a chair. Confined to her bed. Gets around clumsily on crutches. We hope it is only a temporary trouble. Had two large poplar trees taken down from in front of 1153, 3rd Ave. and sawed into .... (line gone) Cost $25.00. Betsy planting front in roses and other flowers. Got TRUTH in the mail on 28th. On 31st conducting the funeral services for Eldren Darger at the request of the family. For program see letter file under Darger.

NOVEMBER 1941

Left for Millville on 1st, returning on 5th. Held meeting Sunday 2nd at home of Joseph S. Jessop and on Tuesday night met at Eslie D. Jenson's, in a banquet for all. He, with his charming wife and family, are natural entertainers. Fawn working at the schools at Logan, feeding the youngsters. Held our regular series of meetings on 9th. Bro. Barlow being detained at the farm near Cedar City. The Spirit of the Lord was abundantly with us.

On 11th set apart and blessed Cathryn C. Cleveland for the mission of nurse and obstetrics among the Saints. She is a chosen vessel for the Lord's work. On 15th, Bro. Barlow returned from the farms with Roy Johnson and Richard Jessop, Bro. Johnson being incapacitated through an Automobile accident some time ago, and ....(line gone)

Got MS for TRUTH in hands of printer by 15th and from 17th to 19th (present writing), a most bounteous and beautiful snow storm fell--an unusual occurence (of recent years) this time of year. Snow about a foot deep and still coming down. Son Sam returned from Washington on 8th to do some University work for his Degree, returning on 16th. He carries a wholesome spirit I love him. His mother, Ellis, left for Washington on Streamliner, on 1st, walking on crutches from a broken bone in her foot. I placed her on the train. She is a wonderful woman, possessing the determination of a true servant of the Lord. She rented her home, four families living in the four apartments.

On 17th was appointed to guide J. Marion Hammon to his home in the evening, to a surprise

party celebrating his 35th birthday anniversary. Had a good time wallowing in the snow.

Sunday 30th:
Attended S.S. and visiting with sick and needy in P.M., going over our files with Marion Hammon in evening. Wife Ellis returned from Washington last Thursday. Celebrated Thanksgiving day on 20th and 27th, latter days had son Guy and family and daughter Helen to dinner. Had an enjoyable time. However, I am not strong on Thanksgiving day. I believe in being thankful on every day, and not to wait for a commercialized day--once a year--to thank the Lord. His blessings have been wonderful. The world is in turmoil--it is rocking to ruin, but there is a measure of peace in our mountain homes, for which I am deeply grateful. God help me to merit it. ... (line gone)

16th Tuesday-. Wife Ellis left on 3rd for Los Angeles, San Francisco and Calusa, on business and pleasure.

DECEMBER 1941

W A R
Sunday 7th:
Japan made a raid on the United States at Pearl Harbor, sinking six ships and killing 2,897 in Navy and Army and wounding a large number. This resulted in a declaration of war against Japan by the U.S., and later in week against Germany and Italy, they also having declared war on U.S. first. NOW the, torch is lighted and is burning near the powder magazine. The predictions of the Prophets seem to be nearing fulfillment, when all nations shall be at war, the wicked shall kill the wicked, and when the "Consummation decreed shall make a full end of all nations."

I thank God in my heart that the time of the end is so rapidly drawing near, and yet it is a solemn moment. Solemn for the Saints, for the world. I have four sons in the service, Joseph, Neil, Milton and Samuel, the latter a recent draftee. I pray that their lives may be preserved insofar as they remain pure in heart, and for like blessings in behalf of all who are seeking to serve the Lord, irrespective of their nationality and the side on which they may be forced to fight. The Constitution of this country, as originally adopted, is a sacred document. Very little of it remains now. It will be the foundation for the Kingdom of God, which government, with Christ the King, will soon "take over."

Father in Heaven, please help thy servants to remain pure and constant, and to achieve in their battle against error, and in all things, thy will and not man's be done. Use me wherever I may be useful in helping to defend thy cause, and wherein I may be weak and hesitating, chastise me and whip me into line, I pray in the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Thursday 11:
Son born to my son Milton in Washington, D.C, 9 A-M., for which I am grateful. All reported well. 9 pounder.

On 8th got MS in for TRUTH and left for Pocatello, driving to Logan and taking Bus from there. Visiting with the Petty family and with Sister Leanora Brown, the latter being very sick. My visit was more particularly in her behalf. Blessed her and left her very much comforted. Met the Holms Saints from Ammon on both Monday and Tuesday nights, they coming to Pocatello; also the St Anthony Saints, the Cookes, Singletons and Nyborgs, on Tuesday afternoon and night. Left Pocatello Wednesday, stopping at Millville, leaving there Saturday morning for home. On 14th, held special Priesthood meeting in morning and general meeting in P.M., with special meeting of our Council in evening, where ordinance work was performed for Brothers Johnson and Hammon.

Wednesday 31:
The old year is dying and the new year is in the throes of birth. Got TRUTH in mail today. Working on next issue. The world is at war. Tomorrow is designated as a special prayer day in behalf of the United States. My prayer will be that right shall prevail among all nations, and that just chastisement may come to them, as well as blessings that shall be merited. I shall ask that the "blood of the Prophets" who have been martyred, be speedily avenged on the people and nations responsible for it. Now some 30-odd nations are officially in the conflict on one side or the other. Doubtless all will be there before the scene of bloodshed is over. It is a world cleansing, the wicked fighting the wicked. The Lord's Spirit has been withdrawn from the nations, and the thirst for blood is rapidly maturing in the feelings of the wicked.

Oh, Lord, help me to understand right and wrong, and to walk in the right. Chastize me when needed, humble me, and prepare me for thy presence, if worthy, and I pray that I may be worthy:, that I may bring my family with me into thy presence. Please cleanse me and my wives and children. Please cleanse thy people and direct the honest in heart to the true source of information, that they may all be reclaimed. Bless the poor and needy and the sick and afflicted. Help me to be an agent to take blessings to thy people, to be sober, wise, industrious, thoughtful and kind. Help me to prepare myself to meet physical death when my mission here in mortality is completed. Help me to repent of my sins, and to come to thee with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. I love you, 0 Lord, and I want to keep your commandments, and my family to do likewise. May the new year find some progress in me.

JANUARY 1942

Monday 19: Have been in the city daily since last writing. MS for TRUTH in hands of printer on 15th. Have had more snow than usual for this time of year, and it has been very cold. Using ton of coal per week in 3rd Ave. home.

On 16th, received wire from Samuel in Washington, D.C, that he had just taken oath of office as Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army. This places four of my sons-Neil, Joseph, Milton and Samuel-as commissioned officers in the Army and Navy. It is my hope that none of them are required to kill their fellow men. All the nations are corrupt, all have rejected the Lord, and all are doomed to oblivion as presently organized. The wheels of the Gods are rotating, and the mills are grinding. I would not have them stop until they have finished their glorious work.

Jesus Christ is king of earth, and it is my desire to be enlisted in a service that will bring about His kingdom. At the same time, I have no will to rush matters, for the Lord knows best I only hope that I may be able to stand under the test, and that my family and friends may stand--I mean true friends, friends of God..

As I see it, the world is going into a 'tail-spin,' the process of the "wicked killing the wicked" is underway, and "the righteous shall hardly escape." Righteous Mormon fought in the ranks of the unrighteous Nephites. The Government of the United States, insofar as it adheres to the Constitution which God gave to it, is a righteous govemment, but it has gone from the Constitution and has partaken of the seeds of death. It will not repent, hence death must work its harvest. Let not the Lord be blamed. His commandments have been broken, and the law must be satisfied. All nations are on the road to dissolution. The earth is God's and the fulness thereof. When men have proved faithful, they will be assigned their .... (line gone)

Saturday 31:
On 26th, left for Millville. Attended Priesthood meeting on Tuesday night, and instructed the Saints. Told them mighty changes were in the offing. The Lord will starve the people into joining the United Order, which is the only economic law of heaven that will save His people. Said Eslie and others earning a daffy wage will be shut out from their work, and the righteous among the Saints will pray night and day for deliverance. Returned on Friday and got TRUTH in the mail Saturday morning. Discovered that human termites were boring into out Priesthood setup, scattering

falsehood and endeavoring to split the Truth, The Devil is hard at work.

FEBRUARY 1942

Attended young people's meeting tonight (Sunday 1st), cautioning them against believing vile reports being circulated against the Priesthood. Had a receptive audience.

Tuesday 3rd:
Took up same subject in our Testimony meeting with favorable expressions from the Saints. The true Saints are quite solidly with the Priesthood. Last few days mild. Snow today but melted soon. Bro. Cope came up from California bringing box of oranges from Bro. Williams with lemons and grapefruit from his own trees. Am rushed with people coming for consultation--many each day--and trying to keep up correspondence and write for TRUTH, but ... (line gone)

Wednesday 18: After a season of warmth, a cold spell again strikes us. A little snow. Yesterday the thermometer stood at 10 deg. above, and this morning it was zero. Lucy's birthday today. Celebrating by getting final proof in on TRUTH No. 10.

Friday 13 held testimonial at 3rd Ave. home for Sisters Morrison, Boss and Dockstader, retiring Presidency of women's class, tendered by the present Presidency, Sisters Barlow, Zitting and Darger. Between 60 and 70 present. Interesting program and light refreshments. On 11th, Betsy Lee left to visit with her family at Los Angeles. Her son Larry with us. Brother Barlow left for Cedar City on 11th.

Saturday 28:
Got TRUTH in the mail yesterday. Feel that it is a good issue. Have been in town since last recording, and very busy.

MARCH 1942

March came in like a lamb, but the 2nd day was a lion; a snow squall and cold weather again.

Sunday 8th:
"The days of our years are THREESCORE YEARS AND TEN; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow-, for it is soon cut off, and we fly away." Psalms 90: 10

Celebrating my 70th anniversary by attending three meetings and a social given in honor of Axel Erickson, whose anniversary occurs Tuesday. Am very grateful to the Lord for permitting me to see this day in mortality. I don't feel my mortal mission is ended, and therefore I count the privilege of reaching this milestone in life as choice, and I appreciate it.

What have I accomplished in the past 70 years? I fear but little compared with what might have been the case. The Lord has blessed me with 21 children and 44 grandchildren, all living except Ruth, my lovely daughter. These children are, as far as I know, good citizens, moral, healthy and well. I have the Gospel and understand it to some extent I have the assurance of an eternal exaltation if I continue as at present Many good friends are attached to me, as well as many enemies. I have been given a high and holy appointment in the Priesthood of Elijah, and have been able to bring blessings to a number of the Saints.

In looking back, I can plainly see where my talents could have been improved and added to; but that is now past. Let us hope that the next ten years will assist in redeeming the past 70 years.

Let the Lord's will be done. I am just what I am and cannot now undo the past; but I can build for the future. Dear Father, please help me to make good; I do so much desire to; I have so much to hope for, but feel my time here is limited. Father, thy will and not mine be done. I am truly grateful.

Tuesday 24:
Wife Ellis left for Chicago and Washington on 17th to visit her two sons, Milton and Samuel, commissioned officers in the U.S. service. Got final proof to printer on TRUTH No. 11 on 23rd. Left for Cache Valley on 13th, returning on 17th. Held meeting at Millville Sunday, with thirty present, half of them children. Main topic discussed related to duty of wives toward their husbands, and duty of husbands to God.

Sunday 22:
Spoke in general meeting on folly of accusing Satan for all our weaknesses and mistakes. We have our agency which Satan cannot take from us only as we voluntarily surrender it. Satan cannot and God will not. It is the mission of each individual to work his or .... (line gone)

Tuesday 31:
Finished reading the "Revolt of Asia" by Upton Close, about 425 pages, and the 'Secret History of the American Revolution,' by Carl Van Doren, 495 pages, in the past two weeks, besides keeping up with other work. Brother James Ayres arrived from Toronto, Canada, on a trip to western Canada, and incidentally to visit with the Saints here, about the 25th.

On 19th, received the first word from my son Joseph (direct), Lt. (S.C.) Naval Air Station at Pearl Harbor. Previous word from his wife assured us of his safety after the attack on Pearl Harbor, Dec. 7th. Joseph resides in Honolulu with his beautiful family. He is a son of promise--a son who _has never taken a stand against his father, or the teachings of his father. I love him dearly, and trust it is the Lord's will to preserve his life and protect his body from physical injury. He is very choice. While in his letter he could say nothing concerning the war in which he is engaged, yet the assurance that he and family were well is a message as from heaven.

APRIL 1942

Friday 3rd:
On the 1st, attended birthday party in honor of Edward Christensen. A pleasant evening. On 2nd, took daughter JoAnn to her first show in the Paramount showhouse. Play: "Fantasia," with Leopold Stokowski, narrated by Deems Taylor and put together by Walt Disney. It was a wonderful series of interpretation of music, and highly entertaining. JoAnn was thrilled.

Thursday 16th:
Returned from a trip North yesterday, where I got papers relative to the Millville home escrowed in the Cache Valley Bank. Had quite a snowstorm Tuesday evening. Wife Ellis returned from Washington on 4th and left for San Francisco and Colusa on 12th to visit with and help Ellis and Josephine. Got final MS in for TRUTH, including Index, yesterday.

Wednesday 29:
2nd Lieut. Samuel S. Musser arrived from Washington, D.C enroute to the Officer's training camp, Texas, where he is listed in air training, on 23rd on streamliner. His mother returned from California on 18th. Josephine arrived from Colusa on 25th, returning via air 27th. Sam received word of promotion to 1st Lieut. Left for Texas on 28th. His visit has been wonderfully pleasant to us. What a wonderful spirit he is. He has much to do in the work of the Lord. We love him dearly, along with our other children. Got final proof in on TRUTH on 27th, finishing Vol. 7.

Thursday 30:
Got TRUTH in mail today

MAY 1942

Wednesday 30th:
Routine work at home. Extremely busy. Work on TRUTH, consultations with the Saints, etc. Work is increasing. Our dear friend and brother, Daniel R. Bateman, passed peacefully into mortal death on 12th, 6:15 P.M. His suffering had been long and severe--or at least his sense of helplessness. In it all he bore his testimony often. He is the last witness of the meeting at Centerville, Sept. 27, 1886, held by Prest. John Taylor, after a visit with The Master and the Prophet Joseph.

Funeral Services for DANIEL R. BATEMAN (Conducted by Elder Joseph W. Musser, Friday May 15, 1942): Organ Prelude by Sister Larkin; Opening Trio, "Oh My Father," by the Allred sisters; Invocation, Moroni Jessop; Solo, "In the Garden," Mrs. Beth Gardner; Remarks, Elder Roy Johnson; Remarks, Elder James A. Bateman; Choral Number,"I Know That My Redeemer Lives," R. C. Allred and company-, Remarks, Elder Jos. W. Musser, Solo, "One Sweetly Solemn Thought," Mrs. Beth Gardner, Benediction, Elder Marlow Bateman. Expression of thanks offered. Interment in West Jordan Cemetery. Pall Bearers: William A. Bateman, Marlow Bateman, Wilford Egbert, Richard S. Jessop, Fred Jessop, Louis Barlow.

Saturday 30:
Got TRUTH in mail yesterday morning. Having rain nearly every day. On Thursday morning, 28th, daughter Lucile gave birth to a 3 lb. 1 oz. baby girl, premature birth. Today the mother is in a very serious condition. We implore the Lord to keep her safe and that His will may be done in her behalf. The child is in an incubater. We hope she will live.

Also have word that our son Sam is again in the hospital in Texas, and is regarded as quite sick. Father, please take these two cases in hand and let thy purposes be accomplished in these beautiful children. True, they are not mine, only as I may qualify for them; they are thine. I do hope they are not appointed unto death, but if they are, that our hearts may be comforted through thy Spirit. Thy will, not ours, be done.

Brother Sturm and wives Emma and Margaret were in last evening to consult with me over matters. Emma related that some time ago in a testimony meeting held by the group, several bore their testimony that they knew the Priesthood Council was God's Priesthood and mouthpiece on the earth. Hearing these statements, she became very desirous of having a like testimony, and she silently prayed for one.

Later in the evening while I was bearing my testimony, she saw me transformed into John Taylor. Surprised, and thinking it was Perhaps an illusion, she turned her head and rubbed her eyes, then turning again to me the same scene was enacted. Repeating her actions to insure better vision, the third time, she saw the same image each time. When I resumed my seat, she looked again and my features had changed back to myself. This, she took as a testimony that the priesthood Council is rightfully authorized. I explained that since we were trying to carry on the work which Prest. Taylor arranged for, it was but nature that his image should be before the .... (line gone)

JUNE 1942

Tuesday 16: Decided to discontinue our Tuesday evening class meetings for the present--for the good of the cause. Held our monthly conjoint meeting on "Fast Sunday."

On 3rd, baptized Marie K. Broadbent in stream at Kelsch's. L. A. Kelsch confirmed her a

member of the Church.

On 6th, baptized Marion Broadbent in canal at Milliville. Jos. S. Jessop confirmed her a member of the Church on 7th. Held a spirited meeting at home of Bro. Jenson on this date. Went to Millville Thursday, returning to Salt Lake on 8th.

Sunday, June 31:
Our brother, Axel Erickson, coming home from work, ate dinner, laid down and quietly breathed his last in mortality. Funeral was held from the Larkin Mortuary Thursday 4th, myself taking charge. Body was conveyed to cemetery at Richmond, Utah, and laid by the side of a former wife. I dedicated the grave. The funeral program was as follows: Organ prelude, Sister Larkin; Solo, "In the Garden," Mrs. Ralph Erickson; Opening prayer, David W. Jeffs; Duet, "In the Time of Roses," Allred Sisters; Remarks, Ianthus A. Barlow, Remarks, Alma A. Timpson; Solo, "Absent," L. I. Acomb; Remarks, Jos. W. Musser; Duet, "O My Father," Allred Sisters; Benediction, Geo. L. Dockstader; Organ postlude, Sister Larkin. Pall Bearers: George Charles, Harry Shewell, John Erickson, H. Bruschke, Jos. Quist, Laddell Blanchard.

Lucile came home from Hospital 8th. Wife Ellis left for San Antonio, Texas, to be with son Sam in the Hospital, on 11th. On 14th, held our "circle" meeting, also general meeting at home of Bro. Zitting; Council meeting in evening. Discussed burial insurance, article for TRUTH, and dismissal of study classes.

JULY 1942

Friday 17th:
Spent a week limping around with Lumbago. Better now. Got MS in for Aug. TRUTH on 14th. On 9th, daughter Priscilla gave birth to another son. She is a splendid mother, and I am grateful to the Lord for the increase. Tuesday 14, attended funeral and offered opening prayer, for Elnor Shipp Iverson, who died very suddenly on Saturday of heart trouble.

Monday 13th, signed purchase contract in name of Marion Hammon for home 2157 Lincoln ., for John Y. Barlow, and having facilities for the holding of meetings, etc. $5,800, $800.00 cash and $50.00 per month, 6%. It is designed to rent part of the house to make monthly payments, and use the balance for Bro. Barlow and as a gathering place. I feel the Lord is placing the home in our laps, so to speak. It seems ideal for the purpose.

At our Priesthood meeting on 12th, took up and urged brethren to get behind the burial insurance proposition we have established.

(Wedding announcement of Rosanne Musser to Mr. Warrn Bybee Dawson, with notation, AWedding of my 1st Grandaughter. A beautiful girl.")

Friday 31st:
On 25th completed payment of first $500 and got purchase contract on home. Owing $300 to complete first payment, after which it is $50 per month.

AUGUST 1942

Wife Ellis left on 3rd to visit with daughters Joe and Ellis in California. On 7th made final payment of $300 on Priesthood Home. On 9th, held our first S.S. and meeting in Priesthood home, 2157 Lincoln St. As the Assembly room is not fixed yet, met in Bro Barlow's Apartment, in three rooms and hallway. Crowded almost to suffocation. Nearly 200 present at meeting. Held funeral services for Bro. Covington's young son immediately after afternoon meeting. Taken to Short Creek, Arizona, for burial.

This (10th) is 22 successive days of extreme heat, ranging from 93 to 101 degrees. Surely relief is to be soon. But the Lord is wonderfull blessing us.

On 7th, dear Mother Kmetzsch, surprised her daughters, Lucy, Anna and Gouldie, and son-in-law Joseph, by presenting them with $50 each, some savings she had been accumulating for years. She is so dear, wishing us to have the benefit of it while she lived and not wait until her death. She is a true Israelite, a beautiful character, a choice spirit, and her crown is sure. It is a pleasure to have her in our home.

AUGUST 1943

Wednesday 19:
Wife Ellis and grandson Peter left for Calusa, Cal. to visit with Josephine on 16th.

Got M.S. in for TRUTH last week.

On 18th. my dear friend Arbikd Boss presented me with a $20. bill for my personal use. Looks like another suit of clothes. I am needing one. The last two suits I have been wearing were given me by the brethren of the group, under inspiration of the Lord. He always provides.

Work is going on on the Priesthood Home property, 2157 Lincoln St., under the direct supervision of Bro. Hammon. A good job is being done.

On the 14th. daughter Mary gave birth to her twelfth child, a son; my 47th grandchild. What a wonder mother Mary is, and how the Lord is blessing her! (Chadwin Spencer Wright).

Visited Saints at Millville on 30th. returning home Sept. 1st. Held spirited meeting with them Sunday. Elder Edward Christensen, being present also.

Got TRUTH in the mail on 31st. wife Lucy attending to the work during my absence.

Tuesday 1st. Wife Ellis left for Fort Worth, Texas, to visit with son, Lt. Sam S Musser.

On 7th. finished reading "Great Epochs in American History", by Hasley, covering from Columbus to Theadore Roosevelt, 10 Volumes. This reading with my regular work, and other miscellaneous readings have absorbed my time, but has afforded me much pleasure. My trouble is, lack of time. If the days only were longer, or I didn't have to sleep or eat, I feel I could get on better. So many interruptions.

Took Annabell Fawn to Bear Lake on 7th. "Labor Day." Pleasant trip.

Monday 28:
Holding meetings and Sunday School in the Priesthood Assembly Hall. Gradually getting it into final shape with the contributed labor of the brethren, after they have performed their regular daily tasks. It is wonderful what they are accomplishing.

28th. Read final proof on TRUTH. Due to lack of help the printer is late in his work.

24th. Attending the wedding party of Louis Barlow in the Priesthood Home. The dance floor, while old was clean and waxed and gave not only room but a good surface. A gala good time was had.

28th. Finished reading, :And Never Yield" a novel built on the principle of plural marriage as revealed to Joeph Smith, by Elinor Pryor. Rather amateurish in arrangement of plot and in

description, which is necessarily the case with any such work attempted without the Spirit of the Lord; but the work has its merits. No pen or mind can improve on the Lord's message as contained in Sec. 132 of Doctrine & Covenants.

OCTOBER 1943

Friday 16th. Chiefly busy, during the month, on the Priesthood Home; getting material, meeting nights to carry on repairs, holding meetings, &c. Last evening attended a testimonial given Edson Jessop who has been inducted into the Army. The Assembly Hall is almost finished and looks wonderful.

Bro. Barlow left for Short Creek , on 14th. We are preparing to meet him there Sunday.

On 10th. helped to move Lucile from Dearborn to Michigan Ave., occupying an apartment in her mother's home, while renting her own.

Started fire in furnace during week. Hay Fever gone for the season in consequence of cold nights.

Helped Louis Kelsch mix and pour cement for a porch on his home in Millcreek, on 14th.

Friday 23: Left on 8:10 Buss (Burlington) for St. George evening of 16th., returning to Cedar Saturday met brethren from Salt Lake, leaving Sunday morning (18th) for Short Creek. Held S.S. and two meetings. Over 100 in attendance. Spent Monday looking over land and water matters, returning home Tuesday via. Cedar Ranch. Boys there had three deer for those needing them in Salt Lake. Our party consisted of John Y. Barlow, George Dockstader, J.M Hammon, Rulon Jeffs, Guy H. Musser and myself. The spirit of developing the Short Creek district for our people who may find it necessary to leave their present homes, strongly impressed us. Trip enjoyable.

Saturday 31: Spent 26-27 in Millville. Advised Bro. Jessop to move to Short Creek. Returned to City Wednesday. Got TRUTH in mail 30th. Working on another issue. Had painful tooth extracton. Face swollen. Human ailments!! "We'll understand things better when the mist are rolled away."

NOVEMBER 1942

Tuesday 24:
Returned today from a trip with Marion Hammon through Idaho. Left here on 18th. in my car stopping at Milville to consult with Jos. S. Jessop about his moving to Short Creek. Thursday stopped at Pocatello for dinner. Marion took car North and I took 5:30 U.P. Buss west to Boise, arriving there 3:30 Friday morning, and at Emmett at 9 A.M. Stopped at family of J.W. Hunter. In afernoon visited the Payette Lumber Co. sawmill, where they are sawing 36 cars of logs each day over 100,000 feet of lumber.

In evening visited with Bro. Abbott at Nampa.
Saturday P.M. visited with Bro. Asbury at Weiser. Well treated. Held meeting there in afternoon. Present Asbury family, Hunter family, Bros. Harvey Lee and Austin Abbott and myself. Had a glorious time.

Sunday, took Bus at 2:45 A.M. for Boise and Pocatello, arriving at latter place at 3:50 P.M. After dinner at Bro. Petty's we repaired to Sister Knudsen's and held meeting, fourteen being present, including the Cookes from St. Anthony, Bro. Holmes and Margery from Idaho Falls, Marion and myself leaving for Millville Monday morning and Marion returning north to arrange getting the Cooke family moved to Millville and Short Creek.

Held meeting at Millville in evening (Monday) returning to Salt Lake today.

Proff in hands of printer yesterday by Arnold Boss.

November 6th. little Normandie Belcher was born to my daughter Blanche at 1:38 P.M. A beautiful girl, and my 48th. grandchild.

On Sunday 8th. I was mouth in dedicating our building at 2157 Lincoln. Some 335 were reported present. The hall was comfortably filled. Held meetings Saturday Night, S.S. Sunday and meetings in afternoon and evening. A glorious time was had.

DECEMBER 1942

Monday 25th:
Have been so busy all month have made no notes. Left for Millville on 14th, returning on 15th. Held meeting with Saints on 17th at Bistline home. Got final proof on Jan. TRUTH in 28th. JoAnn and Marie both sick during month, the latter with measles. John Y. Barlow and J. M. Hammon left for Short Creek on 23rd. Had an auto accident, my first major collision in thirty years of driving. No one hurt, but about $80 damage to Automobile. Fined $15 in the police court for failure to yield right of way, which was not the case, but I figured it was wiser to settle than to fight.

Got No. 8 TRUTH in mail this morning. It contains an editorial on the question of "President of Priesthood," attacking the theory that Prest. Grant holds all the keys. The fight seems to be simmering down to the question of Priesthood pure and simple. Is the Church the all in all Of Organization? If not, what is? The Priesthood must rule.

FILE #19, March, 1943

I have spent the year, championing the rights of the Priesthood, as against the arbitrary (as I see it actions and rule of the Church. The TRUTH magazine has been the medium I have used. My brethren of the Priesthood Council have stood by me. If I have missed the mark, it has been innocent and entirely unintentional. I am convicted with the feeling that the Priesthood is one organization and the Church is another, and that Prest. Grant has jurisdiction only in the Church. If I am wrong I pray the Lord to correct me and to assist me in getting back into the proper channel. Up to date, however, in all the reasoning power I have, and listening to the voice of the Spirit of the Lord, I am convinced that I am right.

We have had several days of spring weather. Grass growing. Warm and balmy. Perhaps this will change soon. JoAnn developed a beautiful case of Measles today. She is awfully miserable. Amos is .... (line gone)

JANUARY 1943

Saturday 16:
Very mild weather since the 1st. No snow to speak of, and none in sight on the ground now nor on foothills. A very unusual all season thus far.

On 8th, celebrated birthday of JoAnn. Five years old. She is increasingly sweet and beautiful.

Got MSS. in to printer for TRUTH on 13th. On 14th, the press announces graduation of my son, First. Lt. Samuel. S. Musser, in the Navy Air Corps. He graduates from Lake Charles, La. His mother left Tuesday to be with him on graduation. While I regret profoundly the necessity of his entering into the war service of the country, I am reconciled in the feeling that the Lord is with him and that He does all things well. Sam, my dear son, God bless and guide your every movement. I love you. Father.

Am very busy night and day. Got over our measles with JoAnn and Amos on 10th.

Sunday 17:
Guy Musser, Jr., down with measles. Administered to him.

Gladdis Hammon gave birth to a girl. Wired yesterday for Bro. Hammon. He arrived today. Learned today by wire that son Samuel not only graduated but was advanced to Flight Commander.

Weather returned to cold, with some little snow. Took dinner last evening with family of John Butchereit, after disclosing to the family the order of the Celestial law. Did the same at home of David Darger on 14th. On 15th, in company with son Guy, John Y. Barlow and wives Lucy, Margaret and Susie, visited with Sister Williams and Brother Smart, dedicating their homes at Kaysville. Bro. B. mouth in dedicating the Williams home and myself in the Smart home. Splendid spirit.
_|__

Friday 29th:
Got TRUTH in mail for February. Saturday left with Bro. Fors to visit at Millville. Snow quite deep in Cache Valley. Returned Sunday evening. Held a meeting with the Saints at Millville.

FEBRUARY 1943

Spring weather until 8th. Snowed about one foot. Cars and Buses held up throughout City. Marion reports started New meeting House, 32 x 62 at Short Creek on 11th. Invites us to participate in meeting there July 11th. Bros. Barlow, Hammon and Heber Smith left on Monday, Feby. 1st, with A. A. Timpson, to visit at Short Creek, returning with Wm. B. Cooke on 13th. Held meetings at home of I. W. Barlow and at P. Home on 14th. Splendid spirit prevailed. Weather very much moderated. Had the Yancey Insulation Co. insulate home on 3rd Ave. during 1st part of February. Had Marie, JoAnn and Amos and Anna Bell down with sickness. All well now, 15th. Annabell left for Kanab on 13th to visit with her daughters and to build up.

Sunday 28th:
Got TRUTH for March in meeting for distribution today. Goes in mail tomorrow. Late this month through lack of help for the printers. Finished reading three volumes of "History of the (Catholic) Church" by Waddington, reaching from the Apostolic day to the reformation in 16th Century. Wonderful weather practically all month, balmy and grass growing on south side.

27th: Father Kmetzsch critically sick with pneumonia.

MARCH 1943

Wednesday 3:
Daughter Josephine and Dr. Joseph Tillotsen presented us with our fiftieth grandchild, a daughter, born March 1st 11:45 A.M., at Colusa, Cal. Father Kmetzsch recovering. Many interviews on the Gospel. Our work is definitely taking hold, and the Saints are gradually returning to their belief and faith in the fulness of the Gospel, and of the necessity of all the principles established by Joseph Smith the Prophet. This is probably what our Church leaders wish, but they are so tied up with promises to the world and so completely saturated with the spirit and doings of Babylon in a commercial way (some in a social and political way), they cannot come out and teach the truth from the shoulder like the Prophet did, and like Brigham Young and John Taylor and others have done.

Monday 8th:
My 71st anniversary. Feel good and even young in spirit, but a little slowed down in body. I don't like birthdays because people explode and explore. Birthdays should be an occasion for the parents to receive gifts from their children for bringing them into mortal life, but instead, the gifts are to those who were born, just as though to be born into mortality was not gift enough. It is the greatest boon that can come to man or woman. We should render our gifts to God and to our earthly parents. But no, they make a splurge, and make a great ado, much against my feelings. It may be well to celebrate the birthday of children, to remind them of our joy in their advent into life. There is much joy in it.

What have I done during the past year to merit commendation? I don't know. I have tried to do something. I have written for TRUTH and have labored with many of the Saints to get them to serve the Lord and in that way to build up resistance against evil. But, 0, my labors have been feeble. It's terrible! I love the Lord. I love my family. I love the people. I do not love the weaknesses of the people, but I love them because they are of the workmanship of Father. I am trying to learn to love them more--to love my neighbors as myself.

I have four sons-very choice spirits--in Uncle Sam's service, during this very devastating war. I wish they were not there. I don't want them to shed blood--to kill people against whom they have no reason for enmity. We should love all people. The United States is as guilty, in my feelings, as the nations of the Axes. All nations are corrupt and are in a condition of dissolution for the advent of the Kingdom of God. The U.S., I feel is the worst of all, considering the opportunity it has had to learn the truth. It will give way first and the Kingdom of God will first be established in this land. Let it hasten. With me it is the 'Kingdom of God or nothing.' I hope this will always be my desire. I love my wives and my children, and I love God's people. I love the Priesthood--O, how I love it! I know no greater love. Father, help me to love in thy way so that I may return into thy presence. Please help me.

Finished reading "Desert Saints" by Nels Anderson. 446 pages. An excellent work considering its source. Spent my early morning hours generally .... (line gone)

Friday 19th:
Beginning again to have some winter. Snow and freezing. Got MS in for TRUTH

Wednesday. Learned that my son Milton was made a Major in the Army. He is stationed at Washington in Intelligence Dept. Promotion came on 12th, a well merited promotion, as I see it. George Sturm died near midnight of 17th at his home in Murray. 82 years of age. General debility. Family have asked me to take charge of funeral arrangements. Set for Tuesday 23, 2 P.M. Am leaving for the North today, visiting Saints in Utah and Idaho, and holding meeting at Idaho Falls on 21st.SL

Wednesday 24:
Left for Idaho on 19th, stopping at Millville. Held meeting at home of Eslie D. Jenson's. Usual congregation. After helping the folks with shopping, left for Pocatello, taking David and Lorin with me. Stopped with Bro. & Sister Petty. Lynn Cooke also went along to work with Carl Holm.

Sunday morning went to Idaho Falls home of C. H. Holm where we were well entertained and held a very successful meeting. Present were Ingrams, Sister Hunter, Bros. Terry, Cleveland, Sister Bomforth and children, Silvesters, Carl and family--some 21 attended meeting. Kept busy until evening when we went to Carl's at Ammon, and were royally entertained. Carl and Margey are making good. He is a good farmer; always alert and a hard worker, and has a splendid spirit. He will be one who can live the United Order. Returned home 23rd.

On 18th our old friend George Sturm passed on, after a sickness of a few weeks. I was chosen to take care of arrangements for the funeral, set for Tuesday 2 P.M. Funeral Program as

follows: Organ prelude, Sister Larkin; Trio, "Teacher's Work is Done," Sam Denos and David and Rulon Jeffs; Invocation, Arnold Boss; Violin solo, "O My Father," Margaret Musser; Speakers, David Darger and D. W. Jeffs; Solo, "Going Home," Jean Darger; Speakers, Frank G. Pollard and Jos. W. Musser, Duet, "If You Could Hie to Kolob," Lucy K. Musser and Anna K. BroadbentBenediction, Charles F. Zitting; Postlude, Sister Larkin; Pall Bearers, S. J. Westerman, George Atkinson--sons-in-law, Angus Sturm, Abe Sturm-sons, David Darger, Frank G. Pollard; Sister Myrtle Allred reported the funeral. Interment in Salt Lake Cemetery. John Y. Barlow dedicated the grave.

Meeting of trustees of United Effort Plan at John Y. Barlow's, decided on paying the Government some $1,100 to release our wheat raised in 1941 without permission. We will have some 2,400 bushels, of which fact we are proud.

Wednesday 31:
Got TRUTH in mail ths morning. On 24th, Brother Barlow gave mother Kmetzsch a blessing. She is failing rapidly. Finished reading Biography of Daniel H. Wells by Hinckley. I greatly admire Bro. Wells. He was my ideal of a man. Started reading Disraeli. Spending the first morning hours in miscellaneous reading.

APRIL 1943

Saturday 3rd: Got wife Ellis off for San Francisco to visit with daughter Ellis and with Josephine at Colusa; also got Chas. F. Zitting off for San Jose to visit with the Shaws. 14th, finished reading "Life of Disraeli," and started on "Building the British Empire," by James Truslow Adams. Trying to dedicate an hour in early morning to miscellaneous readings. Days are not long enough.

Getting MS for TRUTH to printer. 17th, Mother Kmitszch not expected to live but a few hours. She has been bedfast for nearly a month. An intense sufferer for years. Enjoying planting weather.

Sunday 18: Mother Kmetzsch passed away peacefully at 8:30 this morning after a severe sickness of lasting about six months. She had been a cripple with an abcessed leg for near 20 years. The Lord mercifully released her, and we are all rejoicing in this blessing. She has been inspiration in the home, the last word in patience and praises to the Lord. She is a true Saint. Her memory will endure with the ages. Got TRUTH Ms all in, including index for Vol. 8 today, 19th.

Wednesday 21st
: Conducted the funeral services of Mother Kmetzsch at 2 P.M. at the Larkin Mortuary. Fairly large audience. Program as follows: Prayer, Arnold Boss; Speakers were Morris Kunz, John Y. Barlow and Jos. W. Musser. Mrs. Ryaer of the Larkin Company rendered beautifully the following selections: The Trauer March; The Morning Breaks; Tho Deepening Trials; 0, My Father, and Come Let Us Anew. Benediction, Guy H. Musser. Grave dedicated by Louis A. Kelsch. Pall Bearers, Albert and Leo Kmetzsch--sons, Albert T. and Melvin J. Kmetzsch, grandsons; Conrad Wittenborg and Louis A. Kelsch. The Church authorities refused to take any part in proceedings, although she had been a very active member and died in good standing.

Friday 30th:
Got No. 12 of Vol. 8 of TRUTH in mail. This closes eight years of effort in disseminating truth among members of the Church. The task has been difficult at times, and yet it has yielded much satisfaction. We have labored hard to keep the standard of truth before the Saints, and our efforts have borne fruit in abundance. The Lord has inspired our pen and has furnished finances to enable us to "carry on." I am more than grateful for this. I look forward with joyous anticipation for the time when the "House of God" will be set in order and we may be permitted to mingle with the

Saints in full fellowship. Meantime, we are doing our duty as we see it and ... surrender the truth.

MAY 1943

Wednesday 5th:
On April 30, left home driving the Chev. car, with John Y. Barlow, Dr. Rulon C. Allred and David W. Jeffs, 7:30 P.M. for Short Creek, Arizona, distance 395 miles. Arrived about 5:15 A.M. May 1st. Found our dear friend Marion Hammon had met with a very serious accident on the previous Wednesday, having had a load of building rock fall on top of him as the wagon turned over. That he wasn't killed outright is a miracle. But he was able to limp around and show us the operations, which were very gratifying.

On Sunday (2nd), we attended S.S. and afternoon meeting, talking to and encouraging the Saints. At S.S. there were better than 100 present--adults and children. Met those directly interested in the "United Effort Plan" Saturday evening, where we enjoyed a spiritual feast. The spirit of the United Order is possessing this little band of Saints numbering a dozen families and involving about 100 people. Others in the village are friendly, but have not joined us, while a few others are not at all in harmony with the movement.

I viewed real progress; and with the blessings of the Lord we should raise good crops this year. The brethren are alert and determined to succeed, if faithfulness and work will bring success, We have confidence in the Lord being pleased with our efforts. Leaving at 6 P.M., Sunday evening, we arrived without incident or accident, home Monday at about 4:30 A.M. Learned of the demise of Sister Margaret Sturm at the General Hospital the day previous, the result of an operation for goiter. We are conducting the funeral which is set for Thursday 6th. Wonderful rain storms have prevailed here the last two days. What a blessing it would prove at Short Creek.

Friday 7th:
Conducted funeral services for Margaret Schmidt Sturm yesterday from the Larkin Mortuary.
Funeral Program for MARGARET SCHMIDT STURM, May 6, 1943, Jos. W. Musser in charge: Organ Interlude-- Mrs. Thelma Ryser; Quartett, Come To Me, by Wm. W. Phelps, David W. and Rulon T. Jeffs, Leona and Melba Allred; Opening Prayer, Jno. Y. Barlow-, Solo, Going Home, JennaVee Hammon; Remarks, Lyman Jessop; Violin Solo, 0, My Father, Mrs. Margaret Musser; Remarks, Jos. W. Musser; Duet, Come Unto Me and Rest, Lucy K. Musser, Anna K. Broadbent; Benediction, Arnold Boss; Organ Postlude, Mrs. Ryser; Interment in Salt Lake City Cemetery; Dedicatory Prayer by Rulon T. Jeffs. (Thank the people on behalf of the family.) Pall Bearers, Ludwig Schmidt, Philip Schmidt, Otto Steiner, Jay Jessop, Vladmer Riedl, Russell Kunz.

On 3rd, Joseph Willard Richards was born to my wonderful daughter Gertrude, 1:43 P.M. Wt., 7 pounds, at Pleasant Grove, Utah. My 51st grandchild. Father, I thank you for this additional evidence of your kindness toward me and mine. I rejoice in thy Gospel and the privilege of having some little part in your work here--and I do love you.

Wednesday 12th: Josephine, Peter and Michael arrived from Colusa, Cal., the night of the 9th, returning to her home on 12th. Lt. Samuel S. Musser of the U. S. Air Force arrived via Union Pacific Ry. on the morning of the 11th for a short sick-leave after being operated on for appendicitis. We thoroughly enjoyed the day with our two distinguished visitors. Sam is packed chock full of interesting experiences and anecdotes and is a natural entertainer, carrying with him a wholesome spirit and the love of the Lord. Josephine is still her own sweet self and a lovely Mother. Finished reading "Building the British Empire," by James Truslow Adams. A very interesting chapter in history. 413 pages.

Friday 21: Visited at Millville. Listed the Hammon property with Stewart Real Estate Co., at

$3,000. Also worked up a prospect for purchase of Jessop property at $1,200. Met with the Saints on Sunday. 26 present. Attended show with the boys Saturday afternoon. Returned to Salt Lake on 25th. Sam left on 21st for his base in Texas, Ellis, Jr., leaving same day for California. She came up to visit with Sam. It was rather a sad parting--will they again meet in mortality? God, I hope so. How I love them! Father, thy will be done-Thou knowest better.

May 23:
Dedicated home of Sis. G. Peterson.

JUNE 1943

Sunday 6th:
Got TRUTH in mail on 1st. Late this time a/c delay of printer. On 2nd, Josephine came with her children to live on Michigan Ave., a part of the coming Summer. Dr. Joe came, returning to Calusa via air on 2nd. Having some wonderful rains and some rather cold weather in Salt Lake and north. Some fruit taken. War condition clamping down harder on food and other necessities.

Wednesday 23rd:
Returned yesterday from a trip to Idaho Falls via Millville. Stopped at Pocatello (Petty's) Saturday 19th, holding meeting at home of C. 0. Holm, Idaho Falls, Sunday 2 P.M., spending the day there and staying with Carl and his charming wife Sunday night. Returned to Millville visiting with Eslie Jenson Monday evening. Accompanied by John Y. Barlow. Weather fine. Got MS in for July TRUTH on 16th. 21st, President Rudger Clawson, a very dear friend, passed to the other side. He was a man of courage and integrity--a man of God. I love his memory. Age 86.

Got about 3 1/4 acres of Red Bliss and Idaho Russets planted on the Bateman farm at West Jordan last week. It is the Lord's garden and we hope the planting will bring a good harvest. On 10th, closed deal for the Hammon property in Millville at $2,800. Paid $2,000 Equity at time of sale, bet $l,200 and $1,300, to be used in "United Effort Plan." We praise and thank the Lord for this help.

Tuesday 22nd, finished reading "One World," by Wendell L. Wilkie. Has some good thoughts which the Lord inspired in him, but lacks depth in statesmanship. Only the Lord can solve the present world difficulties; and repentance is the gateway to life. The nations must repent or go down in death. They will not repent.

JULY 1943

Thursday 8th:
Got TRUTH in mail June 30th. Increased size to 28 pages to accommodate the information __prepared for it. Spent 4th with grandchildren--Jacksons and Tillotsons. Shows and home. Hot day. Most people working. Rather prosaic day. Not so much in fireworks. On 6th, Bro. Barlow left for Short Creek on Bus to Fredonia. On 7th, JoAnn began piano lessons under her Aunt, Anna Broadbent. Today she imagines herself almost a professional. How wonderful it is to have children starting in music and to have such wonderful companions, so cooperative in their spirits!

Thursday 15:
Finished reading, "Rivers of America-The Humboldt-Highland of the West," by Dale L. Morgan, and recently presented to me by the author. Well written and teems with historical facts interestingly set forth. Long dry spell in Salt Lake broken by a refreshing rain today.

Tuesday 20:
Received word that my brother, Dr. Parley P. Musser, passed away this morning at 2 A.M. He had been suffering for several weeks from a stroke. He is 71 years of age, two or three months younger than myself. His mother was Belinda Pratt. Survived by one son. Died at his home in Oakland. Nine brothers still survive. A week's festivities commemorating the coming 24th of July-Pioneer day-started Sunday. It is claimed that some 50,000 people mingled together in Liberty Park Sunday. An additional amount of rationed liquor is allowed, I presume, that the celebrations might be more lively.

Got MS for TRUTH to the printer yesterday and wrote the Saints at Short Creek with an endeavor to encourage them.

23rd: Brother Parley buried at Oakland today. Returned today from Cache Valley where I sold the Jessop property for $1,200.00, receiving full payment. Sold to Eslie D. Jenson.

Saturday 31st. Sat.
Got TRUTH in mail this A.M., 28 pages. Extra strong issue. It is gaining in favor and power. The Devil is kicking up all kinds of fuss because we insist on living the laws of God. He is after the group. Men, as we are informed, are working on a scheme to crush the principle out of existence. They are offering to bet that in five years the practice will have entirely ceased. The apostates and mobocrats of Missouri and Illinois said the same thing. It is very difficult to subdue the Lord, in fact I have yet to learn of the first of such a case.

God's purposes will be accomplished. Let them take my life, the life of Brother Barlow, and the other members of the Priesthood Group, but the work will not stop; it will go on to a glorious conclusion. God will no be mocked, and those engaged in trying to stop His work will come to naught; their families will wilt and follow Babylon and they will be left without root or branch, unless they repent and make amends for their folly.

I am strong in the faith. My mission is to help keep alive the principles of life and salvation. I am a weak vessel, but am standing by my guns, and woe be unto anyone who tries to pass by me without the countersign of Christ. Father, give me strength to stand, I pray Thee. Keep my wives and children free from apostacy and from moral let-downs. With your help, I WILL STAND AND THY ENEMIES WILL FLEE BEFORE ME!

AUGUST 1943

Wednesday 4th:
On Sunday 1st, had a wonderful Sunday School class on the subject of Priesthood. The subject is all- absorbing. The Lord is with us, and we are enlisted in His service. Today 4th, JoAnn was examined by Dr. Woolley preparatory to entering the district school in September. She was pronounced perfect in physique. She's a darling; talks both English and German with freedom, prays in both languages. Will be six in January. She is a covenant child.

Saturday 21:
Held prayer-circle in behalf of Thelma Wayman, who has been nigh onto the brink of death, evening of 19th. Next morning she was reported improved. Thanks be to the Lord who does all things well On 10th, took JoAnn, Marie and wife Lucy to Cole Bros. Circus, the first for the kiddies. Had a very pleasant time watching the antics of the children. On 13th, accompanied Bro. Barlow and Ed Christensen to Short Creek. Took Gladys Hammon down to visit with her husband and child, Ruth. Returned on 16th. Enjoyed a feast of fat things. Saints there are growing. Economic situation improving.

During the last three weeks, they have received some 400 bushels of peaches for home canning. Have canned 900 qts. of apricots, besides drying a number of bushel. General spirit of

cooperation good. Brought Marion back with us for cycropatio treatment of a wrenched back. On 25th took dinner with the Hammons and Preston Porter, wife and mother. Administered to Preston and gave him the Priesthood. His spirit was receptive. Got last of TRUTH MSS in to printer. Have had some beautiful rains lately, both here and at Short Creek, for which I feel to thank the Lord, the giver of all good.

Tuesday 31st:
Posted TRUTHS. Had fire in the office for warmth. Quite a cold spell.

SEPTEMBER 1943

Tuesday 7th:
Left for Millville on 1st, returning on 4th. Had baptising day on 3rd for Joseph J. Broadbent, Joseph LaMoine Jenson, and Benjamin Granger Bistline. Elder Eslie D. Jenson performed ceremonies. Later they were confirmed members of the Church. Ordinance performed in the Agrove" south of Millville in a pure running stream.

A. L. Cook arrested on 3rd on "morals" charge. Up on 7th. Waved preliminary hearing and bound over to 3rd Dictrict. A pitiful case. Last evening settled difficulties between John Butchereit and Arthur Gabler, two good men who were drawing apart through a misunderstanding.

Thursday 20: Printer informs me cannot get TRUTH out on schedule this month account of sickness of his pressmen. The war situation has made it very difficult to get work done now. Our precious daughter, JoAnn, started school at the Wasatch today, in the Kindergarten Dept. She is fast growing up and is such a little lady, very modest and retiring so far as the public is concerned, and very considerate and obedient She is surely a child of promise. Carrying out a old German custom, the folks prepared a Zuckertute (a large paper funnel over two feet high, richly decorated and filled with little presents, candy, etc.). This is in token of her school day beginning. It was a thrill to see the thrill sparkling through her eyes.

Bro. Cook (A. L.) plead guilty to an indecent assult on his young daughter, was sentenced in the Third Dist. Court, to a term of not exceeding five years in the State prison. I am convinced that Bro. Cook had no wrong intention, but was indiscreet. He is made a goat Men must learn wisdom oftentimes through the things which they .... (line gone)

We are experiencing the usual grand fall weather--lots of sunshine and cool nights. Brother T. R. Dockstader up from Short Creek, with a group of young people to can corn, tomatoes, and fruit for the use of the Saints at Short Creek the coming season. The canning group is well organized and a splendid work is being accomplished.

Friday 24th, Elders Rulon T. Jeffs and Guy H. Musser prepared a banquet for members of the Priesthood Circle. 31 were present. Louis A. Kelsch acted as toastmaster. A wonderful time was enjoyed. It was a sacrament of brotherhood. Wine was served in wisdom. The young sisters acted as servers. Wife Ellis visited with her sister, Olea, and husband, John Hill, at Blackfoot, Idaho, on 25th and 26th. John is slowly dying with cancer of stomach and liver. Ellis left for San Francisco on 28th to visit with and assist daughter Ellis.

Began reading the Doctrine and Covenants and Pearl of Great Price in my morning study hour, August 7, finishing today, 30th. The chapters teem with light and knowledge. May my memory be strong to remember and my comprehension keen to adapt.

OCTOBER 1943

Friday 15th: On 4th, daughter Helen came from California where she has been working in Government employment. She is now awaiting orders to enter the Marine service. 12th, JoAnn gave her first Piano recital at home, assisted by Marie and supervised by her teacher, Anna. She made a splendid showing for a "kid" less than six years of age. My brother-in-law, John H. Hill, died at his home in Blackfoot of cancer of the liver and stomach. Funeral today-,died.... (line gone)

Friday 22:
Got 1 1/2 tons of coal after waiting several weeks. Coal is difficult to get, and winter is coming on. A storm on 19th brought snow and cold. Left for Cache Valley on 16th, returning on 20th. Wife Ellis returned from Coast on 18th. Yesterday, JoAnn made her first count to 100. How pleased she was! She repeated the achievement six or seven times before we could stop her.

Saturday 30:
Left for Idaho Falls about noon in snowstorm, arriving at Pocatello at 5 P.M. in the Chev. car. Had along wife Lucy, called to anoint Margery for motherhood, John Y. Barlow and Rulon T. Jeffs. Met with Saints in Pocatello Saturday night, teaching them the Gospel; going to Idaho Falls Sunday morning, where we held meeting 2 to 5 P.M., leaving there for Salt Lake 7 P.M., arriving I A.M.

Nov. 1st. Reason for quick return, illness of Bro. Barlow, striking him during the night. He thought it was pleurisy. In considerable pain. Snow, freezing. Many sugar beets and potatoes yet in the ground.

NOVEMBER 1943

On 2nd, Jay Jessop, engaged in lumbering near Short Creek, Arizona, was killed by a falling tree. This is our saddest experience. He leaves two lovely wives and their children. Was buried at Short Creek on 4th, the brethren there making the casket, preparing the grave. etc. A simple and inexpensive funeral, such as I feel all the Saints should encourage. Jay was a man of God and has doubtless been called into a greater mission. We feel to praise the Lord for His many mercies unto us and with such good men to work with.

On 9th, finished first reading of "God's...." (line gone) ... by James H. Anderson, on the identity and mission of Israel, God's economic system, etc. A very interesting and instructive work. Learned of the birth of a great-grandaughter, born to Rosanne, Joseph's daughter, presumeably some time in September, in Honolulu where they live, Joseph serving in the Navy as a Lieut. Commander. This is our first great- grandchild, and I feel to praise the Lord for her. Mary gave us our 52nd grandchild--a son, "Lucky"--her thirteenth, on 4th. She is a wonderful mother. 8 P.M.

Annabell Dean moved from 1153 3rd Ave. on 8th, to 723 E. 5th S. Her life here was not as agreeable as she desired, and I feel the move is in her best interest. Grandson Gordon Wright obtained his wings on 3rd and was assigned to teaching. Bro. Barlow left for Short Creek on 15th. The Weidow family moved down on 17th. Got M.S. for TRUTH in on 18th. 28 pages.

Tuesday 23rd:
Went to Millville with B ros. Hammon, Johnson and Boss, they continuing their journey into Idaho. Arranged for Fawn to come to Salt Lake, leaving David home to look after things until truck is available to move things down for storage until Fawn goes to Short Creek. She is here to help Margaret in her coming confinement. Returned to S.L. on 25th.

Son, Lt. Samuel, arrived home on furlough on 24th. On 28th, he received Catherine McEwan Cutler in marriage. Wedding Breakfast tendered by the bride's father at Hotel Utah, which Ellis and I attended, after which Sam left for Florida with his wife, motoring with their effects. His

visit was most delightful ... (line gone)

DECEMBER 1943

Wednesday 1st
Got TRUTH in mail this A.M. and working on another number. Am being kept very busy giving blessings, imparting advice, listening to troubles and preparing the TRUTH MS for the printer. All I ask is for strength to continue on and fulfill my mission. "The Kingdom of God or Nothing!" Had Mr. Raddon put new Battery in my car with his special process, Nov. 26th. $12.00. Starting to snow a little this morning.

Tuesday 14:
Have spent the past half month busy in working out TRUTH, working on "Ready Reference to Celestial Marriage," getting it in shape for the printer, getting a little pamphlet ready for the printer on a Kimball family celebration, for Quince K. Kimball. During the month, John and Iola Zenz have been convicted under the "Mann" act for taking Irene Wilson to Nevada. She is supposed to have been married to Zenz.

Bro. Chatwin has been arrested on the same charge, with another girl. That case is to be tried. Much is involved in these efforts. There is little doubt that the Church is behind the prosecution. It is trying to stamp out plural marriage. We are determined it shall not do so. The challenge has gone forth, and we shall see!

On 30th, got TRUTH (Typewriter on 'blink') in mail and working on next copy. Began snowing some on morning of Xmas. Children thoroughly enjoyed it. The old year goes out with the war intense. Not much to induce pleasure.

JANUARY 1944

Margaret has been confined and her little boy came "stillborn." Had probably been dead for day or two. She had a perfectly normal time for the 1st time. Let the Lord's will be done. Working on books, and on Tenth for Feby. Weather very cold, a prolonged cold season. Plenty of coal. Health good. Bro. Chatwin arrested at Sht. Creek, on trial yesterday (14th) in Provo. Bound over to Dist. Court there. Papers trying to make a polygamy case of it. But can't make it work. Church seems active with F.B.I. in getting information. The principle cannot be stamped out Dear Lord, give me the strength and desire to keep the principle alive. Bless my brethren. Let us remain faithful and true, even unto death if necessary.

FEBRUARY 1944

Tuesday 8th:
Learned last month that Sam has been given a Captaincy in the Army Air Corps. He is an instructor. Helen has been transferred from North Carolina to Goleta, Cal.

Jan. 29th:
Was called to Pocatello to administer to Sister Singleton, whose leg the doctor said would have to come off. She felt better immediately after administered to, and the next day was up and wanted to cook dinner for the bunch of us. The Lord was surely with us and to Him is due all praise and glory. I am sorry the Priesthood there hasn't more faith and isn't more diligent in keeping the commandments of God, so the Saints might have greater confidence in their administrations. The poor woman had been in bed for thirty days and was completely discouraged. May her faith continue strong in the Lord.

Was delayed in getting TRUTH out this month on account of printer's delay. Mailed it on 2nd. Past few days have been almost summer-like, January thaw in February. The F.B.I. making a desperate attempt to get something on Bro. Barlow and myself to prosecute us in the courts. We believe the Church is behind the move. But let them investigate and be damned and go to bell if they choose to, the work of the Lord will not stop. Held meeting with Saints at Millville on 31st, returning home next day. "Bud" Singleton, son of Sister S., came to Salt Lake with his car and took me to Pocatello. They wanted Bro. Barlow too, but owing to sickness at home he felt he should not leave.

Tuesday 29th:
Got TRUTH, 9: No. 10, in mail yesterday. The Federal Grand Jury has been in session since 28th, investigating our group activities, and particularly the TRUTH magazine and its sponsors. What they hope to do, according to their open declarations, is to stamp plural marriage out of the State, to stop TRUTH publication, and to make us like the rest of the people. We challenge their powers in this respect and shall go on serving our God as we are led by out consciences.

No principle of life and salvation will be destroyed or taken from the earth in this the dispensation of the fulness of times. Men trying to do it will come to naught. Some of us may have to go to prison, but what of that? We should be willing to bear such a testimony to the nation if that course is the will of the Lord. We ask, not for lighter burdens, our Father, but for the strength to carry out all burdens that in thy wisdom, are placed upon us.

MARCH 1944

Monday 6th:
March came in like a lamb, and on the 4th gave us a blizzard from the North, the snow making driving very precarious and blocking the roads with cars. Held testimony meeting on 5th. Well attended and a splendid spirit. Carl Fischer decided to place his Murray farm and himself in the United Effort Plan. Brother Hunter came down on 1st to assist in establishing a unit in Salt Lake, using the Fischer farm as a central base.

(There is a big jump here in Musser's Journal, from 1944 to 1949. I don't know why, only that I do know that he was sent to the Utah State Prison about this time, 1946 I think, and soon after coming out of prison he had his first stroke. [added by Ben Bistline in 1998] The following is only a letter he had written to his daughter, Gertrude, telling about a memoral service for his son Sam, an Army Air Corps pilot that was killed in World War II).

Truth Publishing Company 1153 Third Ave. Salt Lake City, Utah
March 25, 1949

My dear Gertrude:

Your note on the 4th with reference to the funeral of Sam is appreciated. He had many friends and the meeting house was filled. His remains were laid away in good shape, and he was fully justified by his manner of birth. His grave is on Grand Ave. between Center and Cypress Avenues. I think you can find it if you visit the cemetery. I hope you are well I am not enjoying the best health, but am plugging away the best I can. I am anxious to see your precious children. My love to them. Lovingly, /s/ Father

(There is another gap in the journal again here.)

January 15, 1953

Dear Folks: This morning the sun is just knocking itself out after one of the wettest and heaviest snow storms in history. You should see it up where I kill my evenings. It's simply a fairyland if you believe in fairies. It is just so beautiful and spectacular that it hurts. When it snows 18-20 inches of stuff that is so wet it almost holds one up, that is something. Of course the trees took a beating, and we just don't talk about transportation. Two of the large building signs fell, and the Olympus Jr. High is closed due to no power.

Every ranch owner, farmer, and green thumb man knows that we need this storm, and I for one am grateful for it. It was getting so balmy that golfers tried to get on the green Saturday. This would make it rough on fruit trees with much more of that kind of weather.

Now for a report on Daddy. His last attack was last Thursday, and for the first time there was evidence of pain in his arm and hand that is stricken. His hand shakes similar to that of palsy. For a couple of days he didn't eat or speak. Now he has rallied and sits up some. Of course each attack puts him that much closer to the final one which it seems to me will be a blessing for all concerned. Lucy is being very patient through it all considering, and we are all indebted to her, because in this condition he is more like a baby than an adult. Not only is he difficult to control, but he is heavy to move during his more helpless periods.

I hope the season is finding everything fine with all of you, and I send my love and best wishes your way.

Love, /s/ Helen

(Helen is his daughter that was in the Marines in WWII.)

February 18, 1953

Hello Folks

Just a word to let you know how Dad is here on the home front. For two weeks now, as far as Lucy knows, he hasn't had a stroke, has taken care of the bathroom problem o.k., and has been pretty much on his good behavior.

The doctor says his heart is slowing up. In other words, he is wearing out by inches. When I was there last night he was able to hold a cup in his one hand and drink the water therein. Lucy had some Oranges peeled and quartered, brought me some, but told me not to give them to Dad because he would choke on them unless they were cut up. She says he eats what they do, however, I guess he has to be watched carefully.

Lucy asked him a question last night and he answered "yes" right plain. I don't try to get him to talk, because I think it bothers him somewhat. Life is rough enough as it is.

The family is well as far as I know. I'm still with the Salt Lake Mill & Lumber, and we are kept real busy building churches and schools, working full time which no doubt is due to the good weather.

Will keep you posted.

Love, /s/ Helen

April 8, 1953

Hello Folks

May I drop in for a bit of a moment? I can't determine which is the most potent, the battle of sexes or the battle of seasons. Say, isn't that frolicsome winter gent putting up quite a battle of storms?

If he bites into all the peaches and berries, I'll become a feudist myself.

I reckon I'm a bit of a fusser. If I just wouldn't read the gory books that I have of late, I could live in perfect bliss, but after a session with the SIGNS OF THE TIMES, and MODERN PROPHECY, plus all the omens that have been taught to me since my childhood, I keep asking myself if each exceptional bit of unruly chaos is the beginning. I just sort of cringe at misery and suffering. To me, life is rough at best. Goodness, how in the world did I become so morbid? Better luck next time.

About our father, seems to stay pretty much in the same old rut, getting a little weaker all the time, heart and legs slowing up somewhat. Not too long ago there was a spell of weeping and wailing to go home. It is sad, but is part of the pains of growing old. I don't see much change from visit to visit, but those of us that go less often seem to see some change.

Conference seemed very stimulating to me, Sort of plucked kindred chords, or it may have been that I was so full of dope I was emotionally unstable. I took enough of the stuff over the weekend to alarm the FBI. How to conquer a legion of cold and flu germs in an uneasy 36 hours.

Mary and I are cruising down to Mesa come Friday eve for a week's stay. The desert is reported to be in bloom. If it lives up to just half of the stories I've heard about its beauty and scent, it should be a trip full of color and aroma. I'll let you know.

Love to all, /s/ Helen

May 13,1953
Dear Folks

Things are pretty much the same at 1853 Yuma, Daddy's downhill slide is very slow, and I'm sure there are times when Aunt Lucy wonders who is going to outlive who. At best it is a trying experience for both of them, and it isn't at best very often.

Daddy can continue his snail-like shuffle from bedroom to front room. Bathroom obligations are missed as often as checked, especially during sandman hours. Sleep isn't as precious in Daddy's routine as in mine. When I hit the feathers I mean business, but ofttimes it is just another long night for Daddy. Time becomes quite a problem when one can do little more than sit around murdering it.

Mary and I had our little trip, Mary's first experience with the trials of bus service, and she has hopes of it being her last. Thus after finally anchoring she preferred to stay and relax at Mesa. Thus we accommplished 8 sessions in Mesa and 4 at St. George making an even dozen apiece, plus 14 sealings each. Involved six days sitting and plenty of night travel time.

We lived on the fruits of the land, my giving the old song and dance of wanting to enjoy juice squozen from the tree-ripened fruit My stomach became saturated all too soon, but Mary consumed said liquids throughout our stay.

Each temple is different and lovely in its own right For me, I enjoy the lighter tones in paint, furniture, etc., but I realize others have other pleasures.

I hope the spring is finding you, (?) some folks hesitate to use such terminology, but consider it such with an old age tang.

In case I've left you completely baffled about the route of our trip, it was to Mesa via 91 and return via the same with a four-session stopover at St. George. The desert was not in bloom--was too early .... (Lines gone)

January 29, 1954

My Dear Sister

Just a note in answer to your sweet Christmas card. I don't suppose it is the Musser trait in me not to write, but nevertheless it is a trait, so please forgive me. I think of you often just the same.

Father seems to be the same. He suffers no physical pain that we know of. He just sits and waits patiently upon the Lord. He has everything he needs and desires. Aunt Lucy is a jewel the way she cares for him.

As long as Father is with us I think I'll be able to assist Rose. Of course, if they were to arrest me the story might be different. However, let's not worry about that now. I'm only a believer, but that seems to make no difference to the authorities.

Otherwise, all is well with us. My health is good at this time. Margaret and the children join me in wishing you joy and peace in the years to come. May God forever bless and sustain you, I humbly pray.

Love, /s/ Guy

February 24, 1954

Greetings

I'm sending this via robin, and wishing you the happiest of springtimes. The latest bird books tell me the brave little robin remains with us all winter, bundled in the stately evergreens, but somehow it still seems to be a sip of spring. Today is a lush day, more like the temperature of early June in our fair city, what a day to hunt rabbits.

I vowed to do this little detail before two months of good intentions go the way of all time. The past is pretty much paved with good intentions.

A word about Daddy--I still carry on a bi-weekly visit, and until last weekend he seemed to hold his own pretty well. Last Thursday I noticed somewhat of a change, didn't register as per usual, and last night he seemed to care about nothing, and had a glassy stare straight ahead, no notice of TV or what was said to or about him. I hadn't mentioned the change because I didn't want to cause comment, but Lucy mentioned it, and I was glad to know I wasn't just dreaming. I ache for the poor little guy, but there is little one can do.

I kept both ears open at the temple one night, and listened to some interesting data on the large ranch the church has purchased in Florida. I heard the figure of 150,000 acres, I presume that's the coverage, 32 miles of road to get across it, 1500 acres in garden vegetables, school 32 miles away, 70 whites & 60 to 400 negroes to man it, large tracts of forests, enough lumber for continuous cutting for 3 years, swamps still unexplored, just super scenery, rustling stories that one wouldn't believe existed today. The city where one finds accommodations was built for the Spanish-American Vets, and only retired folks live there, no industry, and if one hasn't the money, one just doesn't stay. Seems a lovely spot for a bit of a vacation.

Love to all, ss/ Helen

March 17, 1954

Dear Gertrude

Went to see Daddy last night and in spite of what he has been through, he had rallied somewhat yesterday afternoon to the extent of looking better, eating a little ice cream, etc. The outcome is still debatable.

How soon we might need the information I've enclosed I don't know, but I hope you can fill in the blanks. It is a hard family to round up. I've made several calls and they didn't know or weren't interested.

I need to know how many grandchildren Joseph had in order to list Dad's Great-grandchildren. Mary had 16 and Naomi 5, making 21, plus Joseph's. Burton and Barr are the only full brothers, aren't they? Aunt Jennie mentioned a Fred, Roscoe and Billie Musser. Is Leo still in S.F., Calif.?

Would appreciate whatever you can do to fill in and I'll quietly give the results to Guy for future handling. Ruth Musser Scott mentioned a Samuel Musser from Duchesne, where does he fit in?

Just called Lucy and things are about the same.

Love, /s/ Helen Musser

Hope you are well.

I haven't neglected you but sent Your two notes to Mt. Pleasant rather than Pleasant Grove, and they say you don't live there. Daddy still bedridden and going by inches. Sorry I fouled up your address. We've had so much correspondence there and just automatically sent it there. Love, /s/ Helen

(Western Union Telegram, Salt Lake City, Utah, March 29, 1954:)

Mrs. Riley Richards

97 South 6 East
Pleasant Grove, Utah

Daddy passed away 10:30 p.m. March 29. Planning funeral tentatively Thursday. Hope you plan to come. Love. Helen Musser 8:09 A.M.

August 16, 1956

Hello Everyone

We have purchased a marker for Daddy's grave and surely desire all the children to have the opportunity of helping to pay for this marker if they so wish.

If there is additional money over the costs, it will be put in the genealogical pool unless you state your desire that it be returned to you.

As of my last inquiry, all was well with our families in Salt Lake. Each with their problems, their achievements and challenges. The little families are on the increase, and life seems to be full of activity.

Surely hope all is well with you and yours.

Love and Best Wishes, /s/ Helen Musser

1515 Laird Avenue

Salt Lake City, Utah

(Copy of Newspaper clipping headed, "Cultist Leader Dies at 82 After Illness," from the Salt Lake Tribune, 3-31-54.)

"Joseph White Musser , 82, influential leader in the Fundamentalist religious sect and for many years editor of its publication, "Truth," died Monday at 10:25 P.M. at his residence, 1853 Yuma St., after a lingering illness.

"Mr. Musser was one of 20 leaders of the Fundamentalist cult indicted in 1944 for practicing and advocating the practice of polygamy.

"He was born March 8, 1872, in Salt Lake City, a son of Amos Milton Musser. He was editor of "Truth" from the time of its founding 19 years ago until about seven years ago, when he retired. He had been in ill health about five years.

"Mr. Musser is survived by three widows, Lucy K., Rose B. and Ellis S. Musser; 17 sons and daughters, Milton Musser, Panama Canal Zone; Mrs. Francis M. Kirkham and Mrs. Rulon Stevenson, San Francisco; Mrs. Joseph E. Tillotson, Colusa, Cal.; Mrs. Lorraine Tyndale, Los Angels; Mrs. Kenneth Weaver, Provo; Mrs. Riley Richards, Pleasant Grove; Mrs. Cleo D. Wright, and Mrs. C. W. Belcher, Murry; and Guy Musser, O. E. Wallen, Mrs. Lynden Mather, Mrs. David I. Jackson, and Rose, JoAnne, Amos and Helen Musser, all of Salt Lake City.

"He is also survived by 70 grandchildren, 19 great-grandchildren, and five brothers.

"Funeral services will be conducted Friday at 2 P.M. at 260 E. Temple, where friends may call Thursday from 6 to 8 P.M. and Friday prior to services.

"Burial will be in Salt Lake City Cemetery." (End Of Journal)